



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

CLASSICAL WORKS.

LATIN TEXT-BOOKS.

Harkness's Introductory Latin Book, intended as an Elementary Drill-Book on the Inflections and Principles of the Language.

— **Latin Grammar**, for Schools and Colleges. Revised Edition.

— **Elements of Latin Grammar**, for Schools.

— **Latin Reader**, with References, Suggestions, Notes, and Vocabulary.

— **Practical Introduction to Latin Composition**, for Schools and Colleges. Part I. Elementary Exercises, intended as a Companion to the Reader. Part II. Latin Syntax. Part III. Elements of Latin Style, with special Reference to Idioms and Synonymes. (Just published.)

— **Cæsar's Commentaries on the Gallic War**, with Notes, Dictionary, Life of Cæsar, Map of Gaul, Plans of Battles, etc.

— **Cicero's Select Orations**, with Notes, etc.

Arnold's First and Second Latin Book and Practical Grammar.* Revised and corrected. By J. A. SPENCER, D.D. 12mo. 359 pages.

— **Practical Introduction to Latin Prose Composition**.* Revised and corrected. By J. A. SPENCER, D.D. 12mo. 356 pages.

Cornelius Nepos,* with Questions and Answers, and an Imitative Exercise on each Chapter. With Notes by E. A. JOHNSON, Professor of Latin in University of New York. New edition, enlarged, with a Lexicon, Historical and Geographical Index, etc. 12mo. 350 pages.

Besa's Latin Version of the New Testament. 12mo. 291 pages.

Cæsar's Commentaries on the Gallic War. With English Notes, Critical and Explanatory; a Lexicon, Geographical and Historical Indexes, and a Map of Gaul. By J. A. SPENCER, D.D. 12mo. 406 pages.

Cicero's Select Orations. With Notes for the use of Schools and Colleges. By E. A. JOHNSON, Professor of Latin in the University of New York. 12mo. 459 pages.

Cicero de Officiis. With English Notes, mostly translated from Zump and Bonnell. By THOMAS A. THACHER, of Yale College. 12mo. 194 pages.

STANDARD CLASSICAL WORKS.

Horace, The Works of. With English Notes, for the use of Schools and Colleges. By J. L. LINCOLN, Professor of Latin Language and Literature in Brown University. 12mo. 575 pages.

Livy. Selections from the first five books, together with the twenty-first and twenty-second books entire. With a Plan of Rome, and a Map of the Passage of Hannibal, and English Notes for the use of Schools. By J. L. LINCOLN, Prof. of the Latin Language and Literature in Brown University. 12mo. 329 pages.

Quintus Curtius: Life and Exploits of Alexander the Great. Edited and illustrated with English Notes, by WILLIAM HENRY CROSBY. 12mo. 385 pages.

Sallust's Jugurtha and Catilina. With Notes and a Vocabulary. By BUTLER and STURGEON. 12mo. 397 pages.

It is believed that this will be found superior to any edition heretofore published in this country.

The Histories of Tacitus. With Notes for Colleges. By W. S. TYLER, Professor of Latin and Greek in Amherst College. 12mo. 453 pages.

Tacitus's Germania and Agricola. With Notes for Colleges. By W. S. TYLER. 12mo. 198 pages.

Virgil's Æneid.* With Explanatory Notes. By HENRY FRIEZE, Professor of Latin in the State University of Michigan. (Recently published.) 12mo. 598 pages.

The type is unusually large and distinct. The work contains eighty-five engravings, which delineate the usages, customs, weapons, arts, and mythology of the ancients, with a vividness that can be attained only by pictorial illustrations.

GREEK TEXT-BOOKS.

A First Greek Book* and Introductory Reader. By A. HARKNESS, Ph. D., author of "Arnold's First Latin Book." "Second Latin Book," etc. (Recently published.) 12mo. 276 pages.

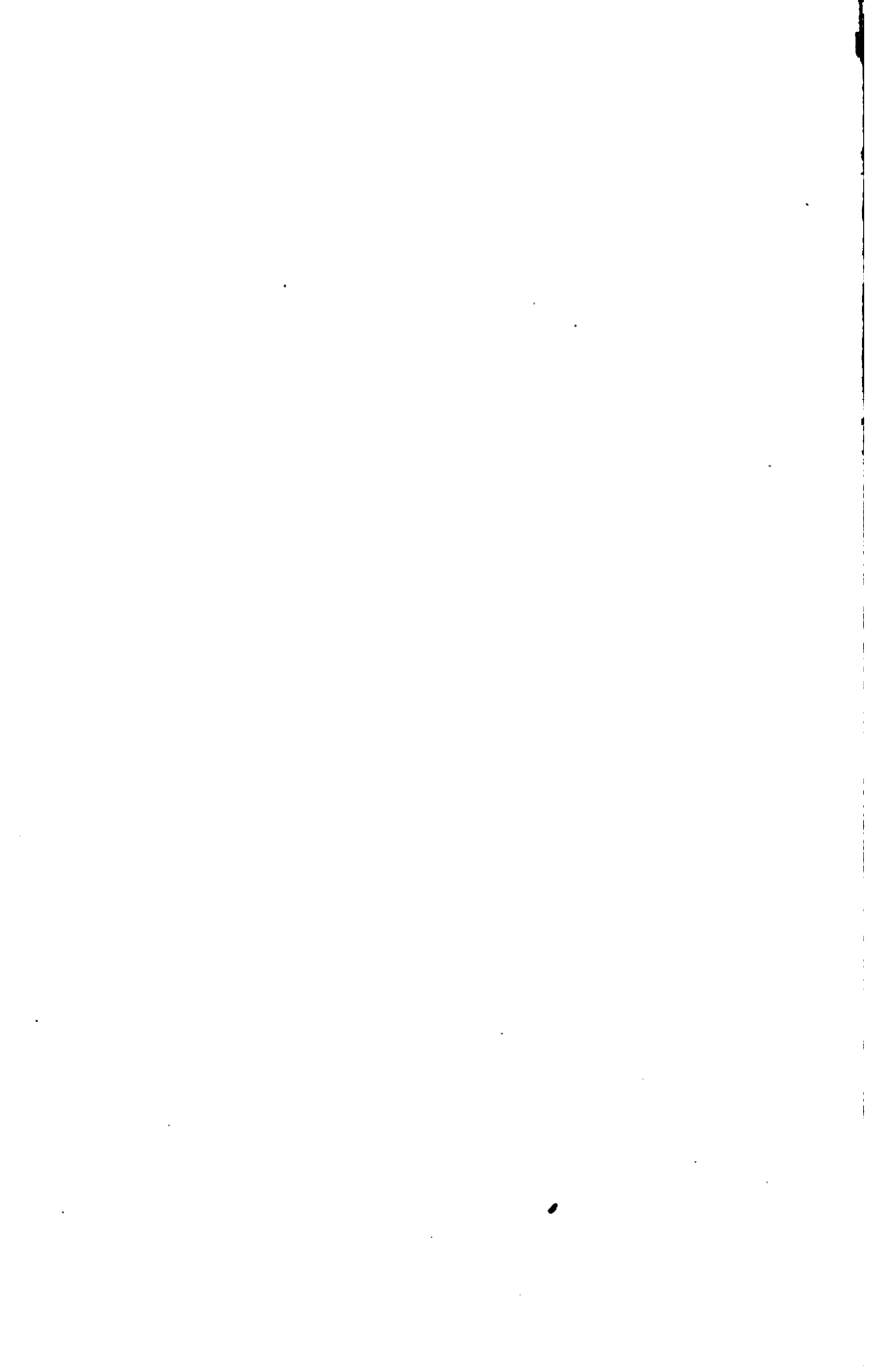
Acts of the Apostles, according to the text of AUGUSTUS HAHN. With Notes and a Lexicon by JOHN J. OWEN, D. D., LL. D. With Map. 12mo.

Arnold's First Greek Book,* on the Plan of the First Latin Book. 12mo. 297 pages.

Arnold's Practical Introduction to Greek Prose Composition.* 12mo. 297 pages.

Second Part to the above.* 12mo. 248 pages.

SEE END OF THIS VOLUME.



A
LATIN READER,

INTENDED AS A

COMPANION

TO THE

AUTHOR'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

BY

ALBERT HARKNESS, LL. D.,

PROFESSOR IN BRQWN UNIVERSITY.

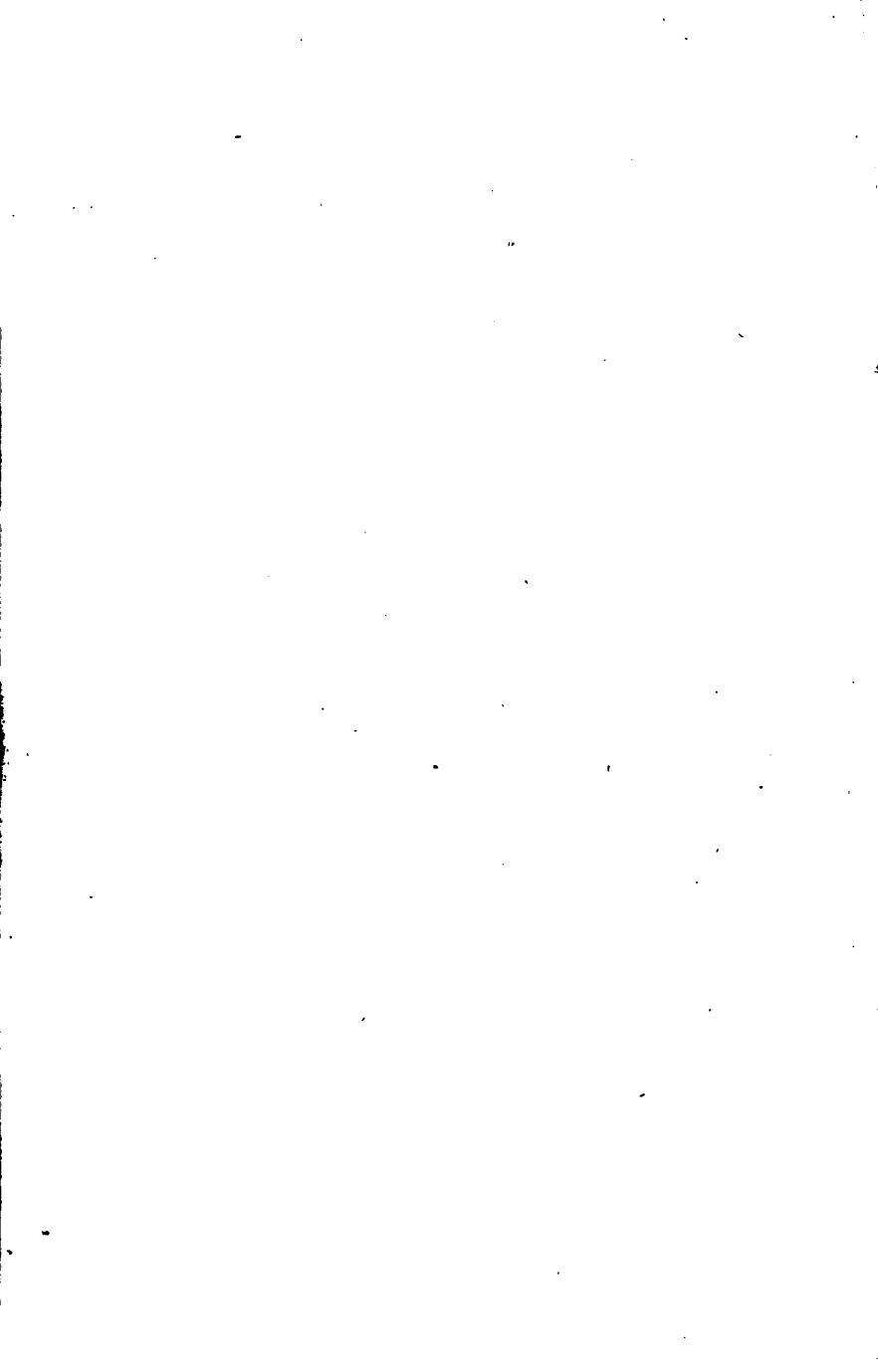
REVISED EDITION, WITH EXERCISES IN LATIN COMPOSITION.

NEW YORK:
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,

549 & 551 BROADWAY.

LONDON: 16 LITTLE BRITAIN.

1879.



A
LATIN READER,

INTENDED AS A

COMPANION

TO THE

AUTHOR'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

WITH

REFERENCES, SUGGESTIONS, NOTES AND VOCABULARY.

BY

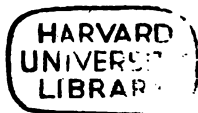
ALBERT HARKNESS,

PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

REVISED EDITION.

NEW YORK:
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,
549 & 551 BROADWAY.
1879.

Educ T 918.79.445.5



ENTERED, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1865, by
ALBERT HARKNESS,
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of Rhode Island

ENTERED, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1873, by
D. APPLETON & COMPANY,
In the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

PREFACE

TO THE REVISED EDITION.

THE object of the present revision is to adapt the Reader to the Revised Edition of the author's Grammar. Accordingly, all references are made to that edition.

But, in connection with this special object, it has been thought best to give the whole work a somewhat careful revision. Various slight changes have, therefore, been introduced in different portions of the volume. In Part First a few sentences and constructions, deemed too difficult, have given place to others, which will be found, it is hoped, better adapted to the wants of the learner.

The method of instruction adopted in the series of Latin text-books to which this volume belongs requires that the Reading Lessons should be accompanied by regular Exercises in translating English into Latin. Ample provision is made for such exercises in the author's Introduction to Latin Composition, which is intended to be put into the hands of the pupil when he begins the Reader, and to be used in weekly lessons throughout his entire preparatory course. That, in general, such exercises should form a regular progressive series, and be published in a separate volume, scarcely admits of a doubt; but, for the accommodation of certain schools, in which a large propor-

tion of the pupils pursue the study of the Latin only a very limited time, it has been deemed advisable to insert Part First of the Latin Composition in a special edition of the Reader. This arrangement will furnish such schools the full benefit of an elementary drill in Latin Composition, without involving the necessity of procuring a separate work upon that subject. The special edition will be entitled the "Reader with Exercises." The title of the regular edition will remain unchanged.

PROVIDENCE, *December 15, 1874.*

P R E F A C E.

THE Latin Reader now offered to the public is intended as a companion to the author's Latin Grammar. It comprises Reading Lessons, Suggestions to the Learner, Notes, and a Vocabulary.

The Reading Lessons are abundantly supplied with references to the Grammar, and are arranged in two parts.

Part First presents a progressive series of exercises illustrative of grammatical forms, inflections, and rules. These exercises are intended to accompany the learner from the very outset in his progress through the Grammar, and thus to furnish him the constant luxury of using the knowledge which he is acquiring. They have been carefully selected from classical authors.

Part Second illustrates connected discourse, and comprises Fables, Anecdotes, and History. The Anecdotes have been selected from various classical sources; the other portions have been derived chiefly from the *Lateinisches Elementarbuch* of Professors Jacobs and Döring, though, in the Grecian History, Arnold's *Historiae Antiquae Epitome*, founded upon the work of Jacob and Döring, has furnished a few extracts. The Historical selections were, with a few exceptions, derived originally from the Latin historians Eutropius, Justin, and Cornelius Nepos.

The Suggestions to the Learner are intended to direct the unskilful efforts of the beginner, and thus to enable him to do for himself much which would otherwise require the aid of his teacher, and to do easily and pleasantly much which would otherwise be difficult and repulsive. They aim to point out to him the *process* by which he may most readily and surely reach the meaning and the structure of a Latin sentence, and then to teach him to embody that meaning in clear idiomatic English. Experience has abundantly shown the need of some such directions. The beginner's first efforts to solve the problem presented by a Latin sentence are too often little better than a series of unsuccessful conjectures, while his first translations are purely mechanical renderings, with little regard either to the thought of his author or to the proprieties of his mother tongue.

The Notes aim to furnish such collateral information as will enable the learner to appreciate the subject matter of his reading lessons, and such special aid as will enable him to surmount real and untried difficulties. Grammatical references can be employed only to solve grammatical difficulties; and, though for this purpose they are absolutely invaluable, it is yet a mistake to suppose that they can ever supply the place of commentary.

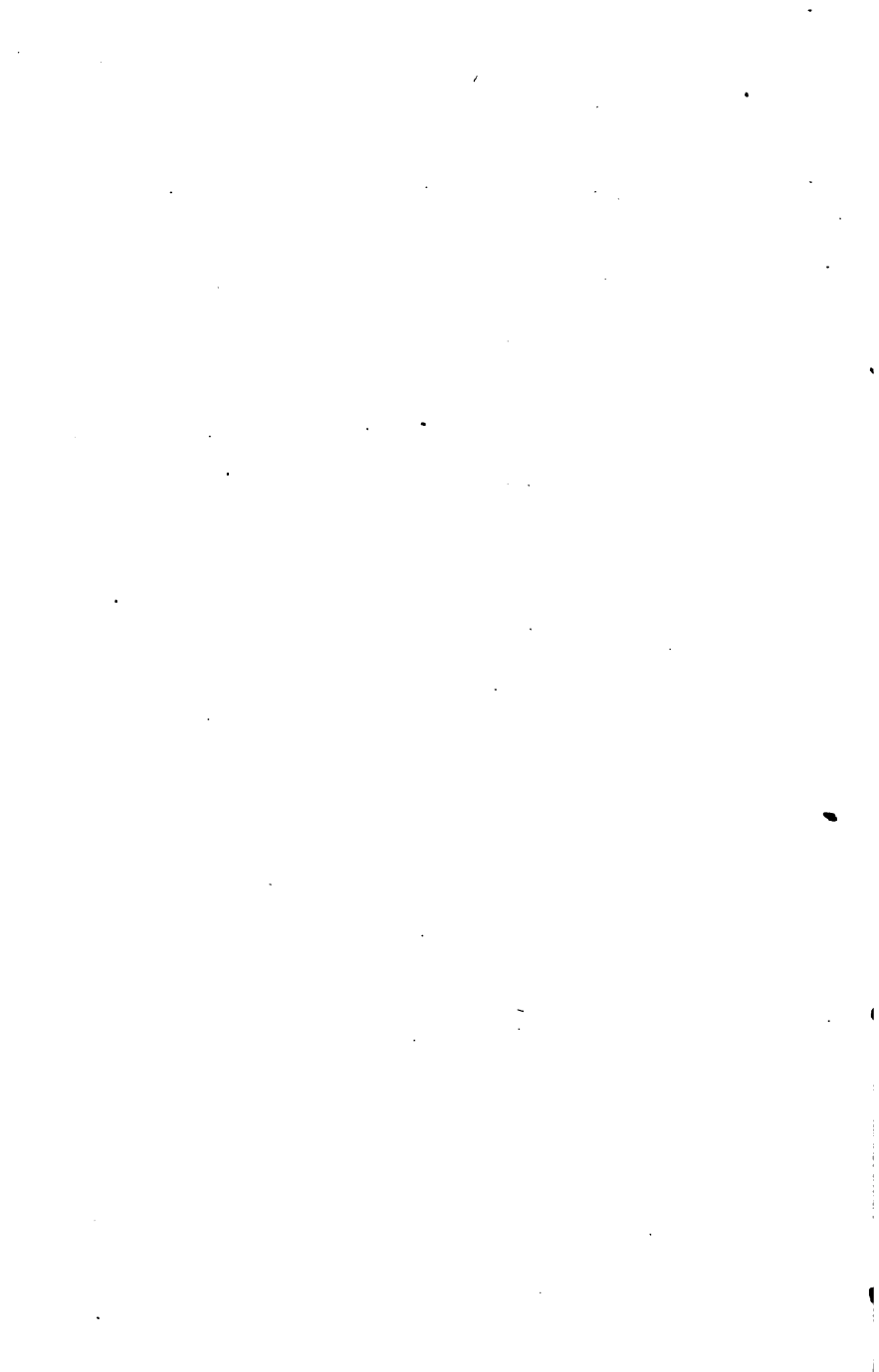
In the Vocabulary, the aim has been to give to each word the particular meanings which occur in the reading lessons, without omitting, however, its essential and leading signification.

At the solicitation of many eminent classical Professors and Teachers, the author has it in contemplation to publish an Introduction to Latin Composition, consisting of two parts, the first intended for the beginner, and the second for the more advanced student. Accordingly, the present work has been

made simply a Reader, and all Exercises in writing Latin have been reserved for a future volume.

With this statement of the design and plan of the work, the author commits it to classical instructors, in the hope that, in their hands, it may render some useful service in the important work of classical instruction.

PROVIDENCE, *Aug. 21st*, 1865.



CONTENTS.

PART FIRST.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

	PAGE
Nouns.....	1
Adjectives	3
Pronouns	4
Verbs	5
Syntax of Nouns.....	9
Agreement of Nouns.....	9
Nominative	10
Vocative	10
Accusative.....	10
Dative	13
Genitive	16
Ablative	19
Syntax of Adjectives.....	26
Syntax of Pronouns.....	26
Syntax of Verbs.....	28
Agreement	28
Indicative.....	28
Subjunctive	29
Imperative	35
Infinitive.....	35
Gerunds and Gerundives.....	37
Supines.....	39
Participles	39
Syntax of Particles.....	40

PART SECOND.
L A T I N S E L E C T I O N S .

	PAGE
Fables.....	41
Anecdotes.....	45
Roman History.....	52
Period I. Italian and Roman kings.....	52
II. Roman Struggles and Conquests.....	58
III. Roman Triumphs.....	65
IV. Civil Dissensions.....	72
Grecian History.....	80
Period I. Grecian Triumphs.....	80
II. Civil Wars in Greece.....	84
III. Graeco-Macedonian Empire.....	89
Suggestions to the Learner.....	99
Notes	109
Latin-English Vocabulary.....	139

EXPLANATIONS OF REFERENCES AND ABBREVIATIONS.

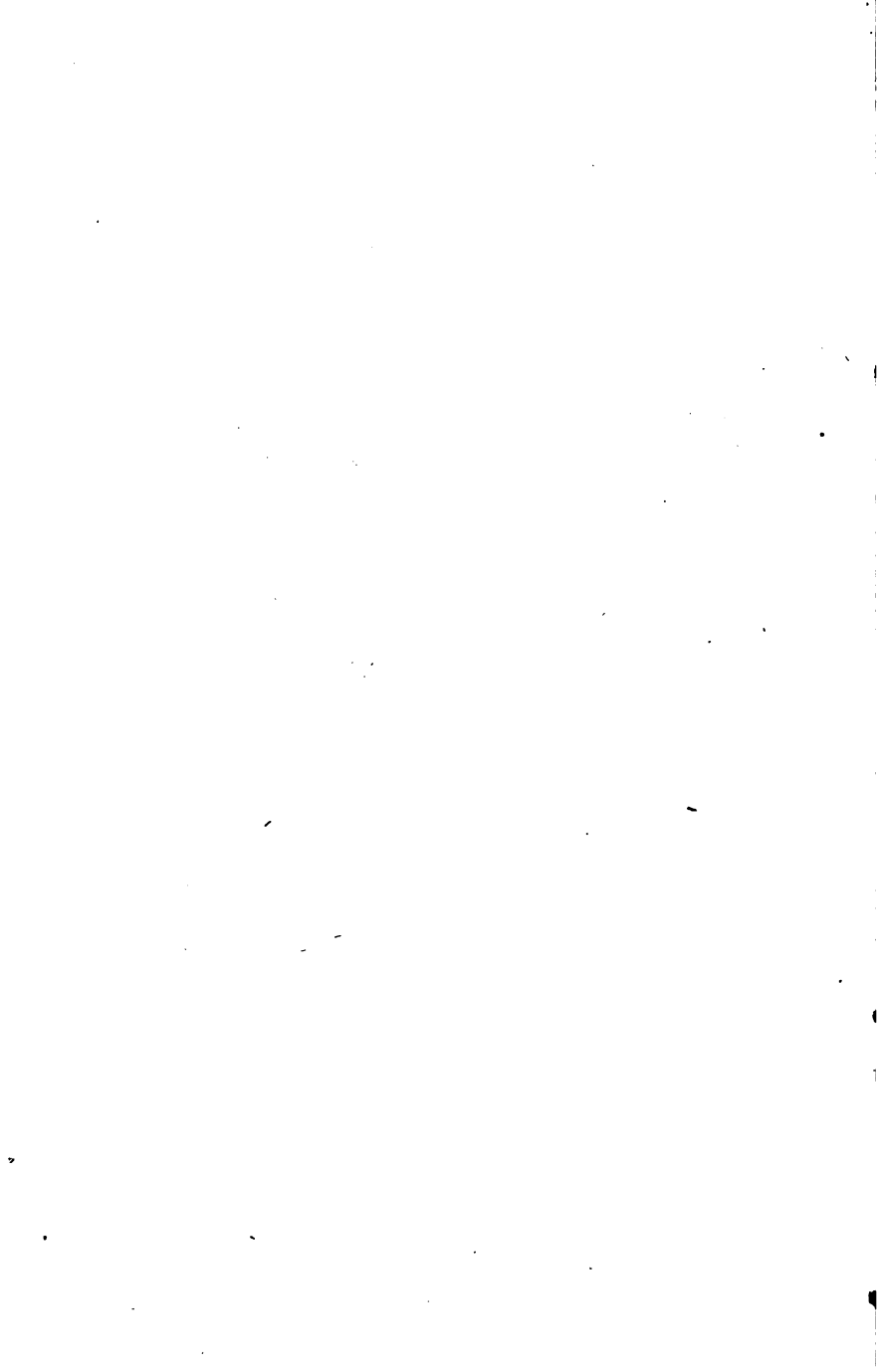
THE reference numerals in the Latin text, and in the Suggestions, refer to the author's Latin Grammar, the Revised Edition.

In the Notes and Vocabulary, the Arabic numerals refer, when enclosed in parentheses, to articles in this work; and, when not thus enclosed, to articles in the Grammar.

Roman numerals refer to the Suggestions.

The following abbreviations occur:

adj. adjective.	lit literally.
adv. adverb.	m masculine.
comp. comparative.	n neuter.
conj. conjunction.	part. participle.
defect. defective.	pass. passive.
dep. deponent.	plur. or pl. plural.
f feminine.	prep preposition.
impers. impersonal.	pron pronoun.
indec. indeclinable.	subs substantive.
interj. interjection.	superl. superlative.
irreg. irregular.	



PART FIRST.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

NOUNS.

DEFINITION, GENDER, ETC.—39-42; 44-47.

FIRST DECLENSION.—48.

NOTE.—Before reading the Latin Exercises, the pupil is expected, in every instance, to learn carefully those portions of the Grammar which are embraced in the large type of the sections designated.

1. 1. Ală, ală, alae,¹ alam, alărūm, alis, alas. 2. Victoriă, victoriă, victoriae, victoriam, victoriărūm, victoriis, victorias. 3. Causae, fortūnae, portae. 4. Causă, fortūnă, portă. 5. Causam, fortūnam, portam. 6. Causărūm, fortunărūm, portărūm. 7. Causis, fortūnis, portis. 8. Causas, fortūnas, portas.

SECOND DECLENSION.—51.

RULE II.—*Appositives*.—363; 352, 2.

2. 1. Domīnus, domīni, domīno, domīnum, domīne, dominōrum, domīnis. 2. Gener, genēri, genēro, genērūm, generōrum, genēris, genēros. 3. Servi, anni. 4. Puēri, socēri. 5. Agri, magistri. 6. Templi, belli. 7. Servis, annis. 8. Puēro, socēro. 9. Agrōrum, magistrōrum. 10. Tempła, bella.

¹ When the same Latin form may be found in two or more cases, the pupil is expected to give the meaning for each case.

11. Lucus, stellă. 12. Luci, stellae. 13. Lucum, stellam. 14. Luco, stellă. 15. Lucōrum, stellārum. 16. Lucis, stellis. 17. Lucos, stellas.

18. Dionysius tyrannus.¹ 19. Dionysio tyranno. 20. Dionysium tyrannum. 21. Tulliă regină. 22. Tulliae reginae. 23. Tulliam reginam. 24. Puer Ascanius.

THIRD DECLENSION.—CLASS I.—57-61.

RULE XVI.—*Genitive*.—395.

3. 1. Principis, principum. 2. Dux, duces. 3. Regem, reges. 4. Regis, militis. 5. Regi, militi. 6. Rege, milite. 7. Reges, milites. 8. Regum, militum. 9. Regibus, militibus.

10. Virtus regis.² 11. Virtutes regum.² 12. Vindex libertatis. 13. Vindices libertatis. 14. Nepotibus regis. 15. Virtute regis. 16. Virtute militum.

17. Belli causă. 18. Belli causas. 19. Victoriă regis. 20. Victoriae regis. 21. Gener judicis. 22. Sapientiă judicis. 23. Regis filiă. 24. Tulliă, regis filiă.

THIRD DECLENSION.—CLASS II.—62-64.

RULE XXXII.—*Cases with Prepositions*.—432-435.

4. 1. Nubi, nube, nubium. 2. Hostem, hostes, hostibus. 3. Carmina, carminibus. 4. Consulis, passeris. 5. Consulum, passerum. 6. Consulibus, passeribus. 7. Leoni, virgini. 8. Leones, virgines. 9. Patrem, pastorem. 10. Patres, pastores. 11. Opus, corpus. 12. Alam avis. 13. Custodes urbis.

14. Cicero consul.¹ 15. Ciceronis consulis. 16. Ciceronem consulem. 17. Nepos consulis.² 18. Nepotes

¹ See Grammar, 363.

² 395.

consūlis. 19. Nepōtes consūlum. 20. Pater iudīcia.
21. Patres iudīcum. 22. Patrībūs iudīcum.

23. Post Romūli mortem.¹ 24. Apud Herodōtum,
patrem historiae. 25. Ad virtūtem. 26. Ante lucem.
27. Contra natūrā. 28. Sermo de amicitīā.² 29. Pro
patriā. 30. Sine labōre. 31. In amnem.³ 32. In bello.³

FOURTH DECLENSION.—116.

5. 1. Fructūs, cornūs. 2. Fructībūs, cornībūs. 3.
Cantum, currum. 4. In currum. 5. In curru. 6. So-
lis ortus. 7. Ab ortu ad occāsum. 8. Ante solis
occāsum.

FIFTH DECLENSION.—120.

6. 1. Acies, aciem, aciēi. 2. Diēi, faciēi. 3. Rci,
spei. 4. Diem, faciem. 5. Rem, spem. 6. Die, facie.
7. Re, spe.

8. In aciem. 9. In acie. 10. Facies .urbis. 11.
Spes fortunāe. 12. Contra spem. 13. Sine spe.

ADJECTIVES.

FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.—148–150.

RULE XXXIII.—*Agreement of Adjectives*.—438.

7. 1. Servus bonus. 2. Servi boni. 3. Servo bono.
4. Servum bonum. 5. Serve bone. 6. Servōrum bonō-
rum. 7. Servis bonis. 8. Servos bonos. 9. Regīnā
bonā. 10. Regīnae bonae. 11. Regīnam bonam. 12.
Regīnā bonā. 13. Reginārum bonārum. 14. Regīnis
bonis. 15. Regīnas bonas. 16. Exemplum bonum.
17. Exempli boni. 18. Exempla bona. χ

¹432, 433.²432, 434.³435, 1.

19. Puer pulcher. 20. Puellă pulchră. 21. Tectum pulchrum. 22. Puëri pulchri. 23. Puellae pulchrae. 24. Tecta pulchra.

25. Veră amicită. 26. Gladius longus. 27. Magnă gloriă. 28. Spes falsă. 29. Sine magno labøre. 30. Modius aureörum annulörum.

THIRD DECLENSION.—152-158.

8. 1. Dolor acer. 2. Sine doløre acri. 3. Dolöres acres. 4. Hostis crudëlis. 5. Hostem crudëlem. 6. Hostium crudelium. 7. Hiems glaciălis. 8. Hiëmem glaciălem. 9. Carmen dulce. 10. Carmina dulcia. 11. Innumerabiles fabulae.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.—160-162.

9. 1. Triumphus clarus. 2. Triumphus clarior. 3. Triumphus clarissimus. 4. Triumphi clari. 5. Triumphi clariöres. 6. Triumphi clarissimi. 7. Vir fortis. 8. Vir fortior. 9. Vir fortissimus. 10. Sapiens vir. 11. Sapientior vir. 12. Sapientissimus vir. 13. Fortissimi viri. 14. Fortissimörum virörum multitudo. 15. Peritus dux. 16. Peritissimi duces. 17. Bella funestissima.

PRONOUNS.

CLASSIFICATION AND DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS.—182-191.

RULE XXXIV.—*Agreement of Pronouns.*—445; 445, 1.

10. 1. Mei. 2. Tibi. 3. Inter se.¹ 4. Ad te. 5. Pro nobis. 6. Post me. 7. Ante nos. 8. Patriă meă.² 9. Nostră patriă. 10. Magister tuus. 11. Tuă mens. 12. Nostri milites. 13. Nostrae amicitiae.

¹ 482.

² 438, 1.

14. Ad salutem vestram. 15. Ad vitam suam. 16. Hic vir. 17. Haec urbs. 18. Hoc regnum. 19. Hujus viri. 20. In hac urbe. 21. Haec regna. 22. Illi viri. 23. Pro illis viris. 24. Ante hunc diem. 25. Sub hoc rege. 26. Pastor illius regionis. 27. Idem locus. 28. In eundem locum. 29. Circa eandem horam. 30. Id tempus. 31. Ab ipsa natura. 32. Ii ad quos.* 33. Quae civitas? 34. Ab aliquo. 35. Faustulus quidam.

VERBS.

INTRODUCTION.—192-197; 199-203.

VERB SUM.—204.

RULE III.—*Subject Nominative*.—367.

RULE XXXV.—*Agreement of Verb with Subject*.—460.

RULE I.—*Predicate Nouns*.—362.

11. 1. Aristides 'justus' fuit.* 2. Justus * est.* 3. Justus erat. 4. Justi sumus.* 5. Justi fueramus. 6. Justi erimus. 7. Justi simus. 8. Justi fuissēmus. 9. Cato sapiens erat. 10. Sapiens fuērat. 11. Sapientes eritis. 12. Sapientes fuistis. 13. Sapiens es. 14. Sapientes este. 15. Lex brevis est. 16. Lex brevis esto. 17. Leges breves sunt. 18. Leges breves sunt. 19. Ego consul' fui. 20. Cicero consul fuit. 21. Cicero consul fuērat.

FIRST CONJUGATION.—205, 206.

RULE V.—*Direct Object*.—371.

12. 1. Amat, amant. 2. Amabat, amabant. 3.

* *Justus* agrees with the pronoun *is*, *he*, the omitted subject of *est*.

* 438, 1.

* 438.

* 460; 460, 2.

* 445.

* 460.

* 362.

* 367.

Amavērat, amavērant. 4. Amavērit, amavērint. 5. Amet, ament.

6. Laudat, laudātur. 7. Laudant, laudantur. 8. Laudābat, laudabātur. 9. Laudābant, laudabantur. 10. Laudet, laudētur. 11. Laudent, laudentur.

12. Oratiōnem¹ laudo. 13. Oratiōnem laudāmus. 14. Oratiōnes laudabīmus. 15. Oratio laudātur. 16. Oratiōnes laudantur. 17. Virtūtem amātis. 18. Virtūtem amabītis. 19. Virtus amātur. 20. Virtus amāta² est. 21. Ego patriam liberāvi. 22. Patriam liberavērunt. 23. Patria liberāta est. 24. Ancus urbem ampliāvit. 25. Marius fugātus³ est. 26. Fugāti erant. 27. Socrātes accusātus est.

SECOND CONJUGATION.—207, 208.

13. 1. Moneo, moneor. 2. Monēbam, monēbar. 3. Monēbo, monēbor. 4. Moneam, monear. 5. Monērem, monērer. 6. Monui, monuīmus. 7. Monuērat, monuērant. 8. Monuēris, monuerītis. 9. Monuērim, monītus sim. 10. Monuissēmus, monīti essēmus. 11. Monēte, monentor.

12. Terrēbat, terrebātur. 13. Terrēbant, terrebantur. 14. Terrēret, terrerētur. 15. Terrērent, terrerentur. 16. Terrītus sum, terrīti sumus. 17. Terrītus es, terrīti estis. 18. Terrītus est, terrīti sunt.

19. Gloriam¹ veram² habes. 20. Gloriam habēbis. 21. Equītes gladios habēbant. 22. Gladios habuērunt. 23. Gladium habuisti. 24. Homo habet memoriam. 25. Cum Romānis³ pacem habuīmus. 26. Pacem habuerāmus. 27. Pacem habebīmus. 28. Cyrus omnium in exercītu⁴ suo milītum nomīna tenēbat.

¹ 371.

² 438.

³ 435, 1.

⁴ 460, 1.

⁵ 432, 434.

THIRD CONJUGATION.—209, 210.

RULE LI.—*Use of Adverbs.*—582.

14. 1. Rego, regor. 2. Regimus, regimur. 3. Regit, regitur. 4. Regunt, reguntur. 5. Rege, regite. 6. Regendi, regendo. 7. Rectus eram, recti erāmus. 8. Spero, pareo, duco. 9. Speras, pares, ducis. 10. Sperāmus, parēmus, ducimus. 11. Sperābam, parēbam, ducēbam. 12. Sperābant, parēbant, ducēbant. 13. Sperāvi, parui, duxi. 14. Speravimus, paruimus, duximus. 15. Speravērunt, paruērunt, duxērunt.

X 16. Deus omnem hunc mundum regit. 17. Deus mundum semper¹ rexit. 18. Deus mundum regēbat. 19. Deus mundum reget. 20. Cicero ad Atticum² scribit. 21. Ad te saepe scribam. 22. Cicero multos libros scripsit. 23. Ad amicum de amicitia³ scripsi. 24. Librum de senectute scripsērat. 25. Quid dixisti? 26. Nihil dixi. 27. Quid dixistis? 28. Multa de amicitia diximus. 29. Haec recte dixistis. 30. Hic liber ad te scriptus est. X

FOURTH CONJUGATION.—211, 212.

15. 1. Audiēbat, audiēbant. 2. Audiebātur, audiebantur. 3. Audiam, audiēmus. 4. Audiar, audiēmur. 5. Audīvī, audivērunt. 6. Audītus est, audīti sunt. 7. Audivēram, audiverāmus. 8. Audītus eram, audīti erāmus.

9. Sperat, paret, ducit, scit. 10. Sperant, parent, ducunt, sciunt. 11. Sperābat, parēbat, ducēbat, sciēbat. 12. Sperabāmus, parebāmus, ducebāmus, sciebāmus. 13. Sperābo, parēbo, ducet, sciet. X

14. Tullus bellum finīvit. 15. Bellum finivērat. 16.

Bellum finitum est. 17. Hic dies Graeciae libertatem finiet. 18. Cives templum custodiunt. 19. Tempa custodiēmus. 20. Templum custodīte. 21. Brutus Macedoniam custodiēbat. 22. Hanc provinciam custodīmus. 23. Hoc audivīmus. 24. A vobis audīmur.

VERBS IN IO, THIRD CONJUGATION.—221-223.

per ^x 16. 1. Romāni urbem capiunt. 2. Urbes capiēbant. 3. Urbem capiēmus. 4. Haec urbs capiētur. 5. Urbes capientur. 6. Regūlus captus est. 7. Milītes arma capiunt. 8. Scipio Carthaginem cepit. 9. Praefecti regii Eretriam cepērunt. 10. Regis pater fugit. 11. Fugiēbat. 12. Lacedaemonii fugiunt. 13. Fugērunt. 14. Xerxes in Asiam fugērat.

Cum talis in obli [†] DEPONENT VERBS.—225-230. *hanc*

17. 1. Coriolānus populātur agrum¹ Romānum. 2. Pyrrhus Campaniam depopulātus est. 3. Milītes agros depopulabantur. 4. Hoc facinūs rex mirātur. 5. Hoc mirāmur. 6. Puer laudem merētur. 7. Laudem merēris. 8. Laudem merentur. 9. Gloria virtūtem sequitur. 10. Ascanium secūtus est Silvius. 11. Justitiam sequimur. 12. Justitiam sequēmur. 13. Cum Scipiōne honōrem partimur. 14. Id opūs inter se partiuntur. ^x

^{233 234} ^x PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION.—231, 232.

18. 1. Virtūtem laudatūri sumus. 2. Virtus laudanda est. 3. Quid laudatūrus es? 4. Bonitātem laudatūrus sum. 5. Omnia² sunt laudanda, quae³ conjuncta cum virtūte sunt. 6. Quid vituperandum est? 7. Omnia sunt vituperanda, quae cum vitiis conjuncta

sunt. 8. Gloriam veram habiturus es. 9. Gloriam veram habituri sumus. 10. Cicero ad Atticum scripturus erat. 11. Epistola scribenda est. 12. Orator audiendus est. 13. Senatores Ciceronem audituri erant.

SYNTAX OF NOUNS.

AGREEMENT OF NOUNS.

RULE I.—*Predicate Nouns*.—362.

19. 1. Mercurius *nuntius* erat. 2. Furius *consul* erat. 3. *Homo* sum.¹ 4. Bacchus erat vini *deus*.² 5. Somnus est *imago* mortis. 6. Historia *testis* temporum habetur. 7. Historia *magistra*³ vitae habetur. 8. Socrates *parens* philosophiae dicitur. 9. Brutus *homo* magnus evaserat. 10. Nos *causa*⁴ belli sumus. 11. Nautius et Furius *consules*⁵ erant.⁶ √

RULE II.—*Appositives*.—363.

* 20. 1. Dionysius *tyrannus* expulsus est. 2. Demaratus, regis *pater*, fugit. 3. Apud Herodotum, *patrem* historiae, sunt innumerabiles fabulae. 4. Hannibal Saguntum, foederatam *urbem*, expugnavit. 5. *Themistocles*⁷ veni ad te. 6. Cato litteras Graecas *senex*⁸ didicit. 7. Junius aedem Salutis, quam *consul* voverat, *dictator* dedicavit. 8. Socratem, sapientissimum⁹ *virum*, Athenienses interfecerunt. ✕

¹ 460, 2.² 362, 1, 1).³ 363, 2.⁴ 395.⁵ 362, 1, 2).⁶ 363, 3.⁷ 51, 5.⁸ 463, II.⁹ 162.

NOMINATIVE.

RULE III.—*Subject Nominative*.—367.

21. 1. Cuncta *Graecia* liberāta est. 2. *Patria* mea est mundus. 3. *Paulus* consul¹ regem ad Pydnam superāvit. 4. *Philosophia* inventrix legum fuit. 5. Omnium malōrum *stultitia* est mater. 6. Non² omnis error stultitia est. 7. Quot *homīnes*,³ tot *sententiae*.

VOCATIVE.

RULE IV.—*Case of Address*.—369.

22. 1. Disce, *puer*, virtūtem. 2. Tu, mi⁴ *Cicēro*, haec accipies. 3. Te, *Minerva*, custos urbis, precor ac quaeso. 4. Audīte, *iudices*. 5. Disce, *puer*, virtūtes. 6. *Amīci*, diem perdīdi. 7. Conservāte, *iudices*, hunc homīnem.

ACCUSATIVE.

RULE V.—*Direct Object*.—371.

23. 1. Accēpi tuas *epistolās*. 2. Labor *omnia* vincit. 3. *Animus* regit *corpus*. 4. Nostra *nos* patria delectat. 5. *Miltiādes* totam⁵ *Graeciam* liberāvit. 6. *Sophōcles* *tragoedias* fecit. 7. *Studia adolescentiam* alunt, *senectūtem* oblectant. 8. *Romūlus* *Romam* condīdit. 9. *Avaritia* *probitatem* subvertit. 10. *Virtus* conciliat *amicitias*. 11. *Virtus* *amicitiam* gignit.

12. Vestri patres eam *vitam*⁶ vixērunt. 13. Mirum *somnium*⁷ somniāvi. 14. *Pacem*⁸ desperāvi. 15. Se-

¹ 368.² 582.³ 460, 3.⁴ 185.⁵ 151.⁶ 371, 1, 3).⁷ 371, 3.

quāni Ariovisti *crudelitātem*¹ horrēbant. 16. *Brutum* Romānae matrōnae luxērunt. 17. Milītes invādunt *urbem*.² 18. *Aciem*³ circumvenērunt. 19. Caesar *agrum* Picēnum percurrit. 20. Periculosissimum⁴ *locum* sum praetervectus. 21. Germāni *flumen* transiērunt. ✓

RULE VI.—Two Accusatives—Same Person.—373.

X 24. 1. *Cicerōnem* universus popūlus consūlem declarāvit. 2. Romūlus *urbem Romam* vocāvit. 3. Fecit *herēdem filiam*. 4. Socrātes totius¹ mundi *se civem* arbitrabātur. 5. Cato *cellam* penariam rei publicae nostrae, *nutricem* plebis Romānae *Siciliam* nomināvit. 6. Praesta *te virum*. 7. Senātus *Catilinam* *hostem* judicāvit. 8. Senātus *Paulum* consūlem creāvit. 9. *Socrātem* Apollo *sapientissimum*² judicāvit. 10. *Mesopotamiam* *fertilem* efficit Euphrātes. 11. *Tiresiam* *sapientem* fingunt poētae. 12. *Polycrātem* *felicem* appellābant. λ

RULE VII.—Two Accusatives—Person and Thing.—374.

25. 1. *Te* tua *fata* docēbo. 2. *Hoc* me docuit usus, magister¹ egregius. 3. Fortūna belli *artem victos*² docet. 4. Augustus *nepōtes* suos *littēras* docuit. 5. Antigōnus *iter omnes*³ celat. 6. *Pacem* *te* poscimus. 7. Boeotii *auxilia regem* orābant. 8. Cato interrogātus est *sententiam*. 9. Marcius omnes *artes* edoctus fuērat.

10. *Auxilium a Caesāre*⁴ petiērunt. 11. *Te illud*⁵ admoneo. 12. *Te id* consūlo. 13. Hannibal nonaginta

¹ 371, 3.

² 371, 4.

³ 162.

⁴ 151.

⁵ 373, 3.

⁶ 363.

⁷ 575.

⁸ 441, 1.

⁹ 374, 3, 3).

¹⁰ 374, 5.

*millia*¹ peditum *Ibērum*¹ traduxit. 14. *Belgae Rhenum*¹ transducti sunt.

RULE VIII.—*Accusative of Time and Space*.—378.

X 26. 1. Servius Tullius regnāvit *annos* quattuor² et³ quadraginta. 2. Appius Claudius caecus *annos* multos fuit. 3. Quaedam bestiōlae unum *diem* vivunt. 4. Dionysius quinque et viginti natus *annos* dominātum occupāvit. 5. Caesar duas fossas quindēcim *pedes* latas perduxit. 6. Milītes aggērem altum *pedes* octoginta exstruxērunt. 7. Arābes gladios habēbant longos *quaterna cubīta*. 8. Urbs quinque diērum *iter* abest.

RULE IX.—*Accusative of Limit*.—379.

27. 1. Cicēro *Athēnas* venit. 2. Regūlus *Carthaginem* rediit. 3. Hannībal *Capuam* concessit. 4. Cicēro maximum numērum frumenti⁴ *Romam* misit. 5. Dionysius navigābat *Syracūsas*. 6. Curius elephantos quattuor *Romam* duxit.

7. Aurum *domum*⁵ comportant. 8. Ego *rus* ibo.⁶ 9. Veni consūlis *domum*. 10. Verres *Delum* venit. 11. Pausaniam *Cyprum* misērunt. 12. Hannībal *in hiberna*⁷ *Capuam* concessit. 13. Legiōnes *ad urbem* addūcit. 14. Dariūs *in Asiam* rediit.

15. Consūles *Romam* redībant. 16. Cicēro *domum* rediērat. 17. Consūles *in Graeciam* venērunt. 18. Publius Scipio *in Hispaniam* missus est. 19. Cives *rus* fugient. 20. *In Etruriam* missus erat. 21. Tullia *in forum* properāvit et regem salutāvit. †

¹ 374, 6.

⁴ 395.

⁶ 295.

² 174.

⁵ 379, 3; 119, 1.

⁷ 379, 4.

³ 308, 310, 1.

RULE X.—*Accusative of Specification*.—380.

28. 1. Equus tremit *artus*. 2. Aenēas¹ caedit nigrantes *terga* juvencos. 3. Hannībal *femur* ictus cecidit. 4. Hannībal *animum* incensus est.

5. Haec vis valet *multum*.² 6. Haec vis *idem* potest. 7. Nervii *nil* possunt. 8. Thebāni *nil* moti sunt. 9. *Quid* hostis potest? 10. *Quid* venisti? 11. *Quid* plura³ dispūto?

RULE XI.—*Accusative in Exclamations*.—381.

29. 1. O praeclāram *vitam*! 2. O *spectaculum* miserum! 3. O *tempōra*, o *mores*! Senātus conjuratiōnem intelligit, consul videt. 4. O *vim* maximam⁴ erroris! 5. O *clementiam* admirabilem!

DATIVE.

RULE XII.—*Dative with Verbs*.—384.

30. 1. Non *scholae*, sed *vitae* discimus. 2. Omnes homīnes *libertati* student. 3. Germāni *labōri* ac *duritiae* student. 4. Ego *philosophiae* semper vaco. 5. *Pietati* summa⁵ tribuenda⁶ laus est. 6. Non solum *nobis* divites sumus, sed *libēris*, *amīcis*, maximēque *rei publicae*.

7. *Philosophiae* nos tradimus. 8. Graeci homīnes honōres tribuunt iis *viris*, qui tyrannos necaverunt. 9. Non placidam *membris* dat cura quiētem. 10. Omnes, quum valēmus, recta consilia *aegrōtis*⁷ damus.

¹ 50.⁴ 165.⁶ 232.² 380, 2.⁵ 163, 3.⁷ 441.³ 165, 1.

x

31. DATIVE OF ADVANTAGE AND DISADVANTAGE.—385.—1. Probus¹ invidet *nemīni*. 2. Homīnes *hominibus* prosunt. 3. Nocet *altēri*. 4. Consulātus meus placuit *Catōni*. 5. *Diōni* crudelitās tyranni displicēbat. 6. Themistōcles persuāsit *popūlo*. 7. *Parti*² civium consūlunt. 8. Milītes non *mulieribus*, non *infantibus* pepercerunt. 9. Nemo liber est, qui *corpōri* servit.

32. DATIVE WITH COMPOUNDS.—386.—1. Pelopīdas omnibus affuit *periculis*. 2. Natūra *sensibus*³ ratiōnem adjunxit. 3. Leges omnium⁴ salūtem singulōrum⁵ *salūti* antepōnunt. 4. Parva *magnis* saepe⁶ conferuntur.⁷ 5. Hannibal terrōrem injēcit *exercitui* Romanōrum. 6. Aristīdes interfuit *pugnae* navāli apud Salamīnem. 7. *Consiliis* interdum obstat fortūna. 8. Homīnes *hominibus* plurimum⁸ et prosunt et obsunt. 9. Consūles *libertāti* suas opes⁹ postferēbant.¹⁰ 10. Bona existimatio *divitiis* praestat. 11. Tu virtūtem praefer¹¹ *divitiis*. 12. Quidam succumbunt *doloribus*. 13. Neque deōro¹² neque superōro¹³ *rei publicae*.

* **33. DATIVE OF POSSESSOR.**—387.—1. Fuēre *Lydis* multi reges. 2. Non semper idem *floribus*¹⁴ est color. 3. Est honos *eloquentiae*.

34. DATIVE OF APPARENT AGENT.—388.—1. *Caesāri* omnia erant agenda. 2. Diligentia colenda est *nobis*. 3. Multa videnda sunt *oratōri*. 4. *Cui* non sunt haec audita?

35. MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES.—1. Haec sententia

¹ 441.² 385, 3.³ 386, 1.⁴ 441, 1.⁵ 582.⁶ 292, 2.⁷ 380, 2.⁸ 133, 1.⁹ 288.¹⁰ 83.

consūli placuit. 2. Romūlus civitatī profuit. 3. Cives legibus parēbant. 4. Vobis summam¹ laudem tribuimus. 5. Darius, rex Persarum, Graecis² bellum intulit. 6. Leonidas se³ periculis obtulit.

RULE XIII.—*Two Datives—To Which and For Which.*—390.

36. 1. Virtutes hominibus decōri sunt. 2. Virtutes hominibus gloriae sunt. 3. Probitas est omnibus⁴ amōri. 4. Crudelitas est omnibus odio. 5. Virtus neque datur dono neque accipitur. 6. Pausanias, rex⁵ Lacedaemoniorum, venit Atticis auxilio..

7. Hoc vitio mihi dant. 8. Idne⁶ alteri⁷ crimini dabis, quod tu ipso fecisti? 9. Caesar legiones duas⁸ castris praesidio relinquit. 10. Hunc sibi domicilio locum delegerunt.

★ RULE XIV.—*Dative with Adjectives.*—391.

37. 1. Veritas mihi grata est. 2. Gratissimae⁹ mihi tuae litterae¹⁰ fuerunt. 3. Patria Cicerōni erat carissima. 4. Id Deo est proximum,¹¹ quod est optimum.¹² 5. Minime¹³ sibi quisque notus est. 6. Morti nihil est tam simile, quam somnus.¹⁴ 7. Hominum generi cultura agrorum est salutaris. 8. Belgae proximi sunt Germanis. 9. Iis, qui vendunt, justitia necessaria est. 10. Pax nobis omnibus fuit optabilis.

RULE XV.—*Dative with Derivatives.*—392.

33. 1. Esto obtemperatio institutis populorum.

¹ 163, 3.

⁶ 346, II. 1.

¹¹ 166.

² 334, II.

⁷ 441, 2.

¹² 165.

³ 448.

⁸ 175.

¹³ 305, 2; 165.

⁴ 441.

⁹ 162.

¹⁴ 417, 1.

⁵ 363.

¹⁰ 132.

2. *Insidiae consūli* non procedēbant. 3. *Convenienter naturae* vivimus. 4. *Philosophus sibi* constanter convenienterque dicit. x

GENITIVE.

RULE XVI.—*Genitive with Nouns*.—395, 396.

x 39. 1. *Piētas fundamentum*¹ est omnium *virtūtum*.
2. *Ira* est initium *insaniae*. 3. *Sapientia* est rerum divinarum et humanarum scientia. 4. *Nona dici* hora erat.

I. SUBJECTIVE GENITIVE.—1. *Vultus sermo*¹ *quidam*² *tacitus*³ *mentis* est. 2. *Nostri milites impetum hostium* sustinuērunt. 3. *Themistocles* non effūgit *civium* suorum invidiam. 4. *Ventorum* pater regit navem. 5. *Singulorum* facultates divitiae¹ sunt *civitatis*.

II. OBJECTIVE GENITIVE.—1. Crescit amor *nummi*.
2. *Animi morbi* sunt cupiditates *divitiarum*, *gloriae*, *voluptatum*. x

III. PARTITIVE GENITIVE.—1. *Justitia*¹ nihil expētit *praemii*, nihil *pretii*. 2. *Conon pecuniae* quinquaginta talenta civibus suis donāvit. 3. *Permagnus pondus argenti* fuit. 4. *Socrātes omnium*² sapientissimus³ *judicatus* est. 5. *Gallorum* omnium fortissimi sunt *Belgae*. 6. *Ubinam gentium*⁴ sumus? 7. *Satis eloquentiae*⁵ fuit, *sapientiae* parum.

IV. GENITIVE OF CHARACTERISTIC.—1. *Tarquinius fratrem habuit Aruntem*,⁶ *mitis ingenii* juvenem.

¹ 362.

² 396, III. 3) (2).

³ 396, III. 4) (2).

⁴ 438; 438, 1.

⁵ 162.

⁶ 396, III. 4) (1).

⁷ 363.

2. Athenienses belli ducem¹ elīgunt Periclem,¹ spectatae virtutis virum.² 3. Classem³ septuaginta⁴ navium Athenienses Miltiadi⁵ dedērunt.

V. GENITIVE OF SPECIFICATION.—1. Cyri nomen⁶ accepit. 2. Quid sonat vox voluptatis⁷? 3. Virtutes continentiae, gravitatis, justitiae, fidei, omni honore⁸ dignae sunt. 4. Germaniae vocabulum recens est. 5. Domini appellationem semper⁹ exhorruit Augustus.

RULE XVII.—*Genitive with Adjectives.*—399.

40. 1. Avida est periculi virtus. 2. Haec aetas virtutum ferax est. 3. Conscia mens recti famae¹⁰ mendacia¹¹ ridet. 4. Romani appetentes¹² gloriae atque¹³ avidi laudis fuerunt. 5. Multi contentiōnis sunt cupidiōres¹⁴ quam veritatis. 6. Epaminondas fuit peritus belli, veritatis diligens. 7. Conon prudens rei militaris erat. 8. Socrates se omnium rerum nescium¹⁵ fingit. 9. Themistocles peritissimos¹⁶ belli navalis fecit Athenienses. 10. Homo rationis¹⁷ est particeps. 11. Plena errorum sunt omnia. 12. Omnes virtutis compotes¹⁸ beati sunt. 13. Viri¹⁹ propria est fortitudo.

RULE XVIII.—*Predicate Genitive.*—401–403.

41. 1. Damnatio est iudicium; poena, legis. 2. Imbecilli animi est superstitio. 3. Xerxis²⁰ classis mille et ducentarum navium fuit. 4. Claudius erat somni brevissimi. 5. Permagni momenti est ratio. 6. Temeritas

¹ 373.

² 363.

³ 384, II.

⁴ 176.

⁵ 371.

⁶ 419, IV.

⁷ 582.

⁸ 395.

⁹ 371, 3, 1).

¹⁰ 575; 353.

¹¹ 587, I.

¹² 162.

¹³ 373; 373, 3.

¹⁴ 399, 2, (3).

¹⁵ 157, 2.

¹⁶ 399, 3, 3).

est florentis ' *actātis* ; prudentia, senescentis. 7. Praeda parvi *pretii* fuit. 8. Thebae ' *populi* Romāni factae ' sunt. 9. Voluptātem virtus *minimi* ' facit. 10. Divitiae a me ' *minimi* ' putantur. 11. Nulla possessio *pluris* ' quam virtus aestimanda est. 12. Vendo meum frumentum non *pluris*, quam cetēri. 13. Mentiri ' non est *meum*. ' 14. *Tuum* est mihi ' ignoscere. ✕

RULE XIX.—*Genitive with Certain Verbs.*—406–408.

42. 1. *Eōrum* miserere, " qui " in miseriis " sunt. 2. *Animus* meminit " *praeteritōrum*, " praesentia cernit, futura praevidet. 3. Reminiscere pristinae *virtutis* *Helvetiōrum*. 4. *Deōrum* " immortalium *beneficia* " recorder. 5. Obliti sunt *injuriarum*. 6. Habētis ducem memorem *vestri*, oblītum *sui*. 7. *Aliōrum* vitia cernit, obliviscitur *suōrum*. 8. *Flagitiōrum* *suōrum* recordabitur. 9. *Planci meriti* recorder.

10. *Magni* " rei publicae intērest. 11. Illud *Cicerōnis* maxime interfuit. 12. Hoc regis nihil " intērest. 13. *Scipiōnis* meminērat. 14. *Sui* oblītus erat. 15. Miserentur *sociōrum*. 16. *Atheniensium* maxime intērerat.

RULE XX.—*Accusative and Genitive.*—410.

43. 1. *Te* vetēris *amicitiae* commonefacio. 2. *Tiberius iudices* " *legum* admonēbat.

¹ 575.

² 131, 1, 2).

³ 279; 294.

⁴ 403; 165.

⁵ 414, 5.

⁶ 165, 1.

⁷ 549.

⁸ 404, 1.

⁹ 385.

¹⁰ 271, 2.

¹¹ 445.

¹² 435, 1.

¹³ 297, 1.

¹⁴ 575; 295, 2.

¹⁵ 45, 6.

¹⁶ 407, 1.

¹⁷ 408, 3.

¹⁸ 93."

3. *Te* convinco non *inhumanitātis* solum, sed etiam *amentiae*. 4. Fannius *Verrem* insimulat *avaritiae* et *audaciae*. 5. Cicero *Verrem* *avaritiae* coarguit. 6. Orestes accusatur *matricidii*. 7. Nicomēdes *furti* damnatus est.

8. Nonne *te* miseret *mei*? 9. Num *hujus te gloriae* paenitēbat? 10. *Me* non solum piget *stultitiae* meae, sed etiam pudet. 11. *Me* civitātis *morum* piget taedetque.

ABLATIVE.

RULE XXI.—*Ablative of Cause, Manner, Means.*—414.

44. I. CAUSE.—1. Caesar *beneficiis* ac *munificentia* magnus habebatur, *integritate* vitae, Cato.* 2. Quidam *vitiis* suis gloriantur. 3. Gubernatoris ars *utilitate*, non *arte* laudatur. 4. *Avaritia* et *luxuria* Romana civitas laborabat. 5. Nimio *gaudio* paene desipiebam. 6. Adolescentes *senum* *praeceptis* gaudent. 7. Laetus *sorte* tua vives sapienter.* 8. Campani fuerunt superbi *bonitate* agrorum.

II. MANNER.—1. Miltiades *summā* *aequitate* res Chersonēsi constituit. 2. Athenienses *vi* *summā* proelium commiserunt. 3. Sidēra* cursus suos conficiunt *maximā*¹⁰ *celeritate*. 4. Athenienses *cum silentio*¹¹ auditi sunt. 5. *Cum virtute* vivimus. 6. Pausanias epulabatur *more* Persarum.

III. MEANS, INSTRUMENT.—1. Servius Tullius *virtute*

* 587, I. 5.

* 367, 3.

* 84.

* 582.

¹⁰ 165.

* 163, 3.

* 65.

¹¹ 414, 3.

regnum tenuit. 2. Nemo fit ¹ *casu* bonus. 3. Avārus animus nullo satiātur *lucro*. 4. Trahīmur omnes *studio* laudis.² 5. Magnos homīnes *virtūte* metimur, non *fortūnā*. 6. Dido ³ vitam suam *gladio* finivit. 7. *Voluptāte* capiuntur homīnes, ut *hamo* pisces.⁴ 8. Minuuntur atrae *carmīne* curae. 9. Boni nullo *emolumento* impelluntur in fraudem.⁵

IV. AGENT.—1. Alcibiādes eruditus est *a Socrāte*.⁶ 2. *A Deo* omnia ⁷ facta sunt.⁸ 3. Sacra *ab Numā* institūta sunt. 4. *A multis* ⁹ ipsa ¹⁰ virtus contemnītur. X

RULE XXII.—*Ablative of Price*.—416.

45. 1. Ego ¹¹ spem *pretio* non emo. 2. Vas Corinthium magno *pretio* mercātus sum. 3. Viginti *talentis* unam ¹² oratiōnem Isocrātes vendidit. 4. Si prata magno aestimant, quanti ¹³ est aestimanda ¹⁴ virtus? 5. Fanum *pecuniā* grandi venditum est. 6. Otium non *gemmis* ¹⁵ venāle est.

RULE XXIII.—*Ablative with Comparatives*.—417.

46. 1. Vilius argentum est *auro*, *virtutibus* aurum. 2. Lux *sonitu* est velocior. 3. Amōris simulatio pejor ¹⁶ est odio. 4. Nihil est veritātis *luce* dulcius. 5. Nihil est *ratione* melius.¹⁷ 6. *Lacrimā* nihil citius arescit.

7. Tullus Hostilius ferocior quam *Romūlus* ¹⁸ fuit. 8. Sol major ¹⁹ est quam *terra*. 9. Natūra nihil habet

¹ 294.

² 396, II.

³ 68.

⁴ 367, 3.

⁵ 435, 1.

⁶ 414, 5.

⁷ 441, 1.

⁸ 294; 294, 2.

⁹ 452.

¹⁰ 446.

¹¹ 175.

¹² 402, III. 1.

¹³ 232.

¹⁴ 416, 1, 4).

¹⁵ 165.

¹⁶ 417, 1.

praestantius quam *honestātem*.¹ 10. Timoleon sapientius² tulit³ secundam fortunam quam *adversam*. 11. Major faenae sitis est quam *virtutis*.⁴

RULE XXIV.—*Ablative of Difference*.—418.

✧ 47. 1. Patria mihi⁵ vitā meā *multo* est carior. 2. Pompeius *biennio* major fuit quam Cicero.⁶ 3. Hic locus aequo *spatio* ab castris⁷ Ariovisti et Caesaris abērat. 4. Numa Pompilius *annis* permultis ante fuit quam⁸ Pythagōras. 5. Homēri⁹ etsi incerta sunt tempora, tamen *annis* multis fuit ante Romūlum.¹⁰ Λ

✧ RULE XXV.—*Ablative in Special Constructions*.—419.

48. I. UTORE, FRUOR, ETC.—1. Multi *beneficio* Dei perverse utuntur. 2. *Recordatione* nostrae amicitiae¹¹ fruor. 3. Commōda, *quibus* utimur, a Deo¹² nobis¹³ dantur. 4. Lux, *quā* fruimur, a Deo nobis datur. 5. Vir-
tutis munere functus sum. 6. Solus potitus est *imperio* Romūlus. 7. Numidae plerumque *lacte*¹⁴ et *carne*¹⁵ vescebantur. λ

II. FIDO, CONFIDO, ETC.—1. *Prudentiā consiliōque*¹⁶ fidimus. 2. Quis aut corporis *firmitate* aut fortunae *stabilitate* confidet? 3. Juvēnis nititur *hastā*.

III. PLENTY AND WANT.—1. Abundārunt¹⁷ semper *auro* regna Asiae. 2. Capua fortissimōrum virōrum *multitudine* redundat. 3. Antiochia eruditissimis *homi-*

¹ 417, 1.

² 582, 305.

³ 292.

⁴ 391.

⁵ 434.

⁶ 523, 2, 2).

⁷ 395.

⁸ 432, 433.

⁹ 396, II.

¹⁰ 414, 5.

¹¹ 384, I.

¹² 74.

¹³ 72, 3.

¹⁴ 587, I. 3.

¹⁵ 234.

nibus affluēbat. 4. Nihil honestum est quod ¹ *justitiā* vacat. 5. Nulla ² vitae pars vacat *officio*. 6. Nunquam eminentia *invidiā* caret. 7. Magna negotia magnis *ad-jutoribus* egent. 8. Deus *bonis* ³ omnibus explēvit mundum. 9. Hectōra ⁴ *vitā* spoliāvit Achilles. 10. Caesāri tradita urbs est, nuda ⁵ *praesidio*, referta *copiis*. 11. *Virtūte* multi ⁶ praediti sunt. ʌ

IV. DIGNUS, INDIGNUS, ETC.—1. Virtus *imitatiōe*, non *invidiā* digna est. 2. Quam multi indigni *luce* sunt, et tamen dies oritur. ⁷ 3. Sapiētia *eo* contenta est, quod adest. 4. *Intelligentiā* vestrā frētus surh. ʌ

V. OPUS AND USUS.—1. *Magistratibus* opus est. 2. Multis ⁸ *duce* opus est. 3. Nihil ⁹ opus est *simulatiōe*. 4. *Navibus* consūli usus est. 5. Quantum ¹⁰ argenti ¹¹ est tibi opus? 6. Nobis exempla permulta opus sunt.

RULE XXVI.—*Ablative of Place*.—421.

49. 1. *In Italiā* bellum fuit. 2. Haec ab Romānis *in Graeciā* gesta sunt. 3. Iphicrātes *in Thraciā* vixit. 4. Caesar *ab urbe* proficiscitur. 5. Darius *ex Asiā* in Eurōpam ¹² exercitum trajēcit. 6. Talis *Romae* Fabricius, qualis Aristides *Athēnis* fuit. ʌ

7. Tarquinius Superbus mortuus est *Cumis*. 8. Numa Pompilius *Curibus* habitābat. 9. *Syracūsīs* est fons aquae dulcis, cui ¹³ nomen Arethūsa est. 10. Demarātus, Tarquinii regis pater, fugit Tarquinius ¹⁴ *Corintho*. 11. Haec *terrā marique* ¹⁵ gesta sunt. 12. Conon plurimum ¹⁶ vixit *Cypri*,¹⁷ Timotheus *Lesbi*.

¹ 445.

² 151.

³ 441, 1.

⁴ 68.

⁵ 438.

⁶ 288, 2.

⁷ 419, 3.

⁸ 380, 2.

⁹ 419, 3, 2).

¹⁰ 396, III.

¹¹ 435, 1.

¹² 387.

¹³ 379.

¹⁴ 422, 1, 1).

¹⁵ 380, 2; 165.

¹⁶ 424, 1.

RULE XXVII.—*Ablative of Source and Separation.*—425.

50. 1. Praeclārum *a majoribus* accepimus morem.¹
 2. Hoc *a senibus*² audivimus. 3. Disce, puer, virtutem *ex me*, fortunam *ex aliis*. 4. Collatinus *ex urbe* migravit.
 5. *Jove*³ nate, Hercūles, salve.
 6. Abstinent *pugnā*. 7. Lacedaemonii de diutina contentione destiterunt. 8. Zama quinque dierum iter⁴ *ab Carthagine* abest. X 9. Ariovistus millibus⁵ passuum sex *a Caesaris castris*⁶ consedit. 10. Tu, Jupiter, Catilinam *a tectis urbis*, *a moenibus*, *a vita* fortunisque civium omnium arcēbis. 11. Dionysius tyrannus *Syracūsis* expulsus est. 12. Aristides nonne⁷ expulsus est *patriā*? 13. Themistocles imperator bello Persico *servitute* Graeciam liberavit. 14. Robustus animus omni est liber *curā et angore*.

RULE XXVIII.—*Ablative of Time.*—426, 427.

51. 1. Augustus obiit⁸ sexto et septuagesimo aetatis anno. 2. Socrates supremo⁹ vitae die de immortalitate animorum multa disseruit. 3. Timoleon proelia maxima¹⁰ natali die suo fecit omnia. 4. Quā nocte natus est Alexander, eādem Dianae Ephesiae templum deflagravit. 5. Solis occasu suas copias Ariovistus in castra reduxit. 6. Nemo mortalium omnibus horis sapit. X 7. Laelius sermonem de amicitia habuit paucis diebus¹¹ post mortem Africani. 8. Roscius litem¹² decedit abhinc annis quattuor. 9. Carthago septingentesimo anno postquam condita erat, delēta est.

¹ 83.² 66.³ 66, 3; 425, 3.⁴ 378.⁵ 378, 2.⁶ 132.⁷ 346, II. 1.⁸ 295, 3.⁹ 163, 3.¹⁰ 165.¹¹ 427.¹² 82, 6.

RULE XXIX.—*Ablative of Characteristic.*—428.

52. 1. Caesar Procillum, *summā*¹ *virtūte* adolescentem, ad Ariovistum misit. 2. Aristotēles, vir² *summo ingenio, scientiā, copiā*, prudentiam cum eloquentiā conjunxit. 3. Cato *singulārī* fuit *prudentiā*³ et *industriā*. 4. Appius homo fuit *summā prudentiā*, *multā* etiam *doctrinā*. 5. Hannibālis nomen erat *magnā* apud omnes *gloriā*. 6. Agesilāus *statūrā* fuit *humili* et *corpore exiguo*. 7. Caesar fuit *excelsā statūrā*, *colore candido*, *nigris oculis*.

RULE XXX.—*Ablative of Specification.*—429.

53. 1. Sunt quidam homines⁴ non *re*, sed *nomine*. 2. *Doctrinā* Graecia Romānos et omni litterarum *genere* superābat. 3. Mardonius, *natiōne* Medus, a Pausaniā⁵ fugātus est. 4. Helvetii reliquos Gallos *virtūte* praecedunt. 5. Ancus regnāvit annos⁶ quattuor et viginti, cuilibet⁷ *superiōrum*⁸ *regum/belli* pacisque et *artibus* et *gloriā* par.

RULE XXXI.—*Ablative Absolute.*—430 & 431.

54. 1. Cognito Caesāris *adventu*, Ariovistus legātos ad eum mittit. 2. Ite,⁹ *deis*¹⁰ bene *juvantibus*. 3. Pythagōras, *Tarquinio Superbo regnante*, in Italiam venit. 4. *Virtūte exceptā*, nihil amicitia¹¹ praestabilius est. 5. Germāni pellibus¹² utuntur, *magnā corpōris parte nudā*. 6. Natus est Augustus, *Cicerōne* et *Antonio consulibus*.

¹ 163, 3.² 414, 5.³ 295.⁴ 363.⁵ 378.¹⁰ 51, 6.⁶ 428, 1, 2).⁷ 191, II.; 391.¹¹ 417.⁸ 362.⁹ 163, 3.¹² 419.

7. Romāni, *Scipiōne duce, ponte facto*, superavērunt Ticinum flumen. *λ*

RULE XXXII.—Cases with Prepositions.—432–435.

× 55. I. ACCUSATIVE.—1. Sophōcles ad summam *senectutem* tragoedias fecit. 2. Adolescentes senum praeceptis ad virtutum *studia* ducuntur. 3. Piētas est justitia adversus *deos*. 4. Ante *lucem* galli canunt. 5. Epaminondas Lacedaemonios vicit apud *Mantinēam*. 6. Legiōnes Etruscōrum cis *Padum* fusae sunt. 7. Utilitātis derelictio contra *natūram* est. 8. Justitia erga *deos* religio¹ dicītur, erga *parentes*, piētas. 9. Ratio conciliat inter *se*² homīnes. 10. Amicitia est propter *se* expetenda.³ 11. Anīmus per *somnum* curis⁴ vacuus est. 12. Post *me* erat Aegīna. 13. Secundum *flumen* paucae statiōnes videbantur. 14. Germāni trans *Rhenum* incōlunt. *λ*

II. ABLATIVE.—1. A primā⁵ *aetate* me philosophia delectāvit. 2. Cantābit vacuus coram *latrone* viātor. 3. Sex menses⁶ cum *Antiocho* philosopho fui. 4. Scipio ob egregiam victoriam de *Hannibale* appellātus est Africanus. 5. Virtus ex *viro* appellāta est. 6. Cato prae *ceteris* floruit. 7. Caesar legiōnes pro *castris* constituit. 8. Vita nihil sine magno *labore* dedit⁷ mortalīb⁸. 9. Aqua erat *pectoribus* tenuis.⁹

III. ACCUSATIVE OR ABLATIVE.—1. In *amnem* ruunt. 2. Gallia est divīsa in *partes* tres. 3. Homo doctus in *se* semper divitias habet. 4. Sub ipsa *moenia* progressi sunt. 5. Saepe est etiam sub *pallio* sordido sapientia. 6. Virtus omnia subter *se* habet. *λ*

¹ 396, II.

² 362.

³ 448, 1.

⁴ 232.

⁵ 419, III.

⁶ 441, 6; 166.

⁷ 378.

⁸ 384, II.

⁹ 434, 4.

SYNTAX OF ADJECTIVES.

RULE XXXIII.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*—438, 439.

56. 1. *Vera* amicitia *sempiterna* est. 2. *Verae* amicitiae *sempiternae* sunt. 3. Venit hiems *glaciālis*. 4. Fugit *irreparabile* tempus. 5. Nihil est ab *omni* parte *beātum*. 6. *Atra* nubes condidit lunam. 7. *Hora* *quota* est? 8. *Qualis* est *tua* mens? 9. Nemo nā *dives*.

10. Stultitia et temeritas *fugienda*¹ sunt. 11. Labor voluptasque, *dissimillimā*² *natūrā*,³ inter se sunt *juncta*. 12. Non terret *sapientem*⁴ mors. 13. *Fortes*⁵ fortuna adiuvat. 14. *Primā*⁶ luce *summus* mons a Labiēno tenebatur.⁶ 15. Feriunt *summos* fulgura montes. 16. Roscius *assiduus*⁷ ruri⁸ vixit. 17. Philosophiae⁹ nos *totos* tradimus. 18. Themistōcles *absens* proditiōnis¹⁰ est *accusatus*. 19. Triumphus *clarior* quam *gratior*¹¹ fuit.

SYNTAX OF PRONOUNS.

RULE XXXIV.—*Agreement of Pronouns.*—445.

57. 1. Omne animal *se ipsum*¹² diligit. 2. Ad *quas* res aptissimi erimus, in *iis* elaborabimus. 3. Nihil expedit, *quod* non decet. 4. Non est vir¹³ fortis, *qui*¹⁴ laborem fugit.

58. PERSONAL AND POSSESSIVE.—446–449.—1. Omnia

¹ 460; 439, 3.

² 163, 2; 439, 3.

³ 414.

⁴ 441.

⁵ 441, 6.

⁶ 468.

⁷ 443.

⁸ 424, 2; 421, II.

⁹ 384, II.

¹⁰ 410, II.

¹¹ 444, 2.

¹² 452.

¹³ 362.

¹⁴ 445, 6.

animalia *se* diligunt. 2. *Te' tua,' me* delectant *mea*.
 3. Ad amicum de amicitia scripsi. 4. *Ego* beatus sum.
 5. In philosophiae studio aetatem consumpsi. 6. Aristides non effugit civium *suorum* invidiam.

59. DEMONSTRATIVE.—450–452.—1. *Haec* est tyrannorum vita. 2. *Nos ipsi'* consolamur. 3. *Ille* est vir.
 4. Ab *ipso* Graccho *eodem haec* audimus. 5. Homo habet memoriam et *eam'* infinitam. λ

60. RELATIVE.—453.—1. In mundo ~~est~~ est, *qui* regit, *qui* gubernat, *qui* cursus astrorum, mutationes temporum, rerum vicissitudines conservat. 2. Ridentur, mala *qui* componunt carmina. 3. *Eodem* est utilitatis, *quae'* honestatis, regula. 4. Servi moribus' iisdem erant, *quibus'* dominus. 5. Animal hoc providum, sagax, acutum, memor, plenum rationis, *quem'* vocamus hominem, generatum est a Deo. 6. Perutiles Xenophontis libri sunt; *quos* ¹⁶ legite studiose.

61. INTERROGATIVE.—454.—1. O dii ¹¹ immortales, *quam* rem publicam habemus, in *qua* urbe vivimus? 2. *Quae* in me est facultas? λ

62. INDEFINITE.—455–459.—1. Expectabam ¹³ *aliquem* meorum. ¹⁴ 2. Veni Athenas, ¹⁶ neque me *quisquam* ibi agnovit. 3. Aut *nemo*, aut, si *quisquam*, Cato sapiens fuit. 4. *Quidam* consulem laudant. 5. Optimum ¹⁵ *quidque* ¹⁷ rarissimum est. 6. Consulum *alter* ¹⁸ exercitum perdidit, *alter* vendidit.

¹ 371.² 441, 1.³ 452, 1.⁴ 451, 2.⁵ 453, 2.⁶ 451, 5.⁷ 428.⁸ 399, 2, 2).⁹ 445, 4.¹⁰ 453.¹¹ 51, 5.¹² 369.¹³ 468.¹⁴ 441, 1.¹⁵ 379.¹⁶ 165; 441, 2.¹⁷ 458, 1.¹⁸ 151.

SYNTAX OF VERBS.

AGREEMENT.

RULE XXXV.—*Verb with Subject.*—460–463.

63. 1. Homīnes, dum *docent*,¹ *discunt*. 2. Tantum *scimus*,² quantum memoriā *tenēmus*. 3. Ego libertātem *pepēri*; ego patriam *liberāvi*.³ 4. *Crescit* amor nummi, quantum⁴ ipsa pecunia *crescit*. 5. Pars perexigua Romam inermes⁵ *delāti sunt*. 6. Uterque⁶ eōrum exercitum ex castris *edūcunt*.⁷ 7. Corinthus, totius Graeciae lumen, *extinctum*⁸ *est*. 8. Ratio et oratio *conciliat*⁹ inter se homīnes. 9. Castor et Pollux ex equis *pugnāvērunt*.⁹

INDICATIVE—TENSES AND USE. ✕

RULE XXXVI.—*Use of Indicative.*—474.

64. PRESENT.—466, 467.—1. Virtus ab omnibus *laudātur*. 2. Nulla *habēmus* arma contra mortem. 3. In proelio cita mors *venit*, aut victoria laeta.

65. IMPERFECT.—468, 469.—1. Laelius oratiōnem suam *exornābat*. 2. *Expectābam* adventum Menandri. 3. Lycurgi leges *vigēbant*. 4. Ut Romae¹⁰ consules, sic Carthagine quotannis bini reges *creabantur*.

66. FUTURE AND FUTURE PERFECT.—470, 473.—1. R.

¹ 460, 2.² 151, 4.³ 463, I.⁴ 460, 2, 1).⁵ 461, 3.⁶ 463, II.⁷ 380, 2.⁸ 462.⁹ 421, II.¹⁰ 438, 6.

mam¹ quum veněro, quae² perspexěro, scribam ad te.
 2. Ut sementem fecěris, ita metes. 3. Si te³ rogavěro
 aliquid,⁴ non responděbis?
 X

67. PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT.—471, 472.—1. Hos-
 tes, ubi primum nostros equites conspexērunt,⁵ celeriter
 nostros perturbavērunt. 2. Ipse semper cum Graecia
 Latina conjunxi. 3. Civitas haec semper a me defensa
 est. 4. Lacedaemoniorum gens fortis fuit, dum Lycurgi
 leges vigebant. 5. Summā curā⁶ expectābam adventum
 Menandri, quem⁷ ad te miseram. 6. Hannibal tres mo-
 dios aureorum annulorum Carthaginem misit, quos
 manibus⁸ equitum Romanorum⁹ detraherat.

SUBJUNCTIVE.—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XXXVII.—Sequence of Tenses.—480, 481.

68. 1. Ego vos hortor, ut amicitiam omnibus rebus¹⁰
 humanis antepōnatis.¹¹ 2. Philosophia nos docuit, ut
 nosmet¹² ipsos nosceremus.¹³ 3. Dubitant nonnulli de
 mundo, casūne¹⁴ ipse sit effectus,¹⁵ an mente divinā. 4.
 Epaminondas quaesivit, salvusne¹⁶ esset clipeus. 5. Epa-
 minondas rogavit, essentne fusi hostes. 6. Ego in causis
 publicis ita sum versatus, ut defendērim multos. L

RULE XXXVIII.—Potential Subjunctive.—485, 486.

69. 1. Quaerat quispiam, cujusnam¹⁷ causā¹⁸ mun-
 dus factus sit.¹⁹ 2. Videas rebus²⁰ injustis justos²¹

¹ 379.

² 445, 6.

³ 374.

⁴ 460, 2.

⁵ 414, 3.

⁶ 445.

⁷ 434, 1.

⁸ 438.

⁹ 386.

¹⁰ 489, 490.

¹¹ 184, 6.

¹² 492, 2; 374, 4.

¹³ 526, II. 1.

¹⁴ 525.

¹⁵ 526, I.

¹⁶ 188, 3.

¹⁷ 414.

¹⁸ 441, 545.

maxīme¹ dolēre.² 3. Equidem *vellem*,³ ut redīres. 4. Forsitan *quaeras* qui iste terror sit. 5. Hoc sine ullā⁴ dubitātiōne *confirmavērim*. 6. Quid *faciātis*?⁵ 7. Quis haec *faciat*? 8. Quid *videātur* Deo⁶ magnum in rebus humanis?

RULE XXXIX.—*Subjunctive of Desire*.—487; 488.

70. 1. *Imitēmur* majōres nostros. 2. *Valeant* cives mei; *sint* incolūmes, *sint* beāti; *stet* haec urbs praeclāra. 3. Religio et fides *anteponātur*⁷ amicitiae.⁸ 4. Orātor *imitētur* Demosthēnem. 5. Is qui impērat aliis⁹ *serviat* ipse nulli¹⁰ cupiditāti. 6. In rebus prospēris superbiam¹¹ *arrogantiamque fugiāmus*. 7. Ne quis, tanquam parva, *fastīdiat* grammaticae elementa.

RULE XL.—*Subjunctive of Purpose or Result*.—489.

71. UT AND NE.—490–493.—1. Romāni ab arātro abduxērunt Cincinnātum, ut dictātor *esset*.¹² 2. Phaëthon optāvit, ut in currum¹³ patris¹⁴ *tollerētur*. 3. Caesar ad Lāmiam scripsit, ut ad ludos omnia *parāret*.¹⁵ 4. Timoleon orāvit omnes, ne id *facērent*.¹⁶ 5. Decrēvit senātus, ut consul *vidēret*,¹⁷ ne quid res publica detrimēti¹⁸ *capēret*. 6. Discipūlos id unum¹⁹ moneo, ut praeceptōres²⁰ non minus, quam ipsa studia *ament*.²¹

72. UT AND UT NON.—494–496.—1. Tanta vis probitātis est, ut eam in hoste etiam *diligāmus*. 2. Dives est, cui²² tanta possessio est, ut nihil *optet* amplius. 3. Epaminondas adeo fuit veritātis²³ diligens, ut ne joco²⁴ qui-

¹ 305, 2; 165.

² 550.

³ 293.

⁴ 151.

⁵ 486, II.

⁶ 384.

⁷ 463, 1.

⁸ 386.

⁹ 385.

¹⁰ 151.

¹¹ 480.

¹² 435.

¹³ 77, II. 1.

¹⁴ 492.

¹⁵ 374, 4.

¹⁶ 396, III.

¹⁷ 374, 5.

¹⁸ 371.

¹⁹ 387.

²⁰ 399.

²¹ 414, 2.

dem¹ *mentirētur*. 4. Quis est tam miser, ut non Dei munificentiam *sensērit*? 5. Alcibiādes erat eā sagacitate,² ut decipi³ non *posset*.⁴

73. QUO, QUIN, QUOMINUS.—497-499.—1. Lex brevis est, quo facilius ab imperitis *teneātur*. 2. Nunquam accēdo ad te, quin abs te *abeam*⁵ doctior. 3. Quis dubitet,⁶ quin in virtute divitiae *sint*? 4. Quid obstat, quominus Deus *sit* beātus?

74. RELATIVE.—500, 501.—1. Caesar equitātum, qui *sustinēret* hostium impētum, misit. 2. Non tu is es, quem nihil *delectet*. 3. Ego is sum, qui nihil unquam meā, potius quam meōrum civium causā,⁷ *fecērim*.⁸ 4. Nihil est quod Deus efficēre⁹ non *possit*. 5. Nullum est animal praeter homīnem, quod *habeat* notitiam aliquam Dei. 6. Inventi sunt multi,¹⁰ qui non modo pecuniam,¹¹ sed vitam etiam profundere¹² pro patriā parāti¹³ *essent*.

RULE XLI.—*Subjunctive of Condition*.—503-513.

75. DUM, MODO, DUMMODO.—505.—1. Odērint,¹⁴ dum *metuant*. 2. Multi omnia recta¹⁵ negligunt, dummodo potentiam *consequantur*. 3. Omnia postposui, dummodo praeceptis¹⁶ patris *parērem*.

76. AC SI, UT SI, QUASI, ETC.—506.—1. Regem laudavērunt ac si hostes *vicisset*. 2. Patres metus cepit,¹⁷ velut si jam ad portas hostis *esset*. 3. Quid¹⁸ testīb¹⁹ utor, quasi res dubia *sit*.

¹ 602, III. 2.

⁷ 414.

¹³ 438.

² 428.

⁸ 481, I. 2; 460.

¹⁴ 487, 297.

³ 552, I.

⁹ 552, I.

¹⁵ 385.

⁴ 290.

¹⁰ 441.

¹⁶ 222.

⁵ 295, 3.

¹¹ 371.

¹⁷ 380, 2.

⁶ 486, II.

¹² 552, 3.

¹⁸ 419.

✓ **77. SI, NISI, ETC. :** QUI=SI IS, ETC.—507-513.—1. Animum rege, qui, nisi *paret, impērat.*¹ 2. Si beātam vitam *volūmus*² adipisci,³ virtūti opēra *danda est.* 3. Thucydīdis oratiōnes ego laudo ; imitāri neque *possim,*⁴ si *velim,*⁵ nec *velim* fortasse, si *possim.* 4. Non *possem*⁶ vivēre, nisi in litteris *vivērem.*⁷ 5. Consilium, ratio, sententia nisi *essent*⁸ in senibus,⁹ non summum¹⁰ consilium¹¹ majōres nostri *appellassent*¹² senātum.

RULE XLII.—*Subjunctive of Concession.*—515, 516.

78. LICET, QUAMVIS, ETC.—1. Licet ipsa vitium¹ *sit* ambitio, frequenter tamen causa virtūtum est.² 2. Non est magnus pumilio, licet in monte *constitērit.* 3. Quamvis se³ ipso contentus *sit* sapiens,⁴ amīcis⁵ illi opus est. 4. Ego, qui sero Graecas littēras *attigissem,* tamen complūres Athēnis⁶ dies⁷ sum commorātus.

79. ETSI, TAMETSI, ETIAMSI.—1. Eloquentiae¹⁰ studendum est, etsi eā¹¹ quidam perverse *abutuntur.* 2. Hoc, etiamsi nobilitātum non *sit,*¹² tamen honestum est ; etiamsi a nullo¹³ *laudētur,* est laudabile.

RULE XLIII.—*Subjunctive of Cause.*—517-520.

80. QUUM, QUI.—518, 519.—1. Quum vita, sine amīcis metus²² plena *sit,* ratio ipsa monet amicitias comparare. 2. Quum *sint* in nobis consilium, ratio, prudentia,

¹ 508.² 293.³ 552.⁴ 509, 289.⁵ 510.⁶ 510 ; 463, II.⁷ 66.⁸ 163, 3.⁹ 373.¹⁰ 510, 1 ; 234.¹¹ 362.¹² 460, 2.¹³ 419, IV.¹⁴ 441.¹⁵ 419, 3.¹⁶ 421.¹⁷ 378.¹⁸ 384.¹⁹ 419.²⁰ 460, 2.²¹ 151.²² 399, 2, 2).

necesse est, Deum ' haec ipsa habere ' majōra. 3. Quum *venissem* ' Athēnas, ' sex menses ' cum Antiōcho, nobilissīmo ' philosopho, ' fui. 4. Caninius fuit mirificā vigilantīā, ' qui suo toto consulātu ' somnum non *vidērit*."

81. QUOD, QUIA, ETC.—520.—1. Plato *esseam* " malōrum appellat voluptātem, quod eā " homīnes *capiantur*, velut hamo pisces. 2. Nemo unquam est oratōrem, quod Latīne *loqueretur*, admirātus. 3. Mater irata est, quia non *rediērim*.

RULE XLIV.—*Subjunctive of Time with Cause.*—521–523.

82. 1. Dum reliquae naves *convenirent*, ad horam nonam exspectāvit. 2. Quievēre " milītes, dum praefectus arina " *inspicēret*. 3. Tragoedi quotidie, antequam *pronuntiant*, vocem sensim excitant. 4. Ante " videmus fulguratiōnem, quam sonum *audiāmus*. 5. Caesar ad Pompeii castra " pervēnit, priusquam Pompeius *sentīret*."

RULE XLV.—*Subjunctive in Indirect Questions.*—525.

83. 1. Nescis, quantas vires virtus *habeat*.¹⁸ 2. Nomen tantum virtutis usurpas; quid " ipsa *valeat*, ignōras. 3. Lepidus declarāvit quantum *habēret* odium servitūtis.²⁰ 4. Caesar equitātum omnem praemittit, qui " videant,²¹ quas in partes iter *faciant*. 5. Non intelligunt homīnes, quam magnum vectīgal " *sit* parsimonia.²² 6. In orato-

⁵⁴⁵; 45, 6.

⁵⁴⁹.

⁵¹⁸, II. 1.

³⁷⁹.

³⁷⁸.

¹⁶².

³⁶³.

⁴²⁸.

⁴²⁶.

⁵¹⁹.

³⁷³.

⁴¹⁴.

²³⁵.

¹³¹, 1, 4).

⁵²³, 3, 2).

¹³²; 379, 4.

⁵²³, 2.

⁵²⁵, 2; 480.

³⁸⁰, 2.

³⁹⁶, II.

⁴⁴⁵, 5.

⁵⁰⁰.

³⁶².

³⁶⁷.

ribus Graecis, admirabile est, quantum inter omnes unus *excellat*. 7. Mihi non minōri 'curae' est, qualis res publica post mortem meam *futura sit*, quam qualis hodie *sit*.

RULE XLVI.—*Subjunctive by Attraction*.—527.

84. 1. Me admōnes, ut me intēgrum, quoad *possim*, servem.' 2. Quid est, cur non orātor de rebus iis eloquentissime dicat,' quas *cognōrit*. 3. Jussit ut, quae *venissent*, naves Euboeam petērent.' + 4. In Hortensio memoria fuit tanta, ut, quae secum *commentātus esset*, ea verbis 'iisdem' redderet,' quibus *cogitavisset*. 5. Recordatiōne 'nostrae amicitiae sic fruor, ut beāte vixisse' videar,' quia cum Scipiōne *vixērim*."

RULE XLVII.—*Subjunctive in Indirect Discourse*.—529.

85. 1. Socrātes dicēbat, " omnes " in eo, quod *scīrent*, satis " esse " eloquentes. 2. Apud Hypānim " fluvium, Aristotēles ait, " bestiōlas quasdem nasci, quae unum diem *vivant*. 3. Ariovistus Caesāri " respondit: quid sibi *vellet* ? " cur in suas possessiōnes *venīret* ? jus esse belli, ut, qui *vicissent*, iis, " quos *vicissent*, quemadmōdum *vellent*, *imperārent*. * 4. Legatiōni Ariovistus respondit: si quid ipsi " a Caesāre opus *esset*, " sese ad eum ventūrum fuisse ; " si quid ille a se *velit*, illum ad se venīre " oportere. 5. Divico ita cum Caesāre egit: si pacem populus Romānus cum Helvetiis *facēret*, " in eam

¹ 165.

² 390.

³ 489.

⁴ 525.

⁵ 414.

⁶ 186.

⁷ 489, 494.

⁸ 419

⁹ 549, 4, 1).

¹⁰ 481, I. 2.

¹¹ 469, II.

¹² 545.

¹³ 582.

¹⁴ 530, I.

¹⁵ 85, III. 1.

¹⁶ 297, II. 1.

¹⁷ 384.

¹⁸ 293.

¹⁹ 385.

²⁰ 452, 5.

²¹ 532, 2.

²² 549, 2.

²³ 533, 3.

partem itūros ' Helvetios, ' ubi eos Caesar esse *voluisset* ; ' sin bello persēqui ' *perseverāret, reminiscerētur* pristinae virtūtis ' Helvetiōrum.

IMPERATIVE—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XLVIII.—Imperative.—535.

86. 1. *Sperne* voluptātes. 2. *Consulte* vobis, ' Pa-
tres ' conscripti, *prospicite* patriae, *conservate* vos, ' conjū-
ges, liberos, fortunasque vestras ; populi Romāni nomen
salutemque *defendite*. 3. *Vive* memor leti ; ' fugit hora.
4. Valetudinem tuam *cura* diligenter. 5. Virtutes *excita*,
si forte dormiunt. 6. Poēmata dulcia *sunto*. " 7. Im-
pius " ne " *audeto* " placāre donis iram deōrum. 8. Con-
sules militiae summum jus *habento*, nemini *parento*. 9.
Noli " te oblivisci " Cicerōnem esse. 10. *Cura* ut quam
primum " venias. ".

INFINITIVE—TENSES AND USE.

Tenses of Infinitive.—540–544.

RULE XLIX.—Subject of Infinitive.—545.

Predicate after Infinitive.—546, 547.

Infinitive as Subject.—549.

87. 1. *Virum bonum esse*, semper est utile. " 2. Om-
nibus bonis " expedit, *salvam esse rem publicam*. 3. A
Deo *mundum necesse* " est regi. 4. Concedendum est "

¹ 530, I. ; 545, 3 ; 295.

² 545.

³ 532, 4.

⁴ 552.

⁵ 406, II.

⁶ 384.

⁷ 369.

⁸ 448.

⁹ 399, 2, 2).

¹⁰ 537, II.

¹¹ 441.

¹² 538, 1.

¹³ 271, 3.

¹⁴ 538, 2.

¹⁵ 305, 6.

¹⁶ 535, 1, 1).

¹⁷ 438, 3.

¹⁸ 441, 384.

¹⁹ 301, 2.

in virtūte solā *positam esse beātam vitam*. 5. *Laelium doctum fuisse* traditum est. 6. *Lectitavisse* Platōnem studiōse Demosthēnes dicitur. 7. Non *esse* cupidum pecunia est. 8. Non *esse emācem* vectigal est. 9. *Contentum* suis rebus *esse* maximae sunt divitiae. 10. *Diligere* parentes prima naturae lex est. 11. Lycurgi temporibus Homērus *fuisse* dicitur. 12. *Imperare* sibi maximum est imperium. 13. Parentes suos non *amare* impietas est. 14. Constat ad salutem civium *inventas esse leges*. 15. Pecuniam *praeferre* amicitiae sordidum est. 16. Nihil est tam angusti animi, quam *amare* divitias. 17. Ex malis *eligere* minima oportet.

Infinitive as Object.—550, 551.

88. 1. *Ferre* labōrem consuetudo docet. 2. *Vincere* scis, Hannibal, victoria *uti* nescis. 3. Magister tuus te magnā mercēde nihil *sapere* docuit. 4. Num sum vel Graece *loqui*, vel Latine docendus? 5. Non omnes sciunt *referre* beneficium. 6. A Graecis Galli urbes moenibus *cingere* didicerunt. 7. Non *utilem* arbitror *esse* futurarum rerum *scientiam*. 8. Concēde nihil *esse bonum*, nisi quod honestum sit.¹ 9. Nonne poetae post mortem *nobilitari* volunt? 10. *Syracusas maximam esse Graecarum urbium* omnium audivistis. 11. Socrates parens philosophiae jure *dici* potest.² 12. Nunquam putavi *fore*, ut supplex ad te venirem.³ 13. Cato *esse* quam *videri* bonus malēbat.⁴

¹ 549, 4, 1).

² 545, 2, 2).

³ 362.

⁴ 419, IV.

⁵ 165.

⁶ 371.

⁷ 166.

⁸ 426.

⁹ 292, 2.

¹⁰ 386, 1.

¹¹ 401.

¹² 369.

¹³ 419.

¹⁴ 416.

¹⁵ 371, 3.

¹⁶ 374, 4.

¹⁷ 292, 2.

¹⁸ 425.

¹⁹ 414.

²⁰ 531.

²¹ 396, 2, 3).

²² 547, I.

²³ 414.

²⁴ 290.

²⁵ 544.

²⁶ 293.

Infinitive in Special Constructions.—553.

89. 1. Consilium erat *continuāre*¹ bellum. 2. Bene et beāte vivēre est honeste et recte *vivēre*. 3. Postumio negotium dabātur *vidēre*,² ne quid³ res publica detrimēti⁴ capēret.⁵ 4. Fuit fama Themistōclem venēnum suā sponte⁶ *sumpsisse*. 5. Consilium fuit in Graeciam *redire*. 6. Fama est Romūlum Romam *condidisse*. 7. Fama est Homērum caecum *fuisse*.

SUBJECT AND OBJECT CLAUSES.—554–558.

90. SUBJECT CLAUSES.—555, 556.—1. Quaeritur, quid faciendum sit.⁷ 2. Verum⁸ est amicitiam inter bonos esse. 3. Reliquum est, ut certēmus⁹ officiis¹⁰ inter nos. 4. Accēdit quod¹¹ patrem¹² amo.

91. OBJECT CLAUSES.—557, 558.—1. Non dubito, tu quid responsurus sis.⁷ 2. Rogāvi pervenissentne¹³ Argentum. 3. Sentimus nivem esse albam; dulce, mel. 4. Democrītus dicit innumerabiles esse mundos. 5. Memīni gloriātum esse Hortensium,¹⁴ quod nunquam bello¹⁵ civili interfuisset.¹⁶

GERUNDS AND GERUNDIVES.—559–566.

92. GENITIVE.—563.—1. Sapientia ars¹⁷ *vivendi* putanda est. 2. Caesar *loquendi* finem facit. 3. Mihi¹⁸ *discendi*, tibi *docendi* facultatem otium praebet. 4. *Legendi* semper occasio est, *audiendi*, non semper. 5. Epa-

¹ 553, I.⁷ 525.¹³ 526, I.² 553, II.⁸ 438, 3.¹⁴ 545.³ 190, 1.⁹ 495, 2.¹⁵ 386.⁴ 396, 2, 3).¹⁰ 414.¹⁶ 529.⁵ 492.¹¹ 554, IV.¹⁷ 362.⁶ 414, 2.¹² 447.¹⁸ 384, II.

minondas studiōsus erat *audiendi*.¹ 6. Maxīme² sum cupīdus te³ *audiendi*. 7. Demosthēnes *Platōnis* studiōsus *audiendi* fuit. 8. Multi propter gloriae cupiditatem cupīdi sunt *bellōrum gerendōrum*. 9. *Exercendae memoriae* gratiā,⁴ quid quoque die⁵ audiērim,⁶ commemorō vespere.

93. DATIVE.—564.—1. Crassus *disserendo*⁷ par non erat. 2. *Solvendo*⁸ civitātes non erant. 3. Numa *sacerdotibus*⁹ *creandis* animum adjecit. 4. Mons *pecōri* bonus *alendo* erat. 5. Consul *placandis diis* dat opēram. 6. Sunt nonnulli *acuendis* puerōrum *ingeniis* non inutiles lusui.

94. ACCUSATIVE.—565.—1. Homo ad *intelligendum*¹⁰ et ad *agendum* est natus. 2. Breve tempus aetātis satis longum est ad bene¹¹ *vivendum*. 3. Bene sentire rectēque facere¹² satis est ad bene beatēque *vivendum*. 4. Pythagōras *Lacedaemōna*¹³ ad *cognoscendas* *Lycurgi leges* contendit. 5. Ubī navium magnam copiam ad *transportandum exercitum* pollicebantur. 6. Catilīna, nobilissimī generis¹⁴ vir, sed ingenii pravissimī, ad *dendam patriam* conjuravit cum audacissimis viris.

95. ABLATIVE.—566.—1. Nihil¹⁵ *agendo*¹⁶ homīnes male agere¹⁷ discunt. 2. *Lycurgi leges* laboribus erudiunt juventutem, *venando, currendo, algendo, aestuando*. 3. Omnis loquendi elegantia augētur *legendis oratoribus*¹⁸ et *poētis*. 4. Virtutes cernuntur in *agendo*. 5. Multa¹⁹ de bene beatēque *vivendo* a Platōne disputata sunt.

¹ 399, 2, 2).² 305, 2; 165.³ 371.⁴ 414, 2.⁵ 426.⁶ 525; 234.⁷ 391, 1.⁸ 384.⁹ 384, II.¹⁰ 433.¹¹ 559.¹² 549.¹³ 379; 68.¹⁴ 396, IV.¹⁵ 371.¹⁶ 414.¹⁷ 550.¹⁸ 441, 1.

SUPINE.—567-570.

RULE L.—*Supine in UM.*—569.*Supine in U.*—570.

96. 1. Lacedaemonii Agesilāum *bellātum* miserunt in Asiam. 2. Themistōcles Argos¹ *habitātum* concessit. 3. Hannibal patriam² *defensum* revocātus est. 4. Veientes pacem *petitum* oratōres Romam mittunt. 5. Quod optimum³ *factu*⁴ videbitur, facies. 6. Quid est tam jucundum *cognitu* atque *auditu*, quam sapientibus sentiētiis⁵ ornāta oratio? 7. Pleraque *dictu*, quam re⁶ sunt faciliōra.⁷

PARTICIPLES.—571-581.

97. 1. Alexander *moriens*⁸ annūlum dedit Perdiccae. 2. Hippias in Marathonia pugnā cecidit, arma contra patriam *ferens*.⁹ 3. Apelles pinxit Alexandrum Magnum fulmen *tenentem* in templo Ephesiae Diānae. 4. Sol *occidens*¹⁰ noctem conficit. 5. Terra *mutata*¹¹ non mutat mores. 6. Dionysius tyrannus, Syracūsīs¹² *expulsus*, Corinthi¹³ puēros docēbat. 7. Hannibal imperātor¹⁴ *factus* omnes gentes Hispaniae bello subēgit. 8. Sacerdos *vinctus* in custodiam datur. 9. Regibus *exactis*, consules creāti sunt. 10. *Perditis*¹⁵ rebus omnibus, tamen ipsa¹⁶ virtus se sustentāre¹⁷ potest. 11. Athenienses, non *expectato*¹⁸ auxilio, in proelium egrediuntur.¹⁹ 12. Sperne

¹ 379.² 371.³ 165.⁴ 570, 429.⁵ 414.⁶ 429.⁷ 163, 2.⁸ 578, I.⁹ 292.¹⁰ 578, II.¹¹ 580.¹² 425.¹³ 421, II.¹⁴ 362, 3.¹⁵ 578, IV.¹⁶ 452.¹⁷ 552, 1.¹⁸ 581.¹⁹ 223.

voluptātes; nocet *empta* dolōre¹ voluptas. 13. Dilapsi sunt in oppīda, moenībus² se *defensūri*.³ 14. Puēris sententias *ediscendas*⁴ damus. 15. Lentūlus attribuit urbem *inflammandam* Cassio,⁵ totam Italiam *vastandam* Catilinae.

SYNTAX OF PARTICLES.

RULE LI.—*Use of Adverbs.*—582–585.

CONJUNCTIONS, 587, 588.

98. ADVERBS.—1. Sapiēntis¹ animus *semper* vacat vitio,² *nunquam* turgescit; *nunquam* sapiens irascitur. 2. *Semper* in proelio iis³ maximum⁴ est pericūlum qui⁵ maxime timent. 3. *Ut* secunda⁶ moderāte tulimus,⁷ *sic* adversam fortunam *fortiter* ferre debemus.

99. CONJUNCTIONS.—1. Horae cedunt *et* dies *et* menses *et* anni. 2. *Neque* pecuniae *neque* tecta magnifica⁸ *neque* opes⁹ *neque* imperia *neque* voluptātes in bonis rebus numerandae sunt. 3. Atticus *neque* mendacium dicēbat *neque* pati potērat. 4. Virtus *nec* eripi *nec* surripi potest unquam; *neque* naufragio¹⁰ *neque* incendio amittitur. 5. *Aut* labōres *aut* sumptus suscipere nolunt.¹¹ 6. Est philosophi¹² habere¹³ non vagam, *sed* certam sententiam. 7. Jus suā sponte¹⁴ est expetendum; *et* enim omnes viri boni jus ipsum amant.

¹ 416.

² 414.

³ 578, V.

⁴ 384, II.

⁵ 441.

⁶ 419, III.

⁷ 387.

⁸ 165.

⁹ 445.

¹⁰ 441, I.

¹¹ 292.

¹² 164.

¹³ 133, 1.

¹⁴ 414, 4.

¹⁵ 293.

¹⁶ 401.

¹⁷ 549.

¹⁸ 414, 2.

PART SECOND.

LATIN SELECTIONS.

FABLES.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Fables and Anecdotes, special attention should be given to *Gender* and to the *Declension of Nouns, Adjectives and Pronouns*.

The Kid and the Wolf.

100. Hoedus, stans ¹ in tecto domus, ² lupo ³ praeter-eunti maledixit. Cui lupo, “*Non tu,*” inquit, ⁴ “*sed tectum mihi maledixit.*”

Saepe locus ⁵ et tempus homines ⁶ timidos audāces ⁷ reddit.⁸

The Oxen.

101. In eōdem prato pascebantur ⁹ tres ¹⁰ boves ¹¹ in maxīmā concordīā, et sic ab omni ferārum incursiōne ¹² tuti erant. Sed dissidio ¹³ inter illos orto, singūli a feris ¹⁴ petīti et laniāti sunt.

Fabūla docet, quantum boni sit ¹⁵ in concordīā.

¹ 438, 1.

² 119, 1.

³ 384.

⁴ 297, II. 2.

⁵ 141.

⁶ 72, 2.

⁷ 373, 3.

⁸ 463, I.

⁹ 468.

¹⁰ 175.

¹¹ 66.

¹² 100, 3.

¹³ 431.

¹⁴ 414, 5.

¹⁵ 525.

The Woman and the Hen.

102. Mulier quaedam habēbat gallinam, quae ei¹ quotidie ovum pariēbat aureum. Hinc suspicārī² coepit,³ illam auri massam intus celāre, et gallinam occīdit. Sed nihil in eā repērit, nisi quod⁴ in aliis gallinis reperiri solet.⁵ Itāque dum majoribus⁶ divitiis⁷ inhiābat, etiam minōres perdidit.

The Peasant and the Mouse.

103. Mus⁸ a rustico deprehensus tam acri morsu ejus digītus vulnerāvit, ut ille eum dimittēret,⁹ dicens: "*Nihil, mehercūle, tam pusillum est, quod de salutē¹⁰ desperāre debeat,*" modo se defendēre velit.¹¹"

The Fox and the Grapes.

104. Vulpes¹² uvam in vite conspicāta ad illam subsiliit omnium virium¹⁴ suārum contentiōne,¹⁵ si eam forte attingere posset. Tandem defatigāta ināni labōre discēdens dixit: "*At nunc etiam acerbae sunt, nec eas in viā repertas¹⁶ tollērem.*"¹⁷"

Haec fabūla docet, multos ea contemnere, quae se assēqui posse despērent.¹⁸

The Wolf and the Crane.

105. In faucibus lupi os inhaeserat. Mercēde¹⁹ igitur condūcit gruem,²⁰ qui illud extrāhat.²¹ Hoc grus longitudine²² colli facile effecit. Quum autem mercēdem

¹ 384, II.² 552.³ 297; 460, 2.⁴ 445, 6.⁵ 271, 3.⁶ 165.⁷ 386.⁸ 115, 1.⁹ 489; 494.¹⁰ 73, E. 2; 115, 2.¹¹ 500.¹² 505.¹³ 43, 3.¹⁴ 66.¹⁵ 414; 100, 3.¹⁶ 578, III.¹⁷ 503; 503, 2.¹⁸ 501, I.¹⁹ 416; 104, 1.²⁰ 66, 2.²¹ 100, 1.

postulāret,¹ subridens lupus et dentibus² infrendens, “*Num tibi,*” inquit, “*parva merces³ vidētur, quod caput incolūme ex lupi faucibus extraxisti?*”

The Trumpeter.

106. Tubicen⁴ ab hostibus captus, “*Ne⁵ me,*” inquit, “*interfici⁶te; nam inermis sum, neque⁷ quidquam habeo praeter hanc tubam.*” At hostes, “*Propter hoc ipsum,*” inquirunt, “*te interimēmus, quod, quum ipse pugnandi⁸ sis⁹ imperitus, alios ad pugnam incitāre soles.*”

Fabūla docet, non solum malefīcos¹⁰ esse puniendos, sed etiam eos, qui alios ad male faciendum¹¹ irritent.¹²

The Husbandman and his Sons.

107. Agricōla senex, quum mortem¹³ sibi¹⁴ appropinquāre sentīret,¹⁵ filios convocāvit, quos,¹⁶ ut fiēri¹⁷ solet, interdum discordāre novērat,¹⁸ et fascem virgularum afferri¹⁹ jubet. Quibus allātis, filios hortātur, ut hunc fascem frangērent. Quod²⁰ quum facere non possent, distribuit singūlas virgas, iisque celeriter fractis, docuit illos, quam firma res²¹ esset²² concordia, quamque imbecillis discordia.

The Mice.

108. Mures aliquando habuērunt consilium, quomodo sibi²³ a fele cavērent. Multis aliis²⁴ propositis,

¹ 518, II.

² 110, I.

³ 362.

⁴ 76, I.

⁵ 538, I.

⁶ 587, I. 2.

⁷ 563; 399.

⁸ 518, I.

⁹ 441; 545.

¹⁰ 559, 565.

¹¹ 501, I.

¹² 110; 105.

¹³ 386.

¹⁴ 518, II.

¹⁵ 545.

¹⁶ 294.

¹⁷ 278, 3.

¹⁸ 292, 2; 551.

¹⁹ 453.

²⁰ 362.

²¹ 525.

²² 385, 3.

²³ 431.

omnibus placuit, ut ei¹ tintinnabulum annecteretur;² sic enim ipsos³ sonitu admonitos eam fugere posse. Sed quum jam inter mures quaereretur,⁴ qui feli tintinnabulum annecteret,⁵ nemo repertus est.

Fabula docet, in suadendo⁶ plurimos⁷ esse audaces, sed in ipso periculo timidos.

The Enemies.

109. In eadem navi⁸ vehebantur duo,⁹ qui inter se capitalia odia exercabant. Unus¹⁰ eorum in prorā, alter¹¹ in puppi¹² residēbat. Ortā tempestāte ingenti, quum omnes de vitā desperārent, interrogat is, qui in puppi sedēbat, gubernatorem, *utram¹³ partem navis prius submersum iri existimāret.* Cui gubernator, "*Proram,*" respondit. Tum ille, "*Jam mors mihi non molesta est, quum inimici mei mortem adspecturus sim.*"¹⁴

The Tortoise and the Eagle.

110. Testūdo aquilam magnopere orābat, ut sese volāre doceret.¹⁵ Aquila ei ostendēbat quidem, eam¹⁶ rem¹⁷ petere naturae¹⁸ suae contrariam; sed illa nihilo¹⁹ minus instābat, et obsecrābat aquilam, ut se volūcrem facere vellet.²⁰ Itaque ungulis arreptam aquila sustulit in sublime, et demisit illam, ut per aërem ferrētur.²¹ Tum in saxa incidens comminūta interiit.²²

Haec fabula docet, multos cupiditatibus suis occaecatos consilia prudentiorum respuere, et in exitium ruere stultitiā²³ suā.

¹ 386.

² 495, 2.

³ 545.

⁴ 518, II.

⁵ 525.

⁶ 566, II.

⁷ 165; 441.

⁸ 62, III.

⁹ 441; 175.

¹⁰ 151.

¹¹ 62, III.

¹² 517.

¹³ 489.

¹⁴ 545.

¹⁵ 371.

¹⁶ 391.

¹⁷ 418.

¹⁸ 293.

¹⁹ 295, 3.

²⁰ 414, 2.

The Lion.

111. Societatem junxerant¹ leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Praedā autem, quam cepērant, in quattuor partes aequāles divisā,² leo, "*Prima*," ait,³ "*mea est; debetur enim haec praestantiae meae. Tollam et secundam, quam meretur⁴ robur⁵ meum. Tertiam vindicat sibi⁶ egregius labor meus. Quartam qui sibi arrogare voluerit,⁷ is⁸ sciat,⁹ se habiturum me inimicum sibi.*"¹⁰ Quid facerent¹¹ imbecilles bestiae, aut quae sibi leonem infestum habere vellet?¹²

ANECDOTES.

Anaxagoras.

112. Anaxagoram ferunt,¹³ nuntiata¹⁴ morte filii, dixisse: "*Sciebam me genuisse mortalem.*"¹⁵

Thales.

113. Thales interrogatus, quid esset¹⁶ "Deus," "*Quod*," inquit, "*initio¹⁷ et fine caret.*"

114. Thales interrogatus, quid esset difficile,¹⁸ "*Se ipsum*," inquit, "*nosse.*"¹⁹ Interrogatus, quid esset facile: "*Altèrum*," inquit, "*admonere.*"

115. Thales rogatus, quid maxime commune esset hominibus,²⁰ "*Spes*," respondit, "*hanc enim et illi habent, qui aliud nihil.*"

116. Quum Thales interrogaretur,²¹ quid esset omnium vetustissimum, respondit: "*Deus, quod nunquam esse coepit.*"²²

¹ 463, II.² 431, 2, (1).³ 297, II.⁴ 225.⁵ 77, IV.⁶ 384, II.; 449, I.⁷ 485.⁸ 451.⁹ 487.¹⁰ 391.¹¹ 485; 486, II.¹² 292.¹³ 357, I.¹⁴ 525.¹⁵ 419, III.¹⁶ 163, 2.¹⁷ 234, 2.¹⁸ 391.¹⁹ 518, II.²⁰ 297.

Socrates.

117. Socrātes, in pompā quum magna vis auri argentique ferrētur,¹ “*Quam multa non desidēro*,” inquit.

118. Sapientissimus Socrātes dicēbat,² *scire se nihil, praeter hoc ipsum, quod nihil sciret*:³ *reliquos hoc etiam nescire.*

Scipio Africanus.

119. Scipio Africānus nunquam ad negotia publica accedēbat, antequam in templo Jovis⁴ precātus esset.⁵

120. Scipio Africānus Ennii poëtae imaginem⁶ in sepulcro gentis Corneliae collocāri jussit,⁷ quod Scipiōnum res gestas carminibus suis illustravērat.⁸

Antigonus and the Cynic.

121. Ab Antigōno Cynicus quidam petiit⁹ talentum. Respondit,¹⁰ *plus esse, quam quod Cynicus petere debēret.*¹¹ Repulsus petiit denarium. Respondit rex, *minus esse quam quod regem deceret dare.*¹²

Cicero.

122. Cicēro Dolabellae¹³ dicenti, se¹⁴ triginta annos habēre,¹⁵ “*Verum est*,” inquit, “*nam hoc jam ante viginti annos audivi.*”

The Lacedaemonians.

123. Lacedaemonii, Philippo minitante¹⁶ per littēras, se omnia quae conarentur¹⁷ prohibītūrum,¹⁸ quaesivērunt, *num se esset*¹⁹ *etiam mori prohibītūrus.*

¹ 518, II.² 469, II.³ 545.⁴ 531.⁵ 66, 3.⁶ 528, II. 2.⁷ 72, 3.⁸ 471, II.⁹ 472.¹⁰ 234.¹¹ 460, 2.¹² 165.¹³ 371; 445, 6.¹⁴ 549.¹⁵ 384.¹⁶ 545.¹⁷ 551, I.¹⁸ 481, 2, (1).¹⁹ 531.²⁰ 545, 3.²¹ 525.

124. Leonidas, Lacedaemoniorum rex, quum Xerxes scripsisset,¹ "*Mitte arma;*" respondit, "*Veni et cape.*"

125. Quum ad Leonidam quidam militum² dixisset,¹ "*Hostes sunt prope nos;*" "*Et nos,*"² inquit, "*prope illos.*"

126. E Lacedaemoniis⁴ unus, quum Perses hostis in colloquio dixisset¹ glorians, "*Solem⁵ prae jaculorum multitudi⁶ne et sagittarum non videbitis,*" "*In umbrā igitur,*" inquit, "*pugnabimus.*"

127. Lacedaemonius quidam quum rideretur,¹ quod claudus in pugnam iret,⁷ "*At mihi,*" inquit, "*pugnare,⁸ non fugere est propositum.*"

Solon.

128. Solon quum interrogaretur,¹ cur nullum supplicium constituisset⁹ in eum, qui parentem necasset,¹⁰ respondit, *se id neminem facturum¹¹ putasse.*¹²

Theophrastus, the Philosopher.

129. Theophrastus ad quendam, qui in convivio prorsus silēbat; "*Si stultus es,*" inquit, "*rem facis sapientem; si sapiens, stultam.*"

Theocritus, the Poet.

130. Miser poēta praelegērat Theocrito¹³ versus suos. Tum interrogābat,¹⁴ quosnam maxime approbāret,⁸ "*Quos¹⁵ omisisti,*" respondit.

¹ 518, II.

² 396, III.

³ 367, 3.

⁴ 398, 4, 2).

⁵ 112; 75.

⁶ 72, 2.

⁷ 520, II.

⁸ 549.

⁹ 525; 481, II.

¹⁰ 500, 2; 234.

¹¹ 545, 3.

¹² 234.

¹³ 386, 1.

¹⁴ 460, 2.

¹⁵ 445, 6.

Cornelia.

131. Cornelia, Gracchōrum mater, quum Campāna matrōna, apud illam hospīta,¹ ornamenta sua pulcher-
rīma,² ipsi ostendēret,³ traxit eam sermōne,⁴ donec e
scholā redirent⁵ libēri. Tum, "*Et haec*," inquit, "*mea
sunt ornamenta.*"

Themistocles.

132. Memoriam in Themistōcle fuisse singulārem
ferunt. Itaque quum ei Simonīdes artē memoriae pol-
liceretur,⁶ "*Obliviōnis*,"⁷ inquit, "*mallem*;⁸ nam me-
mīni etiam, quae⁹ nolo; oblivisci non possum, quae
volo."

133. Themistōcles quum consuleretur,¹⁰ utrum bono
viro paupēri, an minus probāto divīti filiam collocāret,¹¹
"*Ego vero*," inquit, "*malo virum, qui pecuniā¹² egeat,¹³
quam pecuniam, quae viro.*"

134. Themistōcles interroganti,¹⁴ utrum Achilles¹⁵
esse mallet,¹⁶ an Homērus, respondit: "*Tu vero mal-
lesne¹⁷ te in Olympīco certamīne victōrem¹⁸ renuntiāri,
an praeco¹⁹ esse, qui victōrum nomīna²⁰ proclāmat.*"

Diogenes, the Cynic.

135. Diogēnes Cynīcus Myndum²¹ profectus, quum
vidēret²² magnificas²³ portas et urbem exiguam, Myn-
dios monuit, ut portas clauderent,²⁴ ne urbs egrederetur.²⁵

363.	⁸ 445, 6.	²⁵ 346, II. 1, 1); 485.
² 163, 1.	⁹ 525: 526, II. 1.	²⁶ 546.
³ 518, II.	¹⁰ 419, III.	¹⁷ 76, 1.
⁴ 414, 4.	¹¹ 501, I.	¹⁸ 379.
⁵ 295, 3; 522, II.	¹² 575; 384.	¹⁹ 164.
⁶ 397, 1, (3).	¹³ 547, 1.	²⁰ 489.
⁷ 485, 486, 3.	¹⁴ 525.	

Thrasybulus.

136. Quum quidam Thrasybulo, qui civitatem Atheniensium a tyrannorum dominatione liberavit, dixisset: "*Quantas tibi gratias Athēnae debent!*" ille respondit: "*Dii faciant, ut quantas ipse patriae debeo gratias, tantas ei videar retulisse.*"

Xerxes.

137. Xerxes refertus donis fortūnae, non equitatu,⁵ non pedestribus copiis, non navium multitudīne, non infinito pondere⁶ auri contentus, praemium ei proposuit, qui invenisset⁷ novam voluptatem.

Metellus Pius.

138. Metellus Pius, in Hispaniā bellum gerens⁸ interrogatus, quid postero die⁹ facturū esset? "*Tunicam meam,*" inquit, "*si id¹⁰ elōqui posset, comburērem.*"¹¹

Publius Rutilius Rufus.

139. Publius Rutilius Rufus quum amīci cujusdam injustae rogatiōni¹² resistēret,¹ atque is per summam¹³ indignatiōnem dixisset, "Quid ergo mihi¹⁴ opus est amicitia¹⁵ tuā, si, quod¹⁶ rogo, non facis?" "*Immo,*" inquit, "*quid mihi tuā, si propter te aliquid injuste facturū sum?*"

Philip.

140. Mulier quaedam a Philippo, quum a convivio

¹ 518, II.

² 487.

³ 492, 1; 549, 4.

⁴ 419, III.

⁵ 419, IV.

⁶ 84, 1.

⁷ 500, 2.

⁸ 578, I.

⁹ 426.

¹⁰ 545.

¹¹ 371.

¹² 510, 1.

¹³ 385.

¹⁴ 163, 3.

¹⁵ 419, 3.

¹⁶ 445, 6.

temulentus recedēret,¹ damnāta, "*A Philippo*," inquit, "*temulento ad Philipppum sobriūm provocō.*"

Titus.

141. Titus amor et deliciae genēris humani appellātus est. Recordātus quondam super coenam, quod nihil cuiquam toto² die³ praestitisset,⁴ memorabilem illam meritōque laudātam vocem edidit: "*Amīci, diem perdidi.*"

Xenophon.

142. Xenōphon, quum solemne sacrum facēret,¹ filium apud Mantinēam in proelio cecidisse² cognōvit. Corōnam deposuit, sed, ut audivit fortissime pugnātem interiisse,³ corōnam capiti⁴ reposuit, numīna testātus, se⁵ majōrem ex virtūte filii voluptātem, quam ex morte dolōrem sentire.

Diagoras, the Rhodian.

143. Diagōras Rhodius, quum tres ejus filii in ludis Olympīcis victōres renuntiāti essent,¹ tanto affectus est gaudio,² ut in ipso stadio, inspectante popūlo,³ in filiōrum manibus⁴ animam redderet.⁵

Euripides, the Tragic Poet.

144. Athenienses quondam ab Euripīde postulabant, ut ex tragoediā sententiam quandam tolleret.¹ Ille autem in scenam progressus dixit, se fabūlas componere solere,² ut popūlum doceret,³ non ut a popūlo disceret.

¹ 518, II.

² 151.

³ 426.

⁴ 554, IV.

⁵ 551, I.

⁶ 295, 3.

⁷ 384, II.

⁸ 545.

⁹ 414, 4.

¹⁰ 431; 431, 2, (1).

¹¹ 118, 1, (1).

¹² 494.

¹³ 492, 3.

¹⁴ 272, 3.

¹⁵ 491.

Tiberius, the Roman Emperor.

145. Tiberius praesidibus¹ onerandas tributo² provincias³ suadentibus⁴ rescripsit: "*Boni pastōris⁵ est, tondere⁶ pecus, non deglubere.*"

146. Tiberius, Iliensium legatis⁷ paulo⁸ serius⁹ de morte filii Drusi consolantibus, irridens, *se quoque*, respondit, *vicem¹⁰ eorum dolere, quod egregium civem Hectōrem¹¹ amisissent.*¹² Effluxerant autem tum plus quam mille¹³ anni a morte Hectōris.

Simonides.

147. Quum de Simonide¹⁴ quaesivisset¹⁵ tyrannus Hiëro, quid esset¹⁶ Deus; deliberandi¹⁷ sibi unum diem postulāvit. Quum idem¹⁸ ex eo postridie quaereret,¹⁹ biduum petivit. Quum saepius duplicaret numerum diërum, admiransque Hiëro requireret, cur ita faceret²⁰; "*Quia,*" inquit, "*quanto²¹ diutius considëro, tanto mihi res vidëtur obscurior.*"

¹ 384; 81, 2.

² 419, 2, 1).

³ 545.

⁴ 577.

⁵ 401.

⁶ 549.

⁷ 431, 2, (1).

⁸ 418.

⁹ 444, 1 & 4.

¹⁰ 183, 1; 371, 3, 1).

¹¹ 363.

¹² 531.

¹³ 178.

¹⁴ 374, 3, 4).

¹⁵ 518, II.

¹⁶ 525.

¹⁷ 563.

¹⁸ 371.

¹⁹ 418.

ROMAN HISTORY.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Roman History, special attention should be given to the *Synopsis of Conjugation* and to the *Formation of the Parts of the Verb*.—213–288.

PERIOD I.—ITALIAN AND ROMAN KINGS.

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE BANISHMENT OF TARQUIN, 510 B. C.

Early Italian Kings.—Aeneas in Italy.

148. Antiquissimis¹ temporibus² Saturnus in Italiam venisse dicitur.³ Ibi haud procul a Janiculo arcem condidit, eamque Saturniam⁴ appellavit. Hic Italos primus⁵ agriculturam⁶ docuit.⁷

149. Postea Latinus in illis regionibus imperavit. Sub hoc rege Troja in Asia eversa est. Hinc Aeneas, Anchisae filius, cum multis Trojanis, quibus⁸ ferrum Graecorum pepercerat,⁹ aufugit,¹⁰ et in Italiam pervenit.¹¹ Ibi Latinus rex ei¹² benigne recepto filiam Laviniam in matrimonium dedit.¹³ Aeneas urbem condidit, quam in honorem conjugis¹⁴ Lavinium appellavit.

Ascanius and the Kings of Alba.

150. Post Aeneae mortem Ascanius, Aeneae filius, regnum accepit. Hic sedem regni in alium locum

¹ 444, 1.

² 426.

³ 549, 4.

⁴ 373.

⁵ 442, 1.

⁶ 374.

⁷ 213, II.

⁸ 385.

⁹ 273, I. 2.

¹⁰ 273, II. 1.

¹¹ 384, II.

¹² 96, 3.

transtulit,¹ urbemque condidit in monte * Albano, eamque Albam Longam nuncupavit. Eum secutus est * Silvius, qui post Aenae mortem a Laviniā genitus erat. Ejus postēri omnes, usque ad Romam conditam,⁴ Albae * regnavērunt.

151. Silvius Procas, rex Albanōrum, duos filios reliquit,⁶ Numitōrem et Amulium. Horum minor⁷ natus,⁸ Amulius, fratri optiōnem dedit, utrum regnum habere vellet,⁹ an bona,¹⁰ quae pater reliquisset.¹¹ Numitor paterna bona praetulit;¹ Amulius regnum obtinuit.

Birth of Romulus and Remus.

152. Amulius, ut regnum firmissime possideret,¹² Numitoris filium per insidias interēmit,¹³ et filiam fratris, Rheam Silviam, Vestalem virginem fecit.¹⁴ Nam his Vestae sacerdotibus non licet viro¹⁴ nubere. Sed haec a Marte geminos filios, Romulum et Remum, peperit.¹⁵ Hoc quum Amulius comperisset,¹⁶ matrem in vincula conjecit, pueros autem in Tibērim¹⁷ abjici jussit.¹⁸

153. Forte Tibēris aqua ultra ripam se effuderat,¹⁹ et, quum puēri in vado essent positi,²⁰ aqua refluens²⁰ eos in sicco reliquit. Ad eōrum vagitum lupa accurrit,²¹ eosque uberibus suis aluit. Quod²² videns Faustulus quidam, pastor illius regiōnis, pueros sustulit,¹ et uxōri Accae Laurentiae nutriendos²³ dedit.

¹ 292, 2.

² 110, 1.

³ 283.

⁴ 580.

⁵ 421, II.

⁶ 273, II. 1.

⁷ 165.

⁸ 420

⁹ 525.

¹⁰ 441, 1.

¹¹ 527.

¹² 491.

¹³ 214, I.

¹⁴ 385, 2.

¹⁵ 273, I. 1.

¹⁶ 518, II.

¹⁷ 62, II. 2.

¹⁸ 269.

¹⁹ 518, I.

²⁰ 578, II.

²¹ 255, I. 4.

²² 453.

²³ 578, V.

Rome founded, 753 B. C.

154. Sic Romŭlus et Remus pueritiam inter pastōres transegerunt.¹ Quum adolevissent,² et forte comperissent, quis ipsōrum avus, quae mater fuisset,³ Amulium interfecērunt, et Numitōri avo regnum restituērunt. Tum urbem condidērunt in monte Aventīno, quam Romŭlus a suo nomīne Romam vocāvit. Haec quum moenibus⁴ circumdarētur,⁵ Remus occisus est, dum fratrem irrīdens moenia transiliēbat.

Seizure of the Sabine Women.

155. Romŭlus, ut civium numērum augēret,⁶ asylum patefēcit,⁷ ad quod multi ex civitatibus suis pulsi accurrerunt. Sed novae urbis civibus⁸ conjūges deērant. Itaque festum Neptūni et ludos instituit. Ad hos quum multi⁹ ex finitimis populis cum mulieribus et libēris venissent,¹⁰ Romāni inter ipsos ludos spectantes¹¹ virgīnes rapuerunt.

156. Popŭli illi, quorum virgīnes raptae erant, bellum adversus raptōres suscepērunt. Quum Romae¹² appropinquārent,¹³ forte in Tarpēiam virgīnem incidērunt, quae in arce sacra procurābat. Hanc rogābant, ut viam in arcem monstrāret,¹⁴ eīque permisērunt, ut munus sibi poscēret.¹⁵ Illa petiit, ut sibi darent,¹⁶ quod¹⁷ in sinistris manibus¹⁸ gerērent,¹⁹ annŭlos aureos et armillas significans. At hostes in arcem ab eā perducti scutis Tarpēiam obruerunt; nam et ea in sinistris manibus gerēbant.

¹ 255, II.² 518, II.³ 525.⁴ 131, 1; 414.⁵ 269; 491.⁶ 273, II. 1.⁷ 386, 2.⁸ 441, 1.⁹ 578, I.¹⁰ 386.¹¹ 492, 2.¹² 273, I. 2.¹³ 445, 6.¹⁴ 118, 1.¹⁵ 527.

The Sabines are received into the City.—Death of Romulus.

157. Tum Romŭlus cum hoste, qui montem Tarpē-ium tenēbat, pugnam conseruit in eo loco, ubi nunc forum Romānum est. In mediā¹ caede raptae² processē-runt, et hinc patres, hinc conjūges et socēros complecte-bantur, et rogābant, ut caedis finem facērent.³ Utrique his precibus commōti sunt. Romŭlus foedus icit, et Sa-bīnos in urbem recēpit.

158. Postea civitātem descripsit.⁴ Centum senatō-res legit,⁵ eosque quum ob aetātem, tum ob reverentiam iis debītā, Patres appellāvit. Plebem in triginta curias distribuit, easque raptārum nominibus nuncupāvit. An-no regni tricesīmo septīmo, quum exercitum lustrāret,⁶ inter tempestātem ortam⁷ repente oculis⁸ homīnum sub-ductus est. Hinc alii⁹ eum a senatoribus interfectum, alii ad deos sublātum¹⁰ esse existimavērunt.

Numa Pompilius.

159. Post Romŭli mortem unius anni interregnum fuit. Quo elapso,¹¹ Numa Pompilius Curibus,¹² urbe in agro Sabinōrum, natus rex creātus est. Hic vir bellum quidem nullum gessit; nec minus tamen civitāti¹³ profuit. Nam et leges dedit, et sacra plurīma instituit, ut popŭli barbāri et bellicōsi mores molliret.¹⁴ Omnia autem, quae faciēbat, se nymphae Egeriae, conjūgis suae, mo-nītu facēre dicēbat. Morbo decessit,¹⁵ quadragesīmo tertio imperii anno.

¹ 441, 6.

² 575.

³ 492, 2.

⁴ 258, I. 3.

⁵ 255, II.

⁶ 518, II.

⁷ 577.

⁸ 386.

⁹ 459.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹¹ 431, 2.

¹² 421, II.

¹³ 491.

¹⁴ 258, I. 2.

Tullus Hostilius.

160. Numae¹ successit Tullus Hostilius, cujus avus se in bello adversus Sabīnos fortem et strenuum virum praestitērat.² Rex³ creātus bellum Albānis indixit, idque trigeminōrum, Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum, certamine finīvit. Albam propter perfidiam Metii Suffetii diruit. Quum triginta duōbus annis⁴ regnasset,⁵ fulmīne ictus cum domo suā arsit.⁶

Ancus Marcius.

161. Post hunc Ancus Marcius, Numae ex filiā nepos, suscepit imperium. Hic vir aequitate et religione avo⁷ similis, Latīnos bello domuit,⁸ urbem ampliavit, et nova ei⁹ moenia circumdedit. Carcerem primus¹⁰ aedificavit. Ad Tibēris ostia urbem condidit, Ostiamque vocavit. Vicesimo quarto anno imperii morbo obiit.¹¹

Lucius Tarquinius Priscus.

162. Deinde regnum Lucius Tarquinius Priscus accēpit, Demarāti filius, qui tyrannos patriae Corinthi fugiens in Etruriam venērat. Ipse Tarquinius, qui nomen ab urbe Tarquiniis accēpit, aliquando Romam¹² profectus¹³ erat.

163. Quum Romae¹⁴ commoraretur,¹⁵ Anci regis familiaritatem consecutus est, qui eum filiōrum suōrum tutōrem¹⁶ reliquit. Sed is pupillis¹⁷ regnum intercēpit. Senatoribus, quos Romūlus creaverat, centum alios ad

¹ 386.² 261, 2.³ 362, 3.⁴ 378, 1.⁵ 518, II.⁶ 269.⁷ 391.⁸ 260.⁹ 384, II. 1.¹⁰ 442, 1.¹¹ 295, 3.¹² 379.¹³ 283.¹⁴ 421, II.¹⁵ 373.

dedit, qui minōrum gentium sunt appellāti. Plura bella feliciter gessit, nec paucos agros, hostibus¹ ademptos, urbis territorio adjunxit. Primus² triumphans urbem intravit. Cloācas fecit;³ Capitolium inchoāvit. Tricesimo octāvo imperii anno per Anci filios,⁴ quibus⁵ regnum eripuērat, occisus est.

Servius Tullius.

164. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscepit imperium, genitus ex nobili femīnā, captivā tamen et famulā. Quum adolevisset,⁶ rex ei filiam in matrimonium dedit.

165. Quum Priscus Tarquinius occisus esset, Tanāquil de superiōre⁷ parte domus populum allocūta est, dicens: *regem grave quidem, sed non letale vulnus accepisse; eum petere, ut populus, dum convalesceret,⁸ Servio Tullio obediret.*⁹ Sic Servius regnare coepit, sed bene imperium administravit. Montes tres urbi adjunxit.¹⁰ Primus omnium censum ordinavit. Sub eo Roma habuit octoginta tria millia civium cum his, qui in agris erant.

166. Hic rex interfectus est scelēre filiae Tulliae et Tarquini Superbi, filii ejus regis, cui¹¹ Servius successerat. Nam ab ipso Tarquinio interfectus est. Tullia in forum properavit, et prima conjūgem regem salutavit. Quum domum¹² rediret, aurigam super patris corpus, in viā jacens,¹³ carpentum agere jussit.

Banishment of Tarquinius Superbus, 510 B. C.

167. Tarquinius Superbus cognōmen moribus¹⁴ meruit. Bello¹⁵ tamen strenuus plures finitimōrum popu-

¹ 386.

² 442, 1.

³ 255, II.

⁴ 414, 5, 1).

⁵ 386, 2.

⁶ 518, II.

⁷ 163, 3.

⁸ 533, 4.

⁹ 492, 2.

¹⁰ 258, I. 1.

¹¹ 379, 3.

¹² 577.

¹³ 414, 4.

¹⁴ 429.

lōrum vicit.¹ Templum Jovis in Capitolio aedificāvit. Postea, dum Ardeam oppugnābat,² urbem Latii, imperium perdidit.

168. Lucius Brutus, Collatinus, aliūque nonnulli in exitium regis conjurārunt,³ populōque persuasērunt,⁴ ut ei portas urbis clauderet.⁵ Exercitus quoque, qui civitatem Ardeam cum rege oppugnābat, eum reliquit. Fugit itaque cum uxore et libēris suis. Ita Romae septem reges regnavērunt annos ducentos quadraginta quattuor.

PERIOD II.—ROMAN STRUGGLES AND CONQUESTS.

FROM THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE COMMONWEALTH TO THE FIRST PUNIC WAR,
264 B. C.

Consuls at Rome, 509 B. C.—War with Tarquin.

169. Tarquinio expulso,⁶ consules coepere⁷ pro uno rege duo creari, ut, si unus malus esset,⁸ alter eum coerceret.⁹ Annum iis imperium tributum est, ne per diuturnitatem potestatis insolentiores redderentur.¹⁰ Fuērunt igitur anno primo, expulsis regibus, consules Lucius Junius Brutus, acerrimus¹¹ libertatis vindex, et Tarquinius Collatinus. Sed Collatino¹² paulo post dignitas sublata est.¹³ Placuerat enim, ne quis ex Tarquiniōrum familiā Romae maneret.¹⁴ Ergo cum omni patrimonio suo ex urbe migravit, et in ejus locum Valerius Publicola consul factus est.¹⁵

¹ 251, 1.

² 468.

³ 234.

⁴ 269, I.

⁵ 492, 2.

⁶ 431, 2.

⁷ 235, 297.

⁸ 509.

⁹ 491.

¹⁰ 163, 1.

¹¹ 386.

¹² 292, 2.

¹³ 492.

¹⁴ 294.

170. Commōvit¹ bellum urbi rex Tarquinius. In primā pugnā Brutus consul, et Aruns, Tarquinii filius, sese invicem occidērunt. Romāni tamen ex eā pugnā victōres recessērunt.² Brutum Romānae matrōnae, quasi commūnem patrem, per annum luxērunt.³ Valerius Publicōla Spurium Lucretium, collēgam⁴ sibi⁵ fecit; quum morbo exstinctus esset,⁶ Publicōla Horatium Pulvillum sibi collēgam sumpsit.⁷ Ita primus annus quinque consūles habuit.

War with Porsena, 508 B. C.

171. Secundo quoque anno itērū Tarquinius bellum Romānis intūlit,⁸ Porsēnā, rege Etruscōrum, auxilium ei ferente.⁹ In illo bello Horatius Cocles solus pontem ligneum defendit, et hostes cohibuit, donec pons¹⁰ a tergo ruptus esset.¹¹ Tum se cum armis in Tibērim¹² conjecit, et ad suos transnāvit.

172. Dum Porsēna urbem obsidēbat, Quintus Mucius Scaevōla, juvēnis fortis anīmi, in castra hostium se contūlit eo consilio,¹³ ut regem occidēret.¹⁴ At ibi scribam regis pro ipso rege interfēcit. Tum a regiis satellitibus comprehensus et ad regem deductus, quum Porsēna eum ignibus allātis¹⁵ terrēret,¹⁶ dextram arae accensae imposuit, donec flammis consumpta esset.¹⁷ Hoc facinus rex mirātus juvēnem dimisit¹⁸ incolūmem. Tum hic, quasi beneficium refērens, ait,¹⁹ *trecentos alios juvēnes in eum conjurasse.*²⁰ Hac re territus Porsēna

¹ 270, II. 1.

² 258, I. 2.

³ 373.

⁴ 384.

⁵ 518, II.; 273, II. 1.

⁶ 258, I. 4.

⁷ 292, 2.

⁸ 431, 2.

⁹ 110, 1.

¹⁰ 522, II.

¹¹ 62, II. 2.

¹² 414, 2.

¹³ 492.

¹⁴ 580.

¹⁵ 518, II.

¹⁶ 258, I. 2.

¹⁷ 297, II.

¹⁸ 234.

pacem cum Romānis fecit, Tarquinius autem Tuscūlum¹ se contūlit, ibique privātus consenuit.²

Secession to the Mons Sacer, 494 B. C.

173. Sexto decimo anno post reges exactos,³ popūlus Romae seditiōnem fecit, questus quod tribūtis et militiā a senātu exhaurirētur.⁴ Magna pars plebis urbem reliquit, et in montem trans Aniēnem⁵ amnem⁶ secessit. Tum patres turbāti Menenium Agrippam misērunt ad plebem, qui eam senatui conciliāret.⁷ Hic iis inter alia fabulā narrāvit de ventre et membris humani corpōris; quā popūlus commōtus est, ut in urbem rediret.⁸ Tum primum tribūni plebis creati sunt, qui plebem adversum nobilitātis superbiam defendērent.⁹

Banishment of Coriolanus, 491 B. C.

174. Undevicesimo anno post exactos reges, Caius Marcius, Coriolānus dictus ab urbe Volscōrum Coriōlis, quam bello cepērat, plebi invīsus¹⁰ fieri coepit. Quare urbe¹⁰ expulsus ad Volscos, acerrimos Romanōrum hostes, contendit, et ab iis dux¹¹ exercitus factus Romānos saepe vicit. Jam usque ad quintum milliārium urbis accesserat, nec ullis civium suōrum legationibus flecti poterat, ut patriae¹² parceret.⁹ Denique Veturia mater et Volūnnia uxor ex urbe ad eum venērunt;¹³ quarum fletu et precibus commōtus est, ut exercitum removēret.⁹ Quo facto¹⁴ a Volscis ut proditor occisus⁹ esse dicitur.

¹ 379.

² 282, I. 1.

³ 580.

⁴ 520, II.

⁵ 72, 4.

⁶ 107, 1.

⁷ 500.

⁸ 494.

⁹ 547, 1.

¹⁰ 425.

¹¹ 362, 3.

¹² 385.

¹³ 463, II.

¹⁴ 431, 2, (3).

The Fabii cut off at the Cremëra, 477 B. C.

175. Rómāni quum adversum Veientes bellum gerērent,¹ familia Fabiōrum sola² hoc bellum suscepit. Profecti³ sunt trecenti sex nobilissimi homīnes, duce⁴ Fabio consūle.⁵ Quum saepe hostes vicissent,⁶ apud Cremëram fluvium castra posuērunt. Ibi, quum Veientes dolo⁷ usi eos in insidias pellexissent, in proelio exorto⁸ omnes periērunt. Unus superfuit ex tantā familiā, qui propter aetātem puerilem duci non potuērat ad pugnam. Hic genus propagāvit ad Quintum Fabium Maximum illum, qui Hannibālem prudenti cunctatiōne debilitāvit.

Rome taken by the Gauls, 390 B. C.

176. Galli Senōnes ad urbem venērunt, Romānos apud flumen Alliam vicērunt, et urbem etiam occupārunt. Jam nihil praeter Capitolium defendi potuit. Et jam praesidium fame⁹ laborābat, et in eo erant, ut pacem a Gallis auro¹⁰ emērent,¹¹ quum Camillus cum manu militum superveniens hostes magno proelio superāvit.

Valor of Titus Manlius Torquatus, 361 B. C.

177. Anno trecentesimo nonagesimo tertio post urbem conditam Galli itērum ad urbem accessērunt, et quarto milliario¹² trans Aniēnem fluvium consederant. Contra eos missus est Titus Quinctius. Ibi Gallus quidam eximiā corpōris magnitudine¹³ fortissimum Romanōrum ad certāmen singulāre provocāvit. Titus Manlius,

¹ 518, II.² 151.³ 283.⁴ 430, 431.⁵ 363.⁶ 419, I.⁷ 577.⁸ 414, 2.⁹ 416.¹⁰ 494.¹¹ 422, 1, 2).¹² 428.

nobilissimus juvenis, provocatiōnem accepit, Gallum occidit, eumque torque¹ aureo spoliavit, quo ornatus erat. Hinc et ipse et postēri ejus *Torquātī* appellāti sunt. Galli fugam capessivērunt.²

Beginning of Samnite Wars, 343 B. C.

178. Postea Romāni bellum gessērunt³ cum Samnitibus, ad quod Lucius Papirius Cursor cum honore dictatoris profectus est. Qui⁴ quum negotii cujusdam causā Romam rediret,⁵ praecepit Quinto Fabio Rulliano, magistro equitum, quem apud exercitum reliquit, ne pugnam cum hoste committeret.⁶ Sed ille occasiōnem nactus⁷ felicissime dimicavit, Samnites delēvit. Ob hanc rem a dictatore capitis⁸ damnatus est. At ille in urbem confūgit,⁹ et ingenti favore¹⁰ militum et populi liberatus est; in Papirium autem tanta exorta¹¹ est seditio, ut paene ipse interficeretur.¹²

The Roman Army is made to pass under the yoke, 321 B. C.—The Samnites are conquered, 290 B. C.

179. Duobus annis¹³ post Titus Veturius et Spurius Postumius consules bellum adversum Samnites gerēbant. Hi a Pontio Thelesino, duce hostium, in insidias inducti sunt. Nam ad Furculas Caudinas Romanos pellexit¹⁴ in angustias, unde sese expedire non poterant. Ibi Pontius patrem suum Herennium rogavit, quid faciendum¹⁵ putaret.¹⁶ Ille respondit, *aut omnes occidendos esse, ut*

¹ 419, 2, 1).

² 332, I. 2).

³ 272, I.

⁴ 453.

⁵ 518, II.

⁶ 492, 2.

⁷ 283.

⁸ 410, 2.

⁹ 273, II.

¹⁰ 414, 4.

¹¹ 283, 2.

¹² 494.

¹³ 418.

¹⁴ 272, I. 2.

¹⁵ 545, 3.

¹⁶ 374, 4; 525.

Romanōrum vires frangerentur,¹ aut omnes dimittendos, ut beneficio obligarentur. Pontius utrumque² consilium improbāvit, omnesque sub jugum misit. Samnītes denique post bellum undequinquaginta annōrum superāti sunt.

War with Pyrrhus, 281 B. C.

180. Devictis Samnitibus,³ Tarentinis bellum indictum est, quia legātis Romanōrum injuriam fecissent.⁴ Hi Pyrrhum, Epīri regem, contra Romānos auxilium poposcērunt.⁵ Is mox in Italiam venit, tumque primum Romāni cum transmarīno hoste pugnāvērunt. Missus est contra eum consul Publius Valerius Laevīnus. Hic, quum exploratōres Pyrrhi cepisset,⁶ jussit eos per castra duci, tumque dimitti, ut renuntiārent⁷ Pyrrho, quaecunque⁸ a Romānis agerentur.⁹

181. Pugnā commissā,¹⁰ Pyrrhus auxilio elephantōrum vicit. Nox proelio finem dedit. Laevīnus tamen per noctem fugit. Pyrrhus Romānos mille octingentos cepit, eosque summo¹¹ honōre¹² tractāvit. Quum eos, qui in proelio interfecti erant, omnes adversis vulneribus et truci vultu etiam mortuos jacere vidēret,¹³ tulisse ad coelum manus dicitur cum hac voce: "*Ego cum talibus viris*" *brevi orbem*" *terrārum subigērem.*"¹⁴

182. Postea Pyrrhus Romam perrexit; omnia ferro ignēque vastāvit; Campaniam depopulātus est, atque ad Praeneste¹⁵ venit, milliario¹⁶ ab urbe octāvo decimo. Mox terrōre exercītus,¹⁷ qui cum consule sequebātur, in Campaniam se recēpit. Legāti ad Pyrrhum de captivis

¹ 491.

² 151, 4.

³ 431, 2, (1).

⁴ 520, II.

⁵ 273, I. 2.

⁶ 518, II.

⁷ 445, 6.

⁸ 527.

⁹ 163, 3.

¹⁰ 414, 3.

¹¹ 503, 2, 2); 510.

¹² 107, 2.

¹³ 379, 1.

¹⁴ 422, 1.

¹⁵ 396, II.

redimendis¹ missi² honorifice ab eo suscepti sunt ; captivos sine pretio reddidit. Unum ex legatis, Fabricium, sic admiratus est, ut ei quartam partem regni sui promitteret,³ si ad se transiret ;⁴ sed a Fabricio contemptus⁵ est.

183. Quum jam Pyrrhus ingenti Romanorum admiratione teneretur,⁶ legatum misit Cineam, praestantissimum virum, qui pacem peteret⁷ eā conditione, ut Pyrrhus eam partem Italiae, quam armis occupaverat, retineret.⁸ Romani responderunt, eum cum Romanis pacem habere non posse, nisi ex Italiā recessisset.⁹ Cineas quum rediisset, Pyrrho eum interroganti, qualis ipsi Roma visa esset,¹⁰ respondit, *se regum patriam vidisse.*¹¹

184. In altero proelio Pyrrhus vulneratus est, elephantis interfecti, viginti millia hostium caesa sunt. Pyrrhus Tarentum fugit. Interjecto anno, Fabricius contra eum missus est. Ad hunc medicus Pyrrhi nocte venit promittens, se Pyrrhum veneno occisurum,¹² si munus sibi daretur.⁴ Hunc Fabricius vinctum reduci iussit ad dominum. Tunc rex admiratus illum dixisse fertur : "*Ille est Fabricius, qui difficilius ab honestate, quam sol a cursu suo averti potest.*" Paulo post Pyrrhus, tertio etiam proelio fusus,¹³ a Tarento recessit.

¹ 586, II. ; 580.² 577.³ 494.⁴ 509.⁵ 281.⁶ 518, II.⁷ 500, 1.⁸ 495, 3.⁹ 533, 4.¹⁰ 525.¹¹ 542, 1.¹² 545, 3.¹³ 273, II. 2.

PERIOD III.—ROMAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE FIRST PUNIC WAR TO THE CONQUEST OF GREECE, 146 B. C.

First Punic War, 264 B. C.

185. Anno quadringentesimo nonagesimo post urbem conditam Romanorum exercitus primum in Siciliam trajecerunt,¹ regemque Syracusarum Hieronem, Poenosque, qui multas civitates in ea insula occupaverant, superaverunt. Quinto anno hujus belli, quod contra Poenos gerebatur, primum Romani, Caio Duillio, Cnaeo Cornelio Asina consulibus,² mari³ dimicaverunt. Duillius Carthaginienses vicit,⁴ triginta naves occupavit, quattuordecim mersit,⁵ septem millia hostium cepit, tria millia occidit. Nulla victoria Romanis gratior fuit.

First Punic War, continued.—Invasion of Africa, 256 B. C.

186. Paucis annis interjectis, bellum in Africam est translatum. Hamilcar, Carthaginiensium dux, pugna navali superatus est; nam, perditis sexaginta quattuor navibus, se recepit; Romani viginti duas amisērunt. Quum in Africam venissent,⁶ Poenos in pluribus⁷ proeliis vicerunt, magnam vim⁸ hominum cepērunt, septuaginta quattuor civitates in fidem acceperunt. Tum victi Carthaginienses pacem a Romanis petierunt.⁹ Quam¹⁰ quum Marcus Atilius Regulus, Romanorum dux, dare nollet¹¹ nisi durissimis conditionibus, Carthaginienses auxilium petierunt a Lacedaemoniis. Hi Xanthippum

¹ 461, 1; 260, 2, 1). ⁶ 253, I. 1.

² 431. ⁷ 518, II.

³ 422, 1. ⁸ 165, 1.

⁴ 273, II. ⁹ 66.

⁵ 234.

¹⁰ 453.

¹¹ 518.

misērunt, qui Romānum exercitum magno proelio vicit. Regūlus ipse captus et in vincūla conjectus est.

187. Non tamen ubique fortūna Carthaginiensibus favit.¹ Quum aliquot proeliis victi essent,² Regūlum rogavērunt, ut Romam proficisceretur,³ et pacem captivorumque permutatiōnem a Romānis impetrāret. Ille quum Romam venisset, inductus in senātum dixit, *se desisse⁴ Romānum esse ex illā die, quā⁵ in potestatem Poenōrum venisset.* Tum Romānis suasit,⁶ ne pacem cum Carthaginiensibus facerent: *illos enim tot casibus fractos spem nullam nisi in pace habere: tanti¹⁰ non esse, ut tot millia captivōrum propter se unum et paucos, qui ex Romānis capti essent,⁸ redderentur.*¹¹ Haec sententia obtinuit. Regressus igitur in Africam crudelissimis suppliciis exstinctus est.¹²

End of the First Punic War, 241 B. C.

188. Tandem, Caio Luatio Catūlo, Aulo Postumio consulibus, anno belli Punici vicesimo tertio magnum proelium navāle commissum est contra Lilybaeum, promontorium Siciliae. In eo proelio septuaginta tres Carthaginiensium naves captae, centum viginti quinque demersae,¹³ triginta duo millia hostium capta, tredēcim millia occisa sunt. Statim Carthaginienses pacem petērunt, eisque pax tribūta¹⁴ est. Captivi Romanōrum, qui tenebantur a Carthaginiensibus, redditi sunt. Poeni Siciliā,¹⁵ Sardinia, et cetēris insulis, quae inter Italiam Africamque jacent, decessērunt, omnemque Hispaniam, quae citra Ibērum est, Romānis permisērunt.

¹ 270.

² 518, II.

³ 492, 2; 374, 4.

⁴ 284.

⁵ 426.

⁶ 531.

⁷ 269.

⁸ 492, 2.

⁹ 530, 1.

¹⁰ 402, 1.

¹¹ 495, 2.

¹² 272, I.

¹³ 272, II.

¹⁴ 279.

¹⁵ 434, 1.

Siege of Saguntum.—The Second Punic War, 218 B. C.

189. Paulo¹ post Punīcū bellum renovātum est per Hannibālem, Carthaginiensium ducem, quem pater² Hamilcar novem annos³ natum aris⁴ admovērat, ut odium perenne in Romānos jurāret.⁵ Hic annum agens vicesimū aetātis Saguntum, Hispaniae civitatem, Romānis⁶ amīcam, oppugnāre aggressus est.⁷ Huic Romāni per legātos denuntiavērunt, ut bello⁸ abstinēret.⁹ Qui quum legātos admittēre nollet,¹⁰ Romāni Carthaginem misērunt, ut mandarēt¹¹ Hannibāli, ne bellum contra socios popūli Romāni gereret.¹² Dura responsa a Carthaginiensibus reddita. Saguntinis interea fame victis, Romāni Carthaginiensibus bellum indixērunt.

Hannibal crosses the Alps, 218 B. C.—Battles of the Ticinus, Trebia, and Lake Trasimēnus.—Battle of Cannae, 216 B. C.

190. Hannibāl, fratre Hasdrubāle in Hispaniā relicto,¹³ Pyrenaeum et Alpes transiit. Traditur in Italiam octoginta millia peditum, et viginti millia equitum, septem et triginta elephantos abduxisse. Interea multi Ligūres et Galli Hannibāli se conjunxērunt. Primus¹⁴ ei occurrit Publius Cornelius Scipio, qui, proelio ad Ticinum commisso, superātus est, et, vulnere accepto,¹⁵ in castra rediit. Tum Sempronius Gracchus conflixit ad Trebiam amnem. Is quoque vincitur.¹⁶ Multi popūli se Hannibāli deditērunt. Inde in Etruriam progressus Flaminium consulem ad Trasimēnum lacum supērat.¹⁷

¹ 418.² 447.³ 378.⁴ 386.⁵ 491.⁶ 391.⁷ 283.⁸ 425, 2.⁹ 492, 2.¹⁰ 518.¹¹ 492.¹² 431, 2, (3).¹³ 442, 1.¹⁴ 467, III.

Ipse Flaminius interemptus, Romanōrum viginti quinque millia caesa sunt.

191. Quingentesimo duodequadragesimo anno post urbem conditam Lucius Aemilius Paulus et Caius Terentius Varro contra Hannibālem mittuntur. Quamquam intellectum erat, Hannibālem non aliter vinci posse quam morā, Varro tamen, morae¹ impatiens, apud vicum, qui Cannae appellātur, in Apuliā pugnāvit; ambo consules victi, Paulus interemptus est. In eā pugnā consulāres aut praetorii viginti, senatores triginta capti aut occisi;² militum quadraginta millia, equitum tria millia et quingenti perierunt. In his tantis malis nemo tamen pacis mentionem facere dignatus est. Servi, quod³ nunquam ante factum,⁴ manumissi et milites facti sunt.

192. Post eam pugnam multae Italiae civitates, quae Romanis⁵ paruerant, se ad Hannibālem transtulerunt.⁶ Hannibal Romanis obtulit, ut captivos redimerent;⁷ responsumque est a senātu, *eos cives non esse necessarios, qui armati capi potuissent.*⁸ Hos omnes ille postea variis suppliciis interfecit, et tres modios aureorum annulorum Carthaginem misit, quos manibus⁹ equitum Romanorum et senatorum detraxerat.¹⁰ Interea in Hispaniā frater Hannibālis, Hasdrūbal, qui ibi remanserat¹¹ cum magno exercitu, a duobus Scipionibus vincitur,¹² perditque in pugnā triginta quinque millia hominum.

193. In Sicilia res prospere gesta est.¹³ Marcellus magnam hujus insulae partem cepit, quam Poeni occu-

¹ 399, 2.² 480, 8.³ 445, 7.⁴ 385.⁵ 292, 2.⁶ 492.⁷ 500, 2.⁸ 386, 2.⁹ 258, I. 1.¹⁰ 269.¹¹ 467, III.¹² 272, I.

pavērant ; Syracūsas, nobilissimam urbem, expugnāvit, et ingentem inde praedam Romam¹ misit. Laevīnus in Macedoniā cum Philippo et multis Graeciae populis amicitiam fecit ; et in Siciliam profectus² Hannōnem, Poenōrum ducem, apud Agrigentum cepit ; quadraginta civitatē in deditiōnem accēpit, viginti sex expugnāvit. Ita omni Siciliā receptā,³ cum ingenti gloriā Romam regressus est.

194. Interea in Hispaniam, ubi duo Scipiōnes ab Hasdrubāle interfecti erant, missus est Publius Cornelius Scipio, vir Romanōrum omnium fere primus.⁴ Hic, puer duodeviginti annōrum, in pugnā ad Ticīnum, patrem singulāri virtūte servāvit. Deinde post cladem Cannensem multos nobilissimōrum juvēnum Italiam deserere cupientium,⁵ auctoritatē suā ab hoc consilio deterruit. Viginti quattuor annos natus in Hispaniam missus, die,⁶ quā venit, Carthaginem Novam cepit, in quā omne aurum et argentum et belli apparātum Poeni habēbant, nobilissimos quoque obsides,⁷ quos ab Hispānis acceperant. Hos obsides parentibus reddidit. Quare omnes fere Hispaniae civitatē ad eum uno animo⁸ transiērunt.

195. Anno quarto decimo postquam in Italiam Hannibal venērat, Scipio consul creātus, et in Africam missus est. Ibi contra Hannōnem, ducem Carthaginensium, prospere pugnāt, totumque ejus exercitum delet.⁹ Secundo proelio undēcim millia hominū occidit, et castra cepit cum quattuor millibus et quingentis militibus. Quā¹⁰ re audītā,¹¹ omnis fere Italia Hannibālem desērit. Ipse a Carthaginensibus in Africam redire jubetur. Ita Italia liberāta est.

¹ 879.⁵ 577.⁶ 414, 8.² 283.⁷ 426.⁸ 264.³ 431, 2, (3).⁹ 81, 2.¹⁰ 453.⁴ 166.

Battle of Zama, 202 B. C.

196. Post plures pugnas et pacem plus semel frustra tentatam, pugna ad Zamam committitur, in quā peritis-
simi duces copias suas ad bellum educēbant. Scipio
victor recēdit; Hannibal cum paucis equitibus evādit.
Post hoc proelium pax cum Carthaginiensibus facta est.
Scipio, quum Romam redisset,¹ ingenti gloriā triumphā-
vit, atque Africānus appellātus est. Sic finem accēpit
secundum Punicum bellum post annum undevicesimum
quam² coep̄rat.

War with Philip.—Cynoscephalae, 197 B. C.

197. Finito Punico bello, secūtum est Macedonicum
contra Philippum regem. Superātus est rex a Tito
Quinctio Flaminio apud Cynoscephālas, paxque ei data
est.

War with Perseus.—Pydna, 168 B. C.

198. Philippo, rege Macedoniae, mortuo, filius ejus
Perseus rebellavit, ingentibus copiis parātis. Dux Ro-
manōrum, Publius Licinius consul, contra eum mis-
sus, gravi proelio a rege victus est. Rex tamen pacem
petēbat. Cui³ Romāni eam praestāre noluērunt, nisi
his conditionibus, ut se et suos Romānis dedēret.⁴ Mox
Aemilius Paulus consul regem ad Pydnam superāvit, et
viginti millia pedītum ejus occīdit. Equitātus cum rege
fugit. Urbes Macedoniae omnes, quas rex tenuerat,
Romānis se dedidērunt. Ipse Perseus ab amicis desertus
in Pauli potestatem venit. Hic, multis etiam aliis rebus
gestis,⁵ cum ingenti pompā Romam rediit in nave Persei,
inusitatae magnitudinis;⁶ nam sedēcim remōrum ordines

¹ 518, II.² 453.³ 431, 2, (3).⁴ 427, 3.⁵ 495, 3.⁶ 396, IV.

habuisse dicitur. Triumphavit magnificentissime¹ in curru aureo, duobus filiis utroque latere² adstantibus. Ante currum inter captivos duo regis filii et ipse Perseus ducti sunt.

Third Punic War, 149 B. C.

199. Tertium deinde bellum contra Carthaginem susceptum est. Lucius Marcius Censorinus et Manius Manlius consules in Africam trajecerunt, et oppugnaverunt Carthaginem. Multa ibi praeclara gesta sunt per Scipionem,³ Scipionis Africani nepotem, qui tribunus⁴ in Africā militabat.

200. Quum jam magnum esset⁵ Scipionis nomen, tertio anno postquam Romani in Africam trajecerant, consul est creatus, et contra Carthaginem missus. Is hanc urbem a civibus acerrime⁶ defensam⁷ cepit ac diruit. Ingens ibi praeda facta, plurimaeque inventa sunt, quae multarum civitatum excidiis Carthago collegerat. Haec omnia Scipio civitatibus Italiae, Siciliae, Africae reddidit, quae sua recognoscēbant. Ita Carthago septingentesimo anno, postquam condita erat, delēta est. Scipio nomen Africani juniōris⁸ accēpit.

¹ 305; 164.

² 422, 1.

³ 414, 5, 1).

⁴ 363.

⁵ 518, II.

⁶ 305; 163, 1.

⁷ 578, IV.

⁸ 168, 3.

PERIOD IV.—CIVIL DISSENSIONS.

FROM THE CONQUEST OF GREECE TO THE DISSOLUTION OF THE ROMAN COMMON-WEALTH, 31 B. C.

Numantia taken, 133 B. C.

201. Deinde bellum exortum est cum Numantinis, civitatē Hispaniae. Victus¹ ab his Quintus Pompēius, et post eum Caius Hostilius Mancinus consul, qui pacem cum iis fecit infamem, quam populus et senatus jussit² infringi, atque ipsum Mancinum hostibus tradi. Tum Publius Scipio Africanus in Hispaniam missus est. Is primum militem ignavum et corruptum correxit;³ tum multas Hispaniae civitates partim bello cepit, partim in deditiōnem accēpit. Postrēmo ipsam Numantiam fame ad deditiōnem coēgit, urbemque evertit; reliquam⁴ provinciam in fidem accēpit.

Mithridatic War.—First Civil War.—Marius, Sulla, 88 B. C.

202. Anno urbis conditae sexcentesimo sexagesimo sexto primum Romae bellum civile exortum est; eōdem anno etiam Mithridaticum. Causam bello civili Caius Marius dedit. Nam quum Sullae bellum adversus Mithridatē, regem Ponti, decretum esset,⁵ Marius ei⁶ hunc honorem eripere conātus est. Sed Sulla, qui adhuc cum legionibus suis in Italiā morabatur,⁷ cum exercitu Romam venit, et adversarios quum⁸ interfecit, tum fugāvit. Tum rebus Romae utcunque compositis, in Asiam profectus est, pluribusque proeliis Mithridatē coēgit, ut pacem a

¹ 460, 3.⁴ 441, 6.⁷ 468.² 463, 3.⁵ 518, II.⁶ 587, I. 5.³ 214, I.⁸ 386, 2.

Romānis petēret,¹ et Asiā, quam invasērat, relictā, regni sui finibus² contentus esset.

Civil War, continued.

203. Sed dum Sulla in Graeciā et Asiā Mithridātem vincit,³ Marius, qui fugātus fuērat, et Cornelius Cinna, unus ex consulibus,⁴ bellum in Italiā repararunt,⁵ et ingressi Romam nobilissimos ex senatu et consulāres viros interfecērunt; multos proscripsērunt; ipsius Sullae domo eversā, filios et uxōrem ad fugam compulērunt.⁶ Unversus reliquus senātus ex urbe fugiens ad Sullam in Graeciam venit, orans ut patriae subveniret.⁷ Sulla in Italiam trajecit, hostium exercitus vicit,⁸ mox etiam urbem ingressus est, quam caede⁹ et sanguine civium replēvit. Quattuor millia inermium,¹⁰ qui se dedidērant, interfici jussit; duo millia equitum et senatorum proscripsit.¹¹ Tum de Mithridate triumphavit. Duo haec bella funestissima, Italicum, quod et sociale dictum est, et civile, ultra centum et quinquaginta millia hominum, viros consulāres viginti quattuor, praetorios septem, aedilitios sexaginta, senatores fere ducentos consumpsērunt.¹²

War of the Gladiators.—Spartacus, 73 B. C.

204. Anno urbis sexcentesimo octogesimo primo novum in Italiā bellum commōtum¹³ est. Septuaginta enim quattuor gladiatores, ducibus¹⁴ Spartāco, Crixo, et Oenomao, e ludo gladiatorio, qui Capuae¹⁵ erat, effugerunt, et per Italiam vagantes paene non levius bellum,

¹ 492, 2.

² 419, IV.

³ 467, 4.

⁴ 398, 4.

⁵ 234.

⁶ 273, I. 2.

⁷ 273, II.

⁸ 419, 2, 1).

⁹ 441.

¹⁰ 258, I. 3.

¹¹ 258, I. 4.

¹² 270, II.

¹³ 430, 431.

¹⁴ 421, II.

quam Hannibal, movērunt.¹ Nam contraxērunt² exercitum fere sexaginta millium armatorum, multosque duces et duos Romanos consules vicērunt. Ipsi victi sunt in Apuliā a Marco Licinio Crasso proconsule, et, post multas calamitātes Italiae, tertio anno³ huic bello finis est impositus.

Pompey puts down the Pirates, 67 B. C.—Is appointed successor to Lucullus.—Death of Mithridates, 63 B. C.

205. Per illa tempōra piratae omnia maria infestabant ita, ut Romanis,⁴ toto orbe⁵ terrarum victoribus, sola navigatio tuta non esset.⁶ Quare id bellum Cnaeo Pompēio decretum est, quod intra paucos menses incredibili felicitate et celeritate confecit. Mox ei delatum⁷ bellum contra regem Mithridatem et Tigranem. Quo⁸ suscepto, Mithridatem in Armeniā Minore nocturno proelio vicit, castra diripuit, et quadraginta millibus ejus occisis, viginti tantum de exercitu suo perdidit et duos centuriones. Mithridates fugit⁹ cum uxore et duobus comitibus,¹⁰ neque¹¹ multo post, Pharnaces filii sui seditione coactus,¹² venenum hausit.¹³ Hunc vitae finem habuit Mithridates, vir ingentis industriae atque consilii. Regnavit annis¹⁴ sexaginta, vixit septuaginta duobus: contra Romanos bellum habuit annis quadraginta.

Victories of Pompey over Tigranes: he takes Jerusalem, 63 B. C.

206. Tigrani deinde Pompēius bellum intulit. Ille se ei dedidit, et in castra Pompēii venit, ac diadēma

¹ 270.² 272.³ 426.⁴ 391.⁵ 422, 1, 1).⁶ 494.⁷ 292, 2; 460, 3.⁸ 453; 431, 2, (3).⁹ 273, II.¹⁰ 81.¹¹ 587, I. 2.¹² 273, II.¹³ 286, I.¹⁴ 378, 1.

suum in ejus manibus collocavit, quod ei Pompēius reposuit. Parte¹ regni eum multavit et grandi pecuniā. Tum alios etiam reges et populos superavit. Armeniam Minorem Deiotāro,² Galatiae regi, donavit, quia auxilium contra Mithridatē tulerat. Seleuciam, vicinam Antiochiae³ civitatem, libertate⁴ donavit, quod regem Tigrānem non recepisset.⁴ Inde in Judaeam transgressus, Hierosolymam, caput gentis, tertio mense cepit, duodecim millibus Judaeorum occisis, ceteris in fidem receptis. His⁵ gestis finem antiquissimo bello imposuit. Ante triumphantis currum ducti sunt filii Mithridatis, filius Tigrānis, et Aristobulus, rex Judaeorum. Praelata ingens pecunia, auri atque argenti infinitum pondus. Hoc tempore nullum per orbem terrarum grave bellum erat.

Catiline's Conspiracy, 63 B. C.

207. Marco Tullio Cicerōne⁶ oratore et Caio Antonio consulibus, anno ab urbe condita⁷ sexcentesimo nonagesimo primo Lucius Sergius Catilina, nobilissimi generis vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad delendam⁸ patriam conjuravit cum quibusdam claris quidem, sed audacibus viris. A Cicerōne urbe⁹ expulsus est, socii ejus deprehensi et in carcere strangulati sunt. Ab Antonio, altero consule, Catilina ipse proelio victus est et interfectus.

Caesar Consul, 59 B. C. : in Gaul, 58 B. C.

208. Anno urbis conditae sexcentesimo nonagesimo quinto Caius Julius Caesar cum Lucio Bibulo consul est factus. Quum ei Gallia decreta esset,¹⁰ semper vincendo¹¹

¹ 425, 2, 2).

² 384, 1.

³ 391.

⁴ 520, II.

⁶ 414.

⁷ 430, 431.

⁸ 580.

⁹ 565, 1.

¹⁰ 425.

¹¹ 518, II.

¹² 566, I.

usque ad Oceānum Britannicum processit.¹ Domuit² autem annis novem fere omnem Galliam, quae inter Alpes, flumen Rhodānum, Rhenum et Oceānum est. Britannis mox bellum intulit,³ quibus⁴ ante eum ne nomen quidem Romanorum cognitum⁵ erat; Germānos quoque trans Rhenum aggressus, ingentibus proeliis vicit.

Civil War of Pompey and Caesar, 49 B. C.

209. Bellum civile successit,¹ quo Romāni nominis fortūna mutāta est. Caesar enim victor e Galliā rediens, absens coepit poscere alterum consulātum; quem² quum multi sine dubitatione deferrent,³ contradictum est a Pompēio et aliis, jussusque est, dimissis exercitibus, in urbem redire. Propter hanc injuriam ab Arimīno, ubi milites congregatos⁴ habēbat, infesto exercitu⁵ Romam contendit. Consules cum Pompēio, senatusque omnis atque universa nobilitas ex urbe fugit,⁶ et in Graeciam transiit; et, dum senātus bellum contra Caesārem parabat, hic vacuam urbem ingressus dictatorem se fecit.

*Defeat of Pompey's party in Spain.—Battle of Pharsalia, 48 B. C.
—Death of Pompey.*

210. Inde Hispanias petiit,¹ ibique Pompēii legiōnes superavit; tum in Graeciā adversum Pompēium ipsum dimicavit. Primo proelio victus est et fugatus; evāsit² tamen, quia, nocte interveniente, Pompēius sequi noluit;³ dixitque Caesar, nec Pompēium scire vincere, et illo tantum die se potuisse superari. Deinde in Thesaliā apud Pharsalum ingentibus utrimque copiis⁴ com-

¹ 258, I. 2.

² 260.

³ 292, 2.

⁴ 391.

⁵ 575.

⁶ 453.

⁷ 518.

⁸ 388, 1, 2).

⁹ 414, 7.

¹⁰ 463, I.

¹¹ 234.

¹² 272, II.

¹³ 293.

¹⁴ 414.

missis dimicavērunt. Nunquam adhuc Romānae copiae majōres neque melioribus ducibus¹ convenērant. Pugnatū est² ingenti contentiōne,³ victusque ad postrēmum Pompēius, et castra ejus direpta sunt. Ipse fugātus Alexandriam petiit, ut a rege Aegypti, cui tutor⁴ a senātu datus fuērat, accipēret⁵ auxilia. At hic fortunam magis quam amicitiam secūtus,⁶ occidit Pompēium, caput ejus et annūlum Caesāri misit. Quo⁷ conspecto, Caesar lacrimas fudisse⁸ dicītur, tanti viri intuens caput, et genēri quondam⁹ sui.

Caesar assassinated in the Senate-House, 44 B. C.

211. Quum ad Alexandriam venisset Caesar, Ptolemaeus ei insidias parāre voluit, quā de causā regi bellum illātum¹⁰ est. Rex victus in Nilo periit, inventumque est corpus ejus cum lorīcā aureā. Caesar, Alexandriā¹¹ potītus, regnum Cleopātrae dedit.¹² Tum inde profectus¹³ Pompeianārum partium reliquias est persecūtus, bellisque¹⁴ civilibus toto terrārum orbe¹⁵ compositis, Romam rediit. Ubi quum insolentius¹⁶ agēre coepisset,¹⁷ conjurātum est in eum a sexaginta vel amplius senatoribus, equitibusque Romānis. Praecipui fuērunt inter conjurātos¹⁸ Bruti duo ex genēre illius Bruti, qui, regibus expulsis, primus Romae consul fuērat. Ergo Caesar, quum in curiam venisset, viginti tribus vulneribus confossus est.

¹ 414, 7.

² 301, 1.

³ 414, 3.

⁴ 362.

⁵ 491.

⁶ 283.

⁷ 453; 431, 2, (3).

⁸ 273, II. 2.

⁹ 583, 2.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹¹ 419.

¹² 261.

¹³ 431, 2, (3).

¹⁴ 422, 1, 1).

¹⁵ 444, 1 & 4.

¹⁶ 297.

¹⁷ 575.

*The Second Triumvirate, Octavius, Antony, and Lepidus, 43. B. C.—
Death of Cicero.*

212. Interfecto Caesāre, anno urbis septingentesīmo decimo bella civilia reparāta sunt. Senātus favēbat Caesāris percussoribus,¹ Antonius consul a Caesāris partibus stabat. Ergo turbātā re publicā, Antonius, multis sceleribus commissis, a senātu hostis² judicātus est. Fusus fugatusque Antonius, amisso exercitu, confūgit ad Lepidum, qui Caesāri³ magister equitum fuērat, et tum grandes copias militum habēbat; a quo susceptus est. Mox Octaviānus cum Antonio pacem fecit, et quasi vindicāturus patris sui mortem, a quo per testamentum fuērat adoptātus, Romam cum exercitu profectus extorsit,⁴ ut sibi, juvēni viginti annōrum, consulātus darētur.⁵ Tum junctus cum Antonio et Lepido rem publicam armis tenēre coepit, senatumque proscripsit. Per hos etiam Cicēro orātor occisus est, multique alii nobiles.⁶

Battle of Philippi, 42 B. C.

213. Interea Brutus et Cassius, interfectōres Caesāris, ingens bellum movērunt.⁷ Profecti⁸ contra eos Caesar Octaviānus, qui postea Augustus est appellātus, et Marcus Antonius, apud Philippos, Macedoniae urbem, contra eos pugnāvērunt.⁹ Primo proelio victi sunt Antonius et Caesar; periit¹⁰ tamen dux nobilitātis Cassius; secundo Brutum et infinitam nobilitātem, quae cum illis bellum suscepērat, victam¹¹ interfecērunt. Tum victōres rem publicam ita inter se divisērunt,¹² ut Octaviā-

¹ 385.

² 362.

³ 390, 2.

⁴ 269, II.

⁵ 492, 1.

⁶ 460, 3.

⁷ 270.

⁸ 439.

⁹ 463, II.

¹⁰ 295, 3.

¹¹ 579.

¹² 272, II.

nus Caesar Hispanias, Gallias, Italiam tenēret :¹ Antonius Orientem, Lepidus Africam accipēret.

Battle of Actium, 31 B. C.

214. Paulo¹ post Antonius, repudiātā sorōre Cæsaris Octaviāni, Cleopātram, reginam Aegypti, uxōrem duxit. Ab hac incitātus ingens bellum commōvit, dum Cleopātra cupiditāte muliēbri optat Romae regnāre. Victus est ab Augusto navāli pugnā clarā et illustri apud Actium, qui² locus in Epiro est. Hinc fugit in Aegyptum, et, desperātis rebus, quum omnes ad Augustum transīrent,³ se ipse interēmit.⁴ Cleopātra quoque aspīdem sibi admīsīt, et venēno ejus exstincta⁵ est. Ita bellis toto orbe⁶ confectis, Octaviānus Augustus Romam rediit anno duodecīmo postquam consul fuērat. Ex eo inde tempōre rem publicam per quadraginta et quattuor annos solus obtinuit. Ante enim duodēcim annis⁷ cum Antonio et Lepīdo tenuērat. Ita ab initio principātus ejus usque ad finem quinquaginta sex anni fuēre.

¹ 494.

² 418.

³ 445, 8.

⁴ 518.

⁵ 273, II.

⁶ 281.

⁷ 422, 1, 1).

⁸ 378, 1.

GRECIAN HISTORY.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Grecian History, special attention should be given to *Irregular, Defective, and Impersonal Verbs*.—289–301.

PERIOD I.—GRECIAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE PERSIAN INVASION, 490 B. C., TO THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR, 431 B. C.

Darius invades Scythia: prepares to invade Greece.

215. Multis in Asiā feliciter gestis, Darius Scythis bellum intulit,¹ et armatis septingentis millibus² hominum Scythiam³ ingressus, quum hostes ei pugnae potestatem non facerent,⁴ metuens, ne, interrupto ponte Istri, reditus sibi intercluderetur,⁵ amissis octoginta millibus hominum, trepidus refugit. Inde Macedoniam domuit: et quum ex Europā in Asiam rediisset,⁶ hortantibus amicis ut Graeciam redigere⁷ in suam potestatem, classem quingentarum navium comparavit, eique Datim⁸ praefecit et Artaphernen;⁹ hisque ducenta pedum millia, et decem equum dedit.

Battle of Marathon, 490 B. C.

216. Praefecti regii, classe ad Euboeam appulsā, celeriter Eretriam cepērunt. Inde ad Atticam accesserunt, ac suas copias in Campum Marathōna deduxerunt.

¹ 292, 2.

² 414, 7.

³ 371, 4.

⁴ 518, II.

⁵ 492, 4.

⁶ 293, 3.

⁷ 492, 2.

⁸ 62, II. 2.

⁹ 68.

Is abest ab oppido circiter millia passuum decem. Hoc in tempore nulla civitas Atheniensibus¹ auxilio fuit, praeter Plataeenses; ea mille² misit militum. Itaque horum adventu decem millia armatorum completa sunt: quae³ manus mirabili flagrabat pugnandi cupiditate. Athenienses copias ex urbe eduxerunt, locoque⁴ idoneo castra fecerunt; deinde postero die, sub montis radicibus proelium commiserunt. Datis etsi non aequum locum videbat suis, tamen, fretus numero⁵ copiarum suarum, configere cupiebat. Itaque in aciem peditem centum, equitum decem millia produxit, proeliumque commisit. In quo tanto⁶ plus virtute valuerunt Athenienses, ut decemplicem numerum hostium profligarint;⁷ adeoque perterruerunt, ut Persae non castra, sed naves petierint. Quam pugnam nihil est nobilius; nulla enim unquam tam exigua manus tantas opes prostravit.

Xerxes invades Greece, 480 B. C.

217. Quum Darius, bellum instauraturus, in ipso apparatu decessisset,⁸ filius ejus Xerxes Europam⁹ cum tantis copiis invasit, quantas neque antea neque postea habuit quisquam: hujus enim classis mille et ducentarum navium¹⁰ longarum fuit, quam duo millia onerariarum sequebantur: terrestres autem exercitus septingentorum millium peditem, equitum quadringentorum millium fuerunt. Cujus¹¹ de adventu quum fama in Graeciam esset perlata, et maxime Athenienses peti dicerentur,¹² propter pugnam Marathoniam, miserunt Delphos consultum,¹³ quidnam facerent¹⁴ de rebus suis.

¹ 890.

² 178.

³ 445, 8.

⁴ 422, 1, 2).

⁵ 419, IV.

⁶ 418.

⁷ 234; 482, 2.

⁸ 518.

⁹ 371, 4.

¹⁰ 401.

¹¹ 453.

¹² 549, 4.

¹³ 569.

¹⁴ 525.

Deliberantibus Pythia respondit, ut moenibus ligneis se munirent.¹ Id responsum quo valeret, quum intelligeret nemo, Themistocles persuasit, consilium esse Apollinis, ut in naves se suaque conferrent :² eum enim a deo significari murum ligneum. Tali consilio probato, addunt ad superiores totidem naves trirēmes : suaque omnia, quae moveri poterant, partim Salamīna,³ partim Troezēna, deportant ; arcem sacerdotibus paucisque majoribus natu,⁴ ac sacra procuranda⁵ tradunt ; reliquum oppidum relinquunt.

Actions at Thermopylae and Artemisium, 480 B. C.

218. Hujus consilium plerisque civitatibus displicebat, et in terrā dimicari⁶ magis placebat. Itaque missi sunt delecti⁷ cum Leonidā, Lacedaemoniorum rege, qui Thermopylas occuparent,⁸ longiusque barbaros progredi non paterentur. Hi vim⁹ hostium non sustinuerunt, eoque loco omnes interiērunt.¹⁰ At classis communis Graeciae trecentarum navium,¹¹ in quā ducentae erant Atheniensium, primum apud Artemisium, inter Euboeam continentemque terram, cum classiariis regiis conflictit :¹² angustias enim Themistocles quaerebat, ne multitudine circumirētur.¹³ Hinc etsi pari proelio¹⁴ discesserant, tamen eodem loco non sunt ausi¹⁵ manēre, quod erat periculum, ne, si pars navium adversariorum Euboeam superasset,¹⁶ ancipiti premerentur¹⁷ periculo. Quo factum est, ut ab Artemisio discederent,¹⁸ et exadversum Athēnas, apud Salamīna, classem suam constituerent.

¹ 492, 2.

² 495, 3.

³ 68.

⁴ 429.

⁵ 578, V.

⁶ 549.

⁷ 575.

⁸ 500, 1.

⁹ 66.

¹⁰ 295, 3.

¹¹ 397, 2.

¹² 258, I. 1

¹³ 491.

¹⁴ 414, 3.

¹⁵ 271, 3.

¹⁶ 509.

¹⁷ 492, 4.

¹⁸ 495, 2.

Battle of Salamis, 480 B. C.

219. At Xerxes, Thermopŷlis expugnātis, protinus accessit astu,¹ idque, nullis defendentibus, interfectis sacerdotibus, quos in arce invenērat, incendio delēvit. Cujus famā perterriti classarii quum manēre non audērent, et plurimi² hortarentur, ut domos suas quisque discederent,³ moenibusque se defendērent; Themistōcles unus restitit, et, universos pares hostibus esse posse⁴ aiēbat,⁵ dispersos testabātur peritūros, idque Eurybiādi, regi Lacedaemoniōrum, qui tum summae⁶ imperii praeerat, fore⁷ affirmābat. Quem quum minus, quam vellet,⁸ movēret,⁹ noctu de servis suis, quem habuit fidelissimum,¹⁰ ad regem misit, ut ei nuntiāret suis verbis: *adversarios ejus in fugā esse, qui*¹¹ *si discessissent,*¹² *majōre cum labōre, et longinquiorē tempore bellum confectūrum,*¹³ *quum singulos consecrari cogerētur; quos si statim aggrederētur, brevi universos oppressūrum.* Hoc eo valēbat, ut ingratiis ad depugnandum omnes cogerentur.¹⁴ Hac re audītā, barbārus, nihil doli subesse credens, postridie alienissīmo sibi¹⁵ loco, contra opportunissīmo hostibus, adeo angusto mari¹⁶ confligit, ut ejus multitudo navium explicāri non potuērit.¹⁷ Victus ergo est magis consilio Themistōclis, quam armis Graeciae.

Xerxes flies back into Asia.

220. Hic etsi male rem gessērat, tamen tantas habebat reliquias copiārum, ut etiamtum his¹⁸ opprimere

¹ 128; 371, 4.

² 165, 441.

³ 492, 2; 461, 3.

⁴ 290.

⁵ 297, II. 1.

⁶ 386.

Æ

⁷ 297, III. 2.

⁸ 527.

⁹ 518.

¹⁰ 453, 5.

¹¹ 453.

¹² 509.

¹³ 545, 3.

¹⁴ 495.

¹⁵ 391.

¹⁶ 422, 1, 1).

¹⁷ 482, 2.

¹⁸ 414, 4.

posset hostes. Itērum ab eōdem gradu depulsus est. Nam Themistōcles, verens ne bellāre perseverāret,¹ certiorē eum fecit, id agi,² ut pons,³ quem ille in Hellesponto fecerat, dissolveretur,⁴ ac reditu in Asiam excluderetur. Itaque in Asiam reversus est, seque a Themistōcle non superātum,⁵ sed conservātum iudicāvit. Sic unius viri prudentiā Graecia liberāta est.

Battles of Plataea and Mycale, 479 B. C.

221. Postēro anno quam Xerxes in Asiam refugerat, Graeci, duce Pausaniā, Mardonium, regis genērū, apud Plataeas fuderunt :⁶ quo proelio ipse dux cecidit,⁷ Barbarorumque exercitus interfectus est. Eōdem forte die in Asiā, ad montem Mycālen, Persae a Graecis navāli proelio superāti sunt. Jamque omnibus pacātis, Athenienses belli damna reparāre coepērunt.⁸

PERIOD II.—CIVIL WARS IN GREECE.

FROM THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR TO THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP OF MACEDON,
360 B. C.

The Peloponnesian War, 481 B. C.—Pericles.

222. Hoc bellum, quo⁹ nullum aliud florentes Graeciae res gravius afflixit, saepe susceptum et depositum est. Initio Spartāni fines Atticae populabantur, hostesque ad proelium provocābant. Sed Athenienses, Periclis consilio,¹⁰ ultionis tempus exspectantes intra moenia se

¹ 492, 4.

² 551, 3.

³ 110, 1.

⁴ 495, 3.

⁵ 545, 3.

⁶ 273, II.

⁷ 273, I.

⁸ 297.

⁹ 417.

¹⁰ 414, 2.

continēbant. Deinde, paucis diēbus interjectis, naves conscendunt, et, nihil sentientibus Lacedaemoniis, totam Laconiam deprædantur. Clara quidem hæc Periclis expeditio est habita; sed multo clarior privati patrimonii contemptus fuit. Nam in populatiōne ceterorum agrorum, Periclis agros hostes intactos reliquerant, ut aut invidiam ei apud cives concitarent,¹ aut in proditiōnis suspiciōnem adducērent. Quod intelligens, Pericles agros rei publicæ dono dedit. Post hæc aliquot diēbus interjectis, navali proelio dimicatum est.² Victi Lacedaemonii fugerunt. Post plures³ annos, fessi malis, pacem in annos quinquaginta fecere, quam sex annos⁴ servaverunt.

Expedition of the Athenians against Sicily, 415 B. C.

223. Bello inter Catinienses et Syracusanos exorto,⁵ Athenienses Catiniensibus opem ferunt.⁶ Classis ingens decernitur; creantur duces Nicias, Alcibiades et Lamachus; tantæque vires in Siciliam effusæ sunt, ut iis ipsis terrōri⁷ essent, quibus auxilio venērant. Nicias et Lamachus duo proelia pedestria secundo Marte⁸ pugnant; munitionibusque urbi Syracusarum⁹ circumdatis, incōlas etiam marinis commeatibus¹⁰ intercludunt. Quibus rebus fracti¹¹ Syracusani, auxilium a Lacedaemoniis petiverunt.¹² Ab his mittitur Gylippus, qui auxiliū partim in Graeciā, partim in Siciliā contractis, opportuna bello loca¹³ occupat. Duobus deinde proeliis vic-

¹ 491.

² 301, 1.

³ 165, 1.

⁴ 378.

⁵ 288, 2.

⁶ 292; 467, III.

⁷ 390.

⁸ 414, 3; 705, II.

⁹ 396, V.

¹⁰ 386, 1.

¹¹ 273, II.

¹² 278, 2.

¹³ 141.

tus, tertio hostes in fugam conjecit, sociosquē obsidiōne liberāvit. In eo proelio Lamachus fortiter pugnans occisus est.

Successes of Alcibiades against the Lacedaemonians.

224. Alcibiādes summā curā² classem instruit, atque in bellum adversus Lacedaemonios perrexit. Hac expeditione tanta subito rerum commutatio facta est,³ ut Lacedaemonii, qui paulo ante victōres viguerant, perterriti pacem petērent;⁴ victi enim erant quinque terrestribus proeliis, tribus navalibus, in quibus trecentas trirēmes amisērant, quae captae in hostium venērant potestatem. Alcibiādes simul cum collēgis recepērat Ioniam, Hellespontum, multas praeterea urbes Graecas, quae in orā sitae sunt Asiae: quarum expugnavērant quam plurimas, in his Byzantium; neque minus multas consilio ad amicitiam adjunxērant, quod in captos clementiā⁵ fuērant usi. Inde praedā⁶ onusti, locupletato exercitu, maximis rebus gestis, Athēnas venērunt.

Cyrus favors Lysander and the Lacedaemonians, 407 B. C.

225. Dum haec geruntur, a Lacedaemoniis Lysander classi bellōque praeficitur; et Darius, rex Persarum, filium suum, Cyrum, Ioniae Lydiaeque praeposuit, qui Lacedaemonios auxiliis opibusque ad spem fortunae priōris⁷ erexit. Aucti⁸ igitur viribus⁹ Alcibiādem cum centum navibus in Asiam profectum,¹⁰ dum agros populatur, repentino adventu oppressere.¹¹ Magnae et inopinatae cladis nuntius quum Athēnas venisset, tanta

² 425, 3.

³ 414, 3.

⁴ 294.

⁵ 494.

⁶ 419, I.

⁷ 419, III.

⁸ 166.

⁹ 269.

¹⁰ 429.

¹¹ 283.

¹² 235.

Atheniensium desperatio fuit, ut statim Conōnem in Alcibiādis locum mittērent, ducis se fraude magis quam belli fortunā victos¹ arbitrantēs.

Fatal defeat of the Athenians at Aegospotamos, 405 B. C.

226. Itāque Conon classem maximā industriā adornat; sed navibus² exercitus deērat. Nam, ut numērus militum expleretur, senes et puēri arma capere coacti sunt. Pluribus itāque proeliis adverso Marte pugnātis, tandem Lysander, Spartanōrum dux, Atheniensium exercitum, qui, navibus relictis, in terram praedatum³ exierat,⁴ ad Aegos flumen oppressit, eoque impetu totum bellum finivit. Hac enim clade res Atheniensium penitus inclināta est.

Athens surrenders to Lysander, 404 B. C.—The Thirty Tyrants.

227. Lysander Athēnas navigāvit, miseramque civitatem, obsidiōne circumdātam, fame⁵ urget. Athenienses, multis fame et ferro amissis, pacem petivēre. Quum nonnulli nomen Atheniensium delendum,⁶ urbemque incendio consumendam censērent,⁷ Spartāni negārunt, se passūros, ut ex duobus Graeciae oculis alter erueretur;⁸ pacemque Atheniensibus sunt polliciti, si longi muri brachia dejicerent,⁹ navesque tradērent; denique si res publica triginta rectōres, ex civibus deligendos, acciperet. His legibus acceptis, tota civitas subito mutari coepit. Triginta rectōres rei publicae constituuntur, Lacedaemoniis¹⁰ et Lysandro dediti, qui brevi tyrannidem in cives exercere coeperunt.

¹ 545, 3.

² 386, 2.

³ 560.

⁴ 295, 3.

⁵ 414, 4.

⁶ 518, II.

⁷ 495, 1.

⁸ 509.

⁹ 384.

Thrasybulus occupies Phyle, 404 B. C.

228. Quum triginta tyranni, praepositi a Lacedaemoniis, servitute oppressas tenērent Athēnas, Thrasybulus Phylē¹ confūgit, quod² est castellum in Atticā munitissimum, quum non plus secum habēret,³ quam triginta de suis. Hinc, viribus paulatim auctis, in Piraeum transiit,⁴ Munychiamque munivit. Hanc bis tyranni oppugnare sunt adorti, ab eāque turpiter repulsi protinus in urbem, armis impedimentisque amissis, refugerunt. In secundo proelio cecidit⁵ Critias, triginta tyrannorum acerrimus.⁶

Epaminondas.—Battle of Leuctra, 371 B. C.: of Mantinea, 362 B. C.

229. Epaminondas, dux Thebanus, apud Leuctra superavit Lacedaemonios. Idem imperator apud Mantinēam graviter vulneratus concidit.⁷ Hujus casu aliquantum⁸ retardati sunt Boeotii, neque tamen prius pugnā⁹ excesserunt, quam¹⁰ hostes profligarunt.¹¹ At Epaminondas quum animadverteret, mortiferum se vulnus accepisse, simulque, si ferrum, quod ex hastili¹² in corpore remanserat, extraxisset,¹³ animam statim emissurum, usque eo retinuit, quoad renuntiatum est, vicisse¹⁴ Boeotios. Id postquam audivit, "*Satis*," inquit, "*vixi; invictus enim morior.*" Tum, ferro extracto, confestum exanimatus est.

¹ 50, 379.² 445, 4.³ 518, II.⁴ 295, 3.⁵ 273, I.⁶ 163, 1.⁷ 255, I. 4.⁸ 335, 4.⁹ 434, 1.¹⁰ 523, 2, 2).¹¹ 234.¹² 63.¹³ 533, 3.¹⁴ 549.

PERIOD III.—GRAECO-MACEDONIAN EMPIRE.

FROM THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP TO THE DEATH OF ALEXANDER, 323 B. C.

Decline of the Grecian States.—Rise of the Macedonian Power.

230. Post Leuctricam pugnam Lacedaemonii se nunquam refecerunt; et Thebae, quod,¹ quamdiu Epaminondas praefuit rei publicae² caput fuit totius Graeciae, post ejus interitum perpetuo aliēno paruerunt imperio. Athenienses, non ut olim in classem et exercitum, sed in dies festos apparatusque ludōrum reditus publicos effundēbant, frequentiusque in theātris quam in castris versabantur. Quibus rebus effectum est, ut obscurum antea Macedōnum nomen emergēret;³ et Philippus, obses triennio⁴ Thebis habitus in Epaminondae domo, hujus praestantissimi viri et Pelopidae virtutibus eruditus, Graeciae servitutis jugum imponeret.

Extension of Philip's power.

231. Philippus, quum magnam gloriam apud omnes nationes adeptus esset,⁵ Olynthios aggreditur. Hanc urbem antiquam et nobilem excindit, et praedā⁶ ingenti fruitur. Inde auraria in Thessaliā, argenti metalla in Thraciā occupat. His ita gestis, forte evēnit, ut eum fratres duo, reges Thraciae, disceptationum suarum iudicem⁷ eligērent.⁸ Sed Philippus ad iudicium, velut ad bellum, instructo exercitu⁹ supervēnit, et regno⁹ utrumque spoliavit.

¹ 445, 4.

² 386.

³ 495, 2.

⁴ 378, 1.

⁵ 283.

⁶ 419, 1.

⁷ 373.

⁸ 414, 7.

⁹ 419, 2.

Battle of Chaeronea, 338 B. C.

232. Quum, in Scythiam praedandi¹ causā profectus,² Scythas dolo vicisset, diu dissimulatum bellum Atheniensibus infert,³ quorum causae Thebani se junxerunt. Proelio ad Chaeronēam commisso, quum Athenienses longe majore militum numero praestarent,⁴ tamen assiduis bellis⁵ indurata Macedonum virtute vincuntur. Non tamen immemores pristinae virtutis⁶ ceciderunt; quippe adversis vulneribus⁷ omnes loca, quae tuenda⁸ a ducibus acceperant, morientes corporibus texerunt. Hic dies universae Graeciae et⁹ gloriam dominationis et vetustissimam libertatem finivit.

Philip prepares to invade Persia.

233. Hujus victoriae callide dissimulata laetitia est. Non solita¹⁰ sacra Philippus illa die fecit; non in convivio risit;¹¹ non coronas aut unguenta sumpsit; et, quantum in illo fuit, ita vicit, ut victorem nemo sentiret.¹² Atheniensibus et captivos gratis remisit, et bello consumptorum¹³ corpora sepulturae reddidit. Compositis in Graecia rebus, omnium civitatum legatos ad formandum rerum praesentium statum¹⁴ evocari Corinthum¹⁵ jubet. Ibi pacis leges universae Graeciae pro meritis singularum civitatum statuit, conciliumque omnium, veluti unum senatum,¹⁶ ex omnibus legit. Auxilia deinde singularum civitatum describuntur; nec dubium erat, eum Persarum imperium et suis et Graeciae viribus impugnatum esse.

¹ 563.² 288.³ 292, 2.⁴ 518, I.⁵ 414, 4.⁶ 399, 2, 2).⁷ 428.⁸ 578, V.⁹ 587, I. 5.¹⁰ 575.¹¹ 269.¹² 494.¹³ 565, I.¹⁴ 379.¹⁵ 363.

Death of Philip, 336 B. C.

234. Interea dum auxilia e Graeciā coeunt,¹ nuptias Cleopātrae filiae, et Alexandri, quem regem Epīri fecērat, magno apparātū² celēbrat. Ubi quum Philippus ad ludos spectandos, medius inter duos Alexandros, filium et genērum, contendēret,³ Pausanias, nobilis ex Macedonibus adolescens, occupātis angustiis, Philippum in transitu obtruncat. Hic ab Attālo indīgno modo tractātus, quum saepe querēlam ad Philippum frustra detulisset,⁴ et honorātum insūper adversarium vidēret, iram in ipsum Philippum vertit, ultionemque, quam ab adversario non potērat, ab inīquo iudice exēgit.

Alexander the Great succeeds to the Macedonian Throne, 336 B. C.

235. Philippo⁵ Alexander filius successit, et virtūte⁶ et vitiis patre major. Vincendi ratio utrīque⁷ diversa. Hic⁸ apertā vi, ille artibus bella tractābat. Deceptis⁹ ille gaudēre¹⁰ hostibus, hic palam fusis. Prudentior ille consilio, hic animo magnificentior.¹¹ Iram pater dissimulāre, plerumque etiam vincēre; hic ubi exarsisset,¹² nec dilatio ultionis, nec modus erat. Vini¹³ uterque nimis avidus; sed ebrietātis diversa ratio. Pater de convivio in hostem procurrēre, manum conserēre, periculis se temēre offerre; Alexander non in hostem, sed in suos saevire. Regnāre ille cum amīcis volēbat; hic in amīcos regna exercēbat. Amāri pater malle, hic metui. Litterarum cultus utrīque similis. Sollertiae¹⁴ pater majoris, hic fidei. Verbis atque oratione Philippus, hic

¹ 295, 3.

⁶ 429.

¹¹ 414, 2.

² 414, 3.

⁷ 387.

¹² 164.

³ 518, II.

⁸ 450, 2, 1).

¹³ 486, 5.

⁴ 292, 2.

⁹ 580.

¹⁴ 399, 2, 2).

⁵ 386.

¹⁰ 545, 1.

¹⁵ 401, 403.

rebus moderatior. Parcendi victis¹ filio animus promptior; ille nec sociis² abstinēbat. Frugalitāti pater, luxuriae filius magis deditus erat. Quibus³ artibus orbis imperii fundamenta pater jecit, opēris totius gloriam filius consummāvit.

Beginning of Alexander's Reign.

236. Imperio suscepto, prima Alexandro cura paternarum exsequiarum fuit; in quibus ante omnia caedis⁴ conscios ad tumulum patris occidi jussit. Inter initia regni multas gentes rebellantes compescuit;⁵ orientes nonnullas seditiōnes exstinxit. Deinde ad Persicum bellum proficiscens, patrimonium omne suum, quod in Macedoniā et Eurōpā habēbat, amicis divisit; *sibi⁶ Asiam sufficere praefātus.* Nec exercitui⁷ alius quam regi animus fuit. Quippe omnes obliti conjūgum⁸ liberiorumque, et longinquae a domo militiae, nihil cogitabant nisi Orientis opes. Quum delāti⁹ in Asiam essent, primus¹⁰ Alexander jaculum velut in hostilem terram jecit; armatusque de navi¹¹ tripudianti¹² similis prosiluit,¹³ atque ita hostias caedit, precātus, ne se regem illae terrae invitae¹⁴ accipiant.¹⁵ In Ilio quoque ad tumulos herōum,¹⁶ qui Trojāno bello ceciderant, parentāvit.

Battle of the Granicus, 334 B. C.

237. Inde hostem petens milites a populatiōne Asiae prohibuit, *parcendum¹⁷ suis rebus praefātus, nec per-*

¹ 385, 575.

² 425, 2.

³ 453.

⁴ 399, 2, 2).

⁵ 275, I.

⁶ 386.

⁷ 297, II. 3.

⁸ 387.

⁹ 406.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹¹ 442, I.

¹² 62, III.

¹³ 575, 391, 1.

¹⁴ 285.

¹⁵ 443, 1.

¹⁶ 492, 3.

¹⁷ 68.

¹⁸ 545, 3.

denda ea, quae possessuri¹ venērunt. In exercitu ejus fuere peditum triginta duo millia, equitum quattuor millia quingenti, naves centum octoginta duae. Hac tam parvā manu universum terrarum orbem² vincere est aggressus. Quum ad tam periculōsum bellum exercitum legēret,³ non juvenes robustos, sed veterānos, qui cum patre patruisque militaverant, elēgit: ut non tam milites, quam magistros militiae electos putāres.⁴ Prima cum hoste congressio in campis Adrastiae fuit. In acie Persarum sexcenta millia militum fuerunt, quae non minus arte Alexandri quam virtute Macedonum superata, terga vertērunt. Itaque magna caedes Persarum fuit. De exercitu Alexandri novem pedites, centum viginti equites cecidere; quos rex magnifice humatos statuīs equestribus donavit; cognatis eorum autem immunitates dedit. Post victoriam major⁵ pars Asiae ad eum defecit. Habuit et plura⁶ proelia cum praefectis Darii, quos jam non tam armis, quam terrōre nominis sui vicit.

Battle of Issus, 333 B. C.

238. Interea Darius cum quadringentis millibus peditum ac centum millibus equitum in aciem procēdit. Commisso proelio, Alexander non ducis magis quam militis munia⁷ exsequebatur. Macedones cum rege ipso in equitum agmen irrumpunt. Tum vero similis ruinae strages erat. Circa currum Darii jacebant nobilissimi duces, ante oculos regis egregiā morte⁸ defuncti. Jamque qui Darium vehēbant equi, confossi hastis et dolore efferati, jugum quatere et regem curru⁹ excutere

¹ 578, V.

² 107, 2.

³ 518, II.

⁴ 486, 4.

⁵ 165.

⁶ 165, 1.

⁷ 181, 4.)

⁸ 419, I.

⁹ 434, 1.

coep̄erant : quum ille, veritus ne vivus veniret¹ in hostium potestatem, desilit,² et in equum, qui ad hoc ipsum sequebatur, imponitur. Tum vero cet̄eri dissipantur metu. Inter captivos castrorum mater et uxor et filiae duae Darii fuere : in quas Alexander ita se gessit,³ ut omnes ante eum reges et continentia⁴ et clementia vinceret.⁵

Alexander in Egypt, 332 B. C.—He visits the Temple of Jupiter Ammon.

239. Aegyptii, olim Persarum opibus infensi, Alexandrum laeti⁶ recep̄erunt. A Memphi⁷ rex in interiora⁸ penetrat ; compositisque rebus ita, ut nihil ex patrio Aegyptiorum more mutaret, adire Jovis Ammonis oraculum⁹ statuit. Quatriduo per vastas solitudines absumpto, tandem ad sedem consecratam deo¹⁰ ventum est,¹¹ undique ambientibus ramis contactam. Regem propius adeuntem maximus natu¹² e sacerdotibus FILIUM appellat, hoc nomen illi parentem Jovem reddere affirmans. Ille se vero et accipere ait¹³ et agnoscere, humanae sortis¹⁴ oblitus. Consultat deinde, an totius orbis imperium sibi destinaret¹⁵ PATER. Aeque in adulationem compositus, terrarum omnium rectorem fore ostendit. Post haec institit quaerere, an omnes parentis sui interfectores poenas dedissent. Sacerdos PARENTEM ejus negat ullius scelere posse violari, PHILIPPI autem omnes luisse supplicia. Sacrificio deinde facto, dona et sacerdotibus et deo data,¹⁶ permissumque amicis, ut ipsi quoque consulerent¹⁷ Jovem. Nihil amplius quaesiverunt, quam an

¹ 492, 4.² 467, III.³ 272, I.⁴ 429.⁵ 494.⁶ 443, 1.⁷ 62, II. 2.⁸ 441, 1.⁹ 371, 4.¹⁰ 384.¹¹ 301, 1.¹² 168, 3.¹³ 297, II. 1.¹⁴ 406, II.¹⁵ 525.¹⁶ 460, 3.¹⁷ 492.

auctor esset sibi divinis honoribus colendi¹ suum regem. Hoc quoque acceptum fore Jovi² vates respondit. Rex ex Ammōne rediens³ elēgit urbi locum, ubi nunc est Alexandria, appellatiōnem trahens ex nomīne auctōris.

Darius makes his last proposals of Peace.

240. Jam Darius pervenērat Arbēla⁴ vicum, nobīlem suā clade factūrus. Raro in ullo proelio tantum sanguinis⁵ fusum est. Tandem Darii aurīga, qui ante ipsum sedens equos regēbat, hastā transfixus est; nec aut Persae aut Macedōnes dubitavēre, quin ipse rex esset occisus.⁶ Cedēre⁷ Persae, et laxāre ordīnes; jamque non pugna, sed caedes erat, quum Darius quoque currum suum in fugam vertit; victōri Alexandro Asiae imperium obtigit.⁸

Disturbances in Greece.

241. Dum haec in Asiā gerebantur, Graecia fere omnis, spe recuperandae libertātis,⁹ ad arma concurrerat, auctoritatem Lacēdaemoniōrum secūta. Dux hujus belli Agis, rex Lacēdaemoniōrum, fuit. Quem¹⁰ motum Anti-pāter, dux¹¹ ab Alexandro in Macedoniā relictus, in ipso ortu oppressit. Magna tamen utrimque caedes fuit. Agis rex, quum suos terga dantes vidēret, dimissis satellitibus¹² ut Alexandro felicitate, non virtūte inferior videretur,¹³ tantam stragem hostium edidit,¹⁴ ut agmina interdum fugāret. Ad postrēmum, etsi a multitudine victus, gloriā tamen omnes vicit.

¹ 563.

² 391.

³ 295, 3.

⁴ 379.

⁵ 396, III.

⁶ 498.

⁷ 545, 1.

⁸ 273, I.

⁹ 453.

¹⁰ 362, 3.

¹¹ 81.

¹² 491.

¹³ 273, I.

Alexander invades India.

242. Post haec Indiam petit, ut Oceāno finiret imperium. Cui gloriae ut etiam exercitus ornamenta convenirent, phalēras equōrum et arma militū argento inducit. Quum ad Nysam urbem venisset, oppidānis¹ non repugnantibus parci jussit.

Alexander returns to Babylon, 324 B. C.

243. Ab ultimis² oris Oceāni Babyloniam reversus, convivium solemniter instituit. Ibi quum totus³ in laetitiam effusus esset, recedentem jam e convivio Medius Thessālus, instauratā comissatione invitat. Accepto poculo, inter bibendum⁴ veluti telo confixus ingemuit, elatusque e convivio semianimis, tanto dolore cruciatus est, ut ferrum in remedia posceret.⁵ Venenum accepisse creditur.

Death of Alexander, 323 B. C.

244. Quartā die Alexander indubitātam mortem sentiens, agnoscere se fatum domus majōrum suōrum, ait, nam plerosque Aeacidārum intra tricesimum annum defunctos. Tumultuantes deinde milites, insidiis periisse⁶ regem suspicantes, ipse sedavit, eosque omnes ad conspectum suum admisit, osculandamque⁷ dextram porrexit.⁸ Quum lacrimarent⁹ omnes, ipse non sine lacrimis tantum, verum etiam sine ullo tristiōris mentis argumento fuit. Ad postrēmum corpus suum in Ammōnis templo condi jubet. Quum deficere eum amici viderent, quaerunt, quem imperii faciat herēdem;¹⁰ respondit,

¹ 385.² 166.³ 443.⁴ 565, 1.⁵ 494.⁶ 295, 3.⁷ 578, V.⁸ 214, I. 1.⁹ 518, I.¹⁰ 378.

Dignissimum. Hac voce omnes amicos suos ad aemulam regni cupiditatem accendit. Sexta die, praeclusa voce, exemptum digito¹ annulum Perdiccae tradidit, quae res gliscentem amicorum discordiam sedavit. Nam etsi non voce nuncupatus heres,² iudicio tamen electus³ esse videbatur.

Remarks on the character of Alexander.

245. Decessit Alexander mensem unum tres et triginta annos⁴ natus, vir supra humanum modum vi⁵ animi praeditus. Omnia quaedam magnitudinem ejus in ipso ortu portendisse existimabantur. Quo die natus est, pater ejus nuntium duarum victoriarum accepit; alterius, belli Illyrici, alterius, certaminis Olympiaci, in quod quadrigas miserat. Puer acerrimis litterarum studiis eruditus fuit. Exacta pueritia, per quinquennium Aristotele, philosopho praestantissimo, usus est magistro. Accepto tandem imperio tantam militibus suis fiduciam fecit, ut, illo praesente, nullius hostis arma timerent.⁶ Itaque cum nullo hoste unquam congressus est, quem non vicerit;⁷ nullam urbem obsedit, quam non expugnaverit. Victus denique est non virtute hostili, sed insidiis suorum et fraude.

¹ 434, 1.

² 362, 3.

³ 547.

⁴ 378.

⁵ 419, III.

⁶ 494.

⁷ 501, I.



SUGGESTIONS TO THE LEARNER.

I. The preparation of a Reading Lesson in Latin involves

1. A knowledge of the Meaning of the Latin.
2. A knowledge of the Structure of the Latin Sentences.
3. A translation into English.

MEANING OF THE LATIN.

II. Remember that almost every inflected word in a Latin sentence requires the use of both the Dictionary and the Grammar to ascertain its meaning.

The Dictionary gives the meaning of the word without reference to its Grammatical properties of *case, number, mood, tense*, etc., and the Grammar, the meaning of the endings which mark those properties. The Dictionary will give the meaning of *mensa*, a table, but not of *mensarum*, of tables; the Grammar alone will give the force of the ending *arum*.

III. Make yourself so familiar with all the endings of inflection, with their exact form and force, whether in declension or conjugation, that you will not only readily distinguish the different parts of speech from each other, but also the different forms of the same word with their exact and distinctive force.

IV. In taking up a Latin sentence,

1. Notice carefully the endings of the several words, and thus determine which words are *nouns*, which *verbs*, etc.

2. Observe the force of each ending, and thus determine *case, number, voice, mood, tense*, etc.

This will be found to be a very important step toward the mastery of the sentence. By this means you will discover not only the relation of the words to each other, but also an important part of their meaning, that which they derive from their endings.

V. The key to the meaning of any simple sentence (345, I.) will be found in the simple subject and predicate, i. e., in the Nominative and its Verb. Hence in looking out the sentence, observe the following order. Take

1. The Subject, or Nominative.

The ending will in most instances enable you to distinguish this from all other words, except the adjectives which agree with it. These may be looked out at the same time with the subject.

Sometimes the subject is not expressed, but only implied, in the ending of the verb. It may then be readily supplied, as it is always a pronoun of such person and number as the verb indicates; as, *audio*, I hear, the ending *to* showing that the subject is *ego*; *auditis*, you hear, the ending *itis* showing that the subject is *vos*.

2. The Verb, with Predicate Noun or Adjective, if any.

This will be readily known by the ending. Now combining this with the Subject, you will have an outline of the sentence. All the other words must now be associated with these two parts.

3. The Modifiers of the Subject, i. e., adjectives agreeing with it, nominatives in apposition with it, genitives dependent upon it, etc.

But perhaps some of these have already been looked out in the attempt to ascertain the subject.

In looking out these words, bear in mind the meaning of the subject to which they belong. This will greatly aid you in selecting from the dictionary the true meaning in the passage before you.

4. The Modifiers of the Verb, i. e., (1) Oblique cases, Accusatives, Datives, etc., dependent upon it, and (2) Adverbs qualifying it.

Bear in mind all the while the force of the case and the meaning of the verb, that you may be able to select for each word the true meaning in the passage before you.

VI. In complex and compound sentences (345, II., III.), discover first the connectives which unite the several members, and then proceed with each member as with a simple sentence.

VII. In the use of Dictionary and Vocabulary, remember that you are not to look for the particular form which occurs in the sentence, but for the Nom. Sing. of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns, and for the First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. of Verbs. Therefore,

1. In Pronouns, make yourself so familiar with their declension, that any oblique case will at once suggest the Nom. Sing.

If *vobis* occurs, you must remember that the Nom. Sing. is *tu*.

2. In Nouns and Adjectives, make yourself so familiar with the case-endings, that you will be able to drop that of the given case, and substitute for it that of the Nom. Sing.

Thus, *mensibus*: stem *mensi*, Nom. Sing. *mensis*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *ducem*, *duc*, *duca*, *dux*.

3. In Verbs, change the ending of the given form into that of the First Pers. Sing. of the Pres. Indic. Act.

Thus, *amābat*; stem *ama*, First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. *amo*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *amaverunt*; First Pers. Perf. *amavi*, Perf. stem *amae*, Verb stem *ama*; *amo*.

To illustrate the steps recommended in the preceding suggestions, we add the following

Model.

VIII. Themistōcles imperātor servitūte totam Graeciam liberāvit.

1. Without knowing the meaning of the words, you will discover from their forms,

- 1) That *Themistōcles* and *imperātor* are probably nouns in the Nom. Sing.
- 2) That *servitūte* is a noun in the Abl. Sing.

3) That *totam* and *Graeciam* are either nouns or adjectives in the Accus. Sing.

4) That *liberāvit* is a verb in the Act. voice, Indic. mood, Perf. tense, Third Person, Singular number.

2. Now, turning to the Vocabulary for the meaning of the words, you will learn,

1) That *Themistōcles* is the name of an eminent Athenian general: THEMISTOCLES.

2) That *libēro*, for which you must look, not for *liberāvit*, means *to liberate*: LIBERATED.

Themistocles liberated.

3) That *imperātor* means *commander*; THE COMMANDER.
Themistocles, the commander, liberated.

4) That *Graeciam* is the name of a country: GREECE.
Themistocles the commander liberated Greece.

5) That *totus* means *the whole, all*: ALL.
Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece.

6) That *servitus* means *servitude*: FROM SERVITUDE.
Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece from servitude.

STRUCTURE OF THE LATIN SENTENCE.

IX. The structure of a sentence is best shown by *analyzing* it and *parsing* the words which compose it.

Analysis.

X. Tell whether the sentence is simple, complex, or compound.

XI. In analyzing a Simple sentence (345, I.), name,

1. The Subject and Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (347, 350).

2. The Modifiers of the Subject, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (352).

3. The Modifiers of the Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (354-356).

If the Modifiers are complex, the analysis may be continued till all complex elements are explained.

Model.

XII. In his castris Cluilius, Albānus rex, moritur. *Cluilius, the Alban king, dies in this camp.*

1. This is a simple sentence.

2. *Cluilius* is the simple subject, and *moritur*, the simple predicate. *Cluilius Albānus rex*, is the complex subject, and *in his castris moritur* is the complex predicate.

3. *Rex* is the simple modifier of the subject *Cluilius*, and *Albānus rex*, the complex modifier, as *rex* is modified by *Albānus*.

4. *In castris* is the simple modifier of the predicate *moritur*, showing where he dies, and *in his castris* is the complex modifier, as *castris* is modified by *his*.

XIII. In analyzing a Complex sentence (345, II.),

1. Name the sentence, or clause,¹ used as an element in it with its connective (357).

2. Analyze the sentence as a whole, like a simple sentence.

3. Analyze the subordinate clause (345, 2).

Model.

XIV. Donec eris felix, multos numerābis amicos. *So long as you are prosperous, you will number many friends.*

1. This is a complex sentence.

2. *Donec eris felix*, is a clause introduced as a modifier of *numerābis*, showing when you will number.

3. *Tu*, implied in *numerābis*, is the subject; *numerābis* is the simple predicate, *donec eris felix, multos numerābis amicos* is the complex predicate.

4. *Amicos* is the simple object of the predicate *numerābis*, and *multos amicos* the complex object. *Donec eris felix* is the adverbial modifier of the predicate.

5. *Donec eris felix* is a simple sentence, with the connective *donec*. *Tu*, implied in *eris*, is the subject, and *eris felix*, the predicate, *eris* being the copula (353) and *felix* the predicate adjective.

¹ If the sentence is abridged, show wherein (358, 359).

XV. In analyzing a Compound sentence (845, III.),

1. Separate it into its members and name the connectives.¹
2. Analyze each member as a separate sentence.

Model.

XVI. Sol ruit et montes umbrantur.

The sun descends and the mountains are shaded.

1. This is a compound sentence (845, III.).
2. The members are *sol ruit* and *montes umbrantur*, connected by the conjunction *et*.
3. The members are simple sentences, and are analyzed accordingly.

Parsing.

XVII. In parsing a word,

1. Name the Part of Speech to which it belongs.
2. Inflect² it, if capable of inflection.
3. Give its gender, number, case, voice, mood, tense, person, etc.³
4. Give its Syntax and the Rule for it.⁴

Model.

XVIII. Romāni ab arātro abduxerunt Cincinnātum, ut dictātor esset, *The Romans took Cincinnatus from the plough, that he might be dictator.*

1. *Romāni* is an adjective: *Romānus*, *a*, *um*, STEM; *Romano*; decline. It is in the *Nom. Plur. Masc.*, is used substantively (441), and is the *subject* of *abduxerunt*. Give Rule III.

2. *Abduxerunt* is an active verb: *ab-dūco*, *ab-ducere*, *ab-duxi*, *ab-ductum*, compounded of *ab* and *duco* (813, II.); STEM, *ab-duc*, PERFECT STEM, *ab-dux*. Give *synopsis* of the *mood* (219, I.). Inflect the *tense*, i. e., the Indicative Perf. Act. (209). It is in the *Active* voice, *Indic.* mood, *Perf.* tense, *Third* person, *Plur.* number, and agrees with *Romāni*. Give Rule XXXV.

3. *Cincinnātum* is a Proper noun (39, 1), of the Second Decl.; STEM

¹ If the sentence is abridged, name the compound elements.

² Inflect, i. e., decline, compare or conjugate.

³ That is, such of these properties as it possesses.

⁴ No special Rule is deemed necessary for Prepositions, Conjunctions, or Interjections. Prepositions are provided for by the rule for *Cases with Prepositions*. Conjunctions are mere connectives, and are quite fully explained under *Moods*. Interjections are only expressions of emotion, or mere marks of address, explained under *Cases*.

Cincinnato; decline, used only in the singular (180, 1). It is in the *Accus. Sing. Masc.*, and is the *direct object* of *abduxerunt*. Give Rule V.

4. *Ab* is a preposition used with the Abl. *Aratro*.

5. *Aratro* is a noun of the Second Decl.; *STEM aratro*; decline. It is in the *Abl. Sing. Neut.*, and is used with the Prep. *ab*. Give Rule XXXII.

6. *Ut* is a conjunction of purpose (491), connecting *abduxerunt* and *esset*.

7. *Esset* is an intransitive verb: *sum, esse, fui* (204). Give *synopsis* of the mood, and inflect the *tense*, i. e., Subj. Imperf. It is in the *Subj. mood, Imperf. tense, Third person, Sing. number*, and agrees with the pronoun *is*, he, implied in the ending (460, 2). Give Rule XXXV.

8. *Dictator* is a noun of the Third Decl.; *STEM dictator*; decline (60). It is in the *Nom. Sing. Masc.*, and agrees, as Predicate noun, with the omitted subject of *esset*. Give Rule I.

TRANSLATION.

XIX. In translating, render as literally as possible without doing violence to the English.

In many important idioms of the Latin, a literal translation would not only fail to do justice to the original, but would also be a gross perversion of the mother-tongue. The following suggestions are intended to aid the pupil in disposing of such cases; but even in these, it is earnestly recommended that he should first construe literally, in order that he may be made to feel the force of the Latin construction before attempting a translation.

Participles.

XX. These are much more extensively used in Latin than in English; hence the frequent necessity, in translating them, of deviating from the Latin construction. They may generally be rendered in some one of the following ways¹ (571-581):

1. Literally:

Pyrrhus proelio fusus a Tarento recessit, Pyrrhus having been defeated in battle withdrew from Tarentum.

2. By a Relative Clause:

Omnes aliud agentes, aliud simulantes impröbi sunt, All who do one thing and pretend another are dishonest.

3. By a Clause with a Conjunction:

¹ The pupil must early learn to determine from the context the appropriate rendering in each instance.

- 1). With a Conjunction of Time,—*while, when, after, etc.*

Uva maturāta dulcescit, *The grape, when it has ripened (having ripened), becomes sweet.*

- 2). With a Conjunction of Cause, Reason, Manner,—*as, for, since, etc.*

Millites perfidiam veriti revertērunt, *The soldiers returned, because they feared perfidy.*

- 3). With a Conjunction of Condition,—*if.*

Accusātus damnabitur, *If he is accused, he will be condemned.*

- 4). With a Conjunction of Concession,—*though, although.*

Urbem acerrime defensam cepit, *He took the city, though it was valiantly defended, or though valiantly defended.*

4. By a Verbal Noun :

Ad Romam conditam, *to the founding of Rome, lit. to Rome founded.* Ab urbe conditā, *from the founding of the city.* Post reges exactos, *after the expulsion of the kings.*

5. By a Verb :

Rex ei benigne recepto filiam dedit, *The king received him kindly and gave him his daughter, lit. gave his daughter to him kindly received.*

XXI. Participles with *non* or *nihil* are sometimes best rendered by *Participial nouns* dependent upon *without* :

Non ridens, *without laughing.*

XXII. Future Participles are sometimes best rendered by *Infinitives*, or by *Participial Nouns* with *for the purpose of* :

Rediit belli casum tentatūrus, *He returned to try (about to try) the fortune of war.*

XXIII. The Ablative Absolute is sometimes best rendered (1) by a *Clause* with,—*when, while, after, for, since, if, though, etc.,* (2) by a *Noun* with a *Preposition*,—*in, during, after, by, from, through, etc.,* or (3) by an *Active Participle* with its *Object* :

Servio regnante, *while Servius reigned, or in the reign of Servius* (lit. *Servius reigning*). Duce Fabio, *under the command of Fabius* (lit. *Fabius being commander*).

Sometimes, as in the last example, a word denoting the *doer* of an action can be best rendered by the word which denotes the *thing done*. Thus, instead of *commander, consul, king*, we have *command, consulship, reign*.

Subjunctive.

XXIV. This may be rendered as follows:

1. With the *Potential* signs, *may, can, might, could, would, should* (485):

Forsitan quaerātis, Perhaps you may inquire. Hoc nemo dixērit, No one would say this.

2. By the English Indicative. This is generally the best rendering

1) In clauses denoting Cause, or Time and Cause (517, 521):

Quum vita metus plena sit, since life is full of fear. Quum Romam renisset, when he had come to Rome.

2) In Indirect Questions (525):

Quaeritur, cur dissentiant, It is asked why they disagree.

3) In the Subjunctive by Attraction (527):

Vereor, ne, dum minuere velim laborem, augeam, I fear I shall increase the labor, while I wish to diminish it.

4) In the Subordinate Clauses of Indirect Discourse (531):

Hippias gloriātus est, annulum quem haberet se sua manu confecisse, Hippias boasted that he had made with his own hand the ring which he wore (had).

5) In Relative Clauses defining indefinite antecedents, and sometimes in clauses denoting result (501, 494, 495):

Sunt qui putent, there are some who think. Ita vixit ut Atheniensibus esset carissimus, He so lived, that he was very dear to the Athenians.

6) Sometimes in Conditional and Concessive clauses, and in clauses with *Quin* and *Quominus* (510, 515, 498, 499):

Dum metuant, if only (provided) they fear. Si voluisset, dimicasset, If he had wished, he would have fought. Ut desint vires, tamen est laudanda voluntas, Though the strength fails, still the will should be approved. Adest nemo, quin videat, There is no one present who does not see.

8. By the Infinitive. This is often the best rendering

1) In Relative Clauses denoting Result: hence after *dignas, indignus, idoneus, aptus*, etc. (501):

Non is sum qui his utar, I am not such a one as to use (he who may use) these things. Fabulae dignae sunt, quae legantur, The fables are worthy to be read (which, or that they, should be read).

2) Sometimes in Relative Clauses denoting Purpose, and other clauses denoting Result (500, 494):

Decemviri creſti ſunt qui leges ſcribèrent, Decemvirs were appointed to prepare the laws (who ſhould prepare).

Infinitive.

XXV. The Infinitive has a much more extensive use in Latin than in English. The following points require notice (539 ff.).

1. The Infinitive with a Subject is rendered by a *Finite* verb with *that*:

Dixit ſe regem vidisse, He ſaid that he had ſeen the king.

2. The Historical Infinitive (545, 1) is rendered by the Imperfect Indicative:

Iram pater diſſimulâre, The father concealed his anger.

3. The Infinitive is ſometimes beſt rendered by a *Participial noun* with *of*, *with*, etc.

Inſimulâtur myſteria violasse, He is accuſed of having violated the myſteries.

Miscellaneous Idioms.

XXVI. The following Miscellaneous Idioms are added:

1. *Certiôrem facere* ſhould be rendered, *to inform*, and *certior fieri*, *to be informed*:

Caesar certior factus est, Caesar was informed.

2. *Inter ſe*, lit. *between themſelves*, is often beſt rendered, *from each other*, *to each other*, *together*.

Omnes inter ſe differunt, They all differ from each other.

3. *Ne—quidem*, with one or more words between the parts, ſhould be rendered, *not even*; or *even—not*:

Ne nomen quidem, not even the name.

4. When two or more verbs ſtand together in the ſame compound tense, the copula (*sum*) is generally expreſſed only with the laſt, but in rendering, the copula ſhould be expreſſed only with the firſt:

Captus et in vincula coniectus est, He was taken and thrown into chains.

5. *Quanto—tanto*, lit. *by as much as—by ſo much*, is often beſt rendered before comparatives, *the—the*:

Quanto diutius considĕro, tanto res vidĕtur obscurior, *the longer* (by as much as the longer) *I consider the subject, the more obscure* (by so much the more obscure) *does it appear*.

6. A Clause with *quomĭnus*, by which, or that, the less, may generally be rendered by a *Clause* with *that*, by the *Infinitive*, or by a *Participial noun* with *from*.

Per eum stetit quomĭnus dimicarĕtur, *It was owing to him* (stood through him) *that the engagement was not made*. Non recusavit quomĭnus poenam subiret, *He did not refuse to submit to punishment*. Regem impediit quomĭnus pugnaret, *He prevented the king from fighting*.

NOTES.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

For Explanation of References, see page ix.

- | | PAGE |
|---|------|
| 1. Ala. As the Latin has no article, a noun may, according to the connection in which it is used, be translated (1) without the article; as, <i>ala</i> , wing; (2) with the indefinite article <i>a</i> , or <i>an</i> ; as, <i>ala</i> , a wing; (3) with the definite article <i>the</i> ; as, <i>ala</i> , the wing. | 1 |
| 4, 23. Post Romuli mortem. For the position of the preposition, see 602, II. 3. | 3 |
| 7. Servus bonus. In Latin the adjective generally follows its noun, as in this example, though sometimes it precedes it, as in English. When emphatic the adjective is placed before its noun; as, <i>vera amicitia</i> (7, 25). See Grammar, 598; 598, 2. | |
| 11, 18. Leges . . . sumto , <i>let the laws be</i> , etc. The third person of the Future Imperative is often best rendered by <i>let</i> , instead of <i>shall</i> . | 5 |
| 13, 28. Omnium. This agrees with <i>militum</i> . | |
| 19, 2. Consul. See note on " <i>Consules</i> " (169).—4. Vini deus. The ancient Romans recognized a great number of gods and goddesses. Almost every object in nature was under the special care of some one of these fabulous deities. Bacchus presided over the cultivation of the vine, and was the god of festivity.—6. Testis temporum , <i>the witness of times</i> , i. e. competent to testify in regard to them. <i>Tempora</i> , <i>times</i> , involves events.— Habetur , <i>is regarded</i> .—9. Evaserat ; from <i>evado</i> . | 9 |
| 20, 1. Expulsus est ; from <i>expello</i> .—2. Regis pater. <i>Regis</i> refers to Tarquinius Priscus, the fifth king of Rome.—6. Dididit ; from <i>disco</i> .—7. Dictator. See note on " <i>Cum honore dictatoris</i> " (178).— Voverat ; from <i>voveo</i> .—8. Interfecerunt ; from <i>interficio</i> . | |
| 21, 5. Malorum. This depends upon <i>mater</i> . | 10 |
| 22, 6. Perdidit ; from <i>perdo</i> . | |
| 23, 6. Fecit , lit, <i>made</i> ; render <i>composed</i> , or <i>wrote</i> .—8. Condidit ; from <i>condo</i> .—12. Vixerunt ; from <i>vivo</i> .—16. Luxerunt ; from | |

PAGE

- 11** *lugeo*.—20. *Sum praetervectus*; from *praetervēho*.—21. *Transierunt*; from *transeo*. See 295, 3.

24, 5. *Nutriceam . . . Siciliam*. The ancient Romans annually received large supplies of grain from Sicily. Hence the epithets here applied to it.

- 25, 3. *Bell*; construe with *artem*, the art of war.—9. *Edoctus fuerat*; from *edocceo*.—10. *Petierunt*; from *peto*: See 234, 278, 2.
12 —13. *Iberum traduxit*. This was at the beginning of the second Punic war, 218 B. C. The Ebro was the boundary between the Roman and the Carthaginian possessions in Spain.—*Traduxit*; from *tradūco*.—14. *Transducti sunt*; from *transdūco*.

26, 3. *Bestiolae*. This refers to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.—4. *Natus*; from *nascor*.—6. *Exstruxerunt*; from *exstruo*.—7. *Longos quaterna cubita*, each four cubits long. *Quaterna* is a distributive. See 174, 2, 1).

27, 2. *Rediit*; from *redeo*, 295, 3.—3. *Concessit*; from *concedo*.—4. *Numerum*, quantity. The word generally means *number*.—*Misit*; from *mitto*.—8. *Ibo*; from *eo*, 295.

- 13** 28, 2. *Nigrautes terga*, literally, black as to their backs.—3. *Ictus*; from *ico*.—*Cecidit*; from *cado*.—4. *Incensus est*; from *incendo*.

29, 3. *Videt*, sees it. The object is the pronoun understood, referring to *conjuratiōnem*.

30, 9. *Non dat*, does not allow; lit. give.—10. *Cmnes*. This agrees with *nos* implied in *damus*.

- 14** 31, 6. *Persuasit*; from *persuadeo*.—8. *Pepercerunt*; from *parco*.
 32, 1. *Affuit*; from *adsum*. For the assimilation of *d* before *f*, see 338, 2, *ad*.—2. *Adjunxit*; from *adjungo*.—3. *Singulorum*, of individuals; it depends upon *salūti*.—5. *Terrorem iniecit*, he struck terror into, i. e. inspired with terror; lit. threw terror into.—*Iniecit*; from *injicio*.—6. *Pugnae . . . Saliminem*. This was the famous victory gained, 480 B. C., by the Greeks over the Persians.

34, 1. *Caesari erant agenda*, lit. were to Caesar to be done.

- 15** 36, 10. *Delegerunt*; from *delego*.

37, 2. *Tuae litterae*, your letter. This is the common meaning of the plural of this word.—5. *Notus*; Participle from *nosco*, used adjectively, 575.

38, 1. *Esto*, let there be.

- 16** 39, 4. *Erat*, it was.—I. 2. *Sustinnerunt*; from *sustineo*.—4. *Ventorum pater*. *Aeolus* is meant: he was the god of the winds, and ruled them at pleasure.—5. *Singulorum facultates*, the resources of individuals. See 441, 1.—IV. 1. *Tarquinius*. *Tarquinius Superbus*,
17 the last king of Rome, is meant.—3. *Dederunt*; from *do*.—V. 2.

Senat, lit. *sounds*; here *expresses, means*.—**Vox voluptatis**, the word of pleasure; lit. *the word of pleasure*.—5. **Exhorrult**; from *exhorresco*. 17

40, 3. **Famae mendacia**, the falsehoods of report, i. e. the falsehoods circulated by report.—8. **Nescium fingit**. Socrates, one of the most eminent philosophers of antiquity, had such a contempt for all pedantry and conceit of knowledge, that he claimed to know only one thing; viz., *that he knew nothing*.

41, 1. **Poenae**; supply *est*, 460, 2.—3. **Fuit**, *was*, i. e. consisted of.—4. **Erat somni**; supply *man* in rendering.—6. **Senescentis**; supply *aetatis* from the preceding clause.—12. **Ceteri**; supply *vendunt*. 18

42, 7. **Suorum**, *his own*, i. e. faults (*vitiorum*).

43, 9. **Hujus**; belongs to *gloriae*. 19

44, I. 1. **Cato**; supply *magnus habebatur* from preceding clause.—II. 1. **Res . . . constituit**, *managed the affairs*, etc. He was governor of the Chersonesus.—III. 7. **Pisces**; supply *capiuntur*.—20
IV. 3. **Sacra**, *sacred rites*. King Numa was the reputed founder of the early religious institutions of Rome.

45, 3. **Viginti talentis**, *twenty talents*, more than \$20,000, a high price for an oration, but the purchaser was a wealthy king, and the author one of the most finished of the Attic orators.—**Vendidit**; from *vendo*.

46, 1. **Aurum**; supply *vilius est* from the preceding clause.—10. **Adversam**; supply *fortunam*.—11. **Virtutis**, *that of virtue*. It depends upon *sitis* understood. 21

47, 2. **Major**; lit. *greater*; render *older*.—3. **Caesaris**; supply *castris*.

48, I. 5. **Functus sum**; from *fungor*.—III. 9. **Hectora . . . Achilles**. These were the two most eminent warriors in the Trojan war; the former a Trojan, the latter a Greek. 22

49, 2. **Gesta sunt**; from *gero*.—3. **Vixit**; from *vivo*.—5. **Traiecit**; from *trajicio*.—6. **Fabricius**, *Aristides*. They were both distinguished for rare integrity and uprightness. The latter was surnamed *the Just*. With *Fabricius* supply *fuit*.—7. **Mortuus est**; from *morior*.—12. **Timotheus**; supply *vixit*.

50, 7. **Destiterunt**; from *desisto*.—11. **Expulsus est**; from *expello*.—13. **Bello Persico**, *in the Persian war*, i. e. the war with Persia. Themistocles gained the celebrated victory of Salamis, 480 B. C. 23

51, 4. **Qua nocte—eadem**=*eadem nocte, quâ, on the same night in which*. The antecedent *nocte* is incorporated into the relative clause according to 445, 9.—**Dianae . . . templum**. This temple of Diana at Ephesus in Ionia was celebrated for its beauty and magnificence.—

9. **Condita erat**; from *condo*.

52, 2. **Conjunxit**; from *conjungo*. 24

PAGE

- 24 53, 1. *Quidam*, *some*, i. e. some persons.—*Non re*, *not in reality*.
—5. *Par*; agrees with *Ancus*.
- 54, 1. *Cognito*; from *cognosco*.—4. *Excepta*; from *excipio*.—
6. *Natus est*; from *nascor*.—*Cicerone . . . consullibus*; XXIII.
See also notes on "*Consules*" (169) and "*Duillio*" (185).
- 25 55, I. 1. *Ad summam senectutem*, *till extreme old age*.—5. *Vicit*;
from *vinco*.—6. *Fusae sunt*; from *fundo*.—8. *Erga parentes, pietas=justitia erga parentes pietas dicitur*.—II. 4. *Africanus*; so called
because of his great victory at Zama in Africa.—5. *Ex viro*, i. e. from
the word *vir*, *man*.—6. *Floruit*; from *floresco*, 282, I.—8. *Dedit*;
from *do*.—III. 2. *Divisa est*; from *divido*.—4. *Progressi sunt*;
from *progredior*.—5. *Est*, *there is*.—*Sub pallio sordido*,
under a soiled coat, i. e. in the poor man, among the poor.
- 26 56, 5. *Ab omni parte*; lit. *from every part*; render, *in all respects*.
—6. *Condidit*; from *condo*.—9. *Dives*. This is a predicate adjective:
is born rich.—11. *Dissimillima natura*, *very dissimilar (things)*
by nature.
- 57, 2. *Ad quas res, in his=in his rebus, ad quas, in those things for*
which. See note on "*Qua nocte, eadem*" (51, 4).
- 27 58, 2. *Tua*; supply *delectant*.—3. *Amicum*, *a friend*, i. e. my
friend; possessive omitted according to 447.—5. *Consumpsi*; from
consumo.
- 60, 1. *Deus est*, *there is a God*.—*Temperum*, *of the seasons*.—
Rerum, *of events*.—2. *Mala*; construe with *carmina*.—3. *Honestatis*;
depends upon *regula* understood, 397, 1, (3).—4. *Dominus*;
supply *erat*.
- 62, 1. *Meorum*, *of my friends*, lit. *of my, or mine*.—2. *Agnovit*;
from *agnosco*.—3. *Si quisquam*; supply *sapiens fuit*.—5. *Optimum quidque*,
lit. *every best thing*; render, *all the best things, whatever is best*,
or the best thing ever, 458, 1.—6. *Perdidit*; from *perdo*.
- 28 63, 3. *Peperi*; from *pario*, 280.—5. *Delati sunt*; from *deferro*,
292, 2.—6. *Exercitum*, *his army*. Observe the omission of the possessive,
447.—7. *Exstinctum est*; from *exstinguo*, to put out, extinguish,
applicable to a light. The language is figurative; the beautiful
city of Corinth is represented as a light, *lumen*.
- 64, 3. *Victoria*; supply *venit*.
- 65, 4. *Consules*; supply *binii creabantur* from the next clause.—
Binii, *two by two*, i. e. *two each year*, distributive, 174, 2.
- 29 66, 1. *Perspexero*; from *perspicio*.
- 67, 1. *Ubi primum*, *when first*, i. e. as soon as.—2. *Cum Graecis Latina*,
lit. *Latin things with Greek things*; render, *Latin studies with Greek studies*.—*Coniunxi*; from *conjungo*.—4. *Lycargi leges*.
Lycargus was the great Spartan law-giver. His laws contributed much

to the prosperity and greatness of Sparta.—6. *Aureorum annulorum*. 29
The wearing of gold rings was one of the special privileges of senators and knights.—*Detraxerat*; from *detrahō*.

68, 3. *Nonnulli*, not *none*, i. e. some, 585, 1.—*Casus*; *casu* with the interrogative enclitic *ne* appended.—*Sit effectus*; from *efficio*.—
4. *Quaesivit*; from *quaero*.—*Salvusne . . . clipeus*. This was his question when mortally wounded at Mantinea. Ancient warriors took special pride in preserving their shields.—5. *Essent fusi*; from *fundo*.—6. *In causis*, in *suits at law*.

69, 3. *Redires*; from *redeo*.

30

70, 7. *Tanquam parva*, as *small*, i. e. unimportant.

71, 1. *Abduxerant*; from *abduco*.—*Cincinnatum*. Cincinnatus, who was thus summoned from the plough to the dictatorship in an hour of great national peril, acted with such remarkable promptness and energy, that in a few days he conquered the enemy, entered Rome in triumph, and was rewarded with a golden crown. He then quietly resigned his dictatorship and returned to his farm.—*Dictator*. See note on "*Cum honore dictatoris*" (178).—2. *Patris*, of *his father*, i. e. the Sun. The story is, that he asked his father, the sun, for the use of his chariot for a day, but that he found himself unable to manage the fiery steeds.—5. *Decrevit*; from *decerno*.—*Ut consul . . . ne . . . caperet*. This was the usual formula by which a Roman citizen might be clothed with the power of dictator.

72, 1. *Ut . . . diligamus*; XXIV. 2, 5).—4. *Senserit*; from 31
sentio.

73, 2. *Quin . . . abeam*; XXIV. 2, 6).—4. *Quominus sit*; lit. *by which*, or *that*, *the less God should be*; render, *that God should be*, or *God from being*, XXVI. 6.

74, 1. *Qui sustineret*, lit. *who should sustain*; render, *to sustain*, XXIV. 3.—4. *Quod . . . possit*; XXIV. 2, 5).—6. *Inventi sunt*; from *invenio*.

75, 1. *Dum metuant*; XXIV. 2, 6).

77, 4. *Nisi in litteris*, if *not in letters*, i. e. in literary pursuits, 32
studies.—5. *Non . . . senatum*. *Senatus*, *senate*, is derived from *senex*, and meant originally an assembly of *old men*.

78, 2. *Constiterit*; from *consisto*.—4. *Qui . . . attigissem*, though *I had commenced* (touched) *Greek studies* (letters); XXIV. 2, 6).—
Attigissem; from *attingo*.

80, 1. *Quum . . . sit*; XXIV. 2, 1).—2. *Necesse est*. The subject is the clause, *Deum . . . majōra*. Hence *necesse* is neuter, 33
438, 3; 42, III. 2.—*Deum . . . habere*; XXV. 1.—*Hac habere majōra*, lit. *to have these greater*, i. e. in a higher degree.—4. *Suo tate . . . non viderit*. As the term of the consular office was a year,

PAGE

33 this seems a very remarkable statement. But the truth is, Caninius was appointed only to fill a vacancy of a few hours at the very end of the consular year. Hence the remark is only a playful one.

81, 1. *Malorum*, of evils; from *malum*.—*Quod . . . capiantur*; XXIV. 2, 1). The Subjunctive implies that the reason is assigned on Plato's authority.—*Pisces*; supply *capiantur*.—2. *Latine*, in Latin.—3. *Redderim*; from *redeo*, 295, 3.

82, 1. *Dum . . . convenirent*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Ad horam nonam*, till the ninth hour, i. e. till 3 P. M. For the divisions of the Roman day, see 711.—2. *Quieveret*; from *quiesco*.—3. *Vocem . . . excitant*. The immense audiences before which the ancient tragedians acted, rendered this precaution quite indispensable.

83, 1. *Quantas . . . habeat*; XXIV. 2, 2).—2. *Tantum*, only.—4. *Qui . . . videant*; XXIV. 3, 2).—*Quas in partes*, lit. into what parts; render, in what direction.—6. *Unus*, one, viz. Demosthenes.—7. *Est*. The subject is the clause, *qualis res . . . sit*, 555.

34 84, 1. *Ut . . . servem*, that I should keep myself neutral, i. e., in respect to the civil wars.—2. *Quas cognovit*. XXIV. 2, 3).—*Cognovit*; for *cognovèrit*, 234, 2.—3. *Jussit*; from *jubeo*, 269.—*Quae*; refers to *naves*, as its antecedent.—5. *Ut—videar*; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Vixisse*; from *vivo*.

85, 1. *Quod scirent*; XXIV. 2, 4).—2. *Bestiolas*. Reference is here made to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.—3. *Respondit*; from *respondeo*.—*Sibi*, *suas*. Here *sibi* refers to Caesar, the subject of the subordinate clause, while *suas* refers to Ariovistus, the subject of the principal clause. See 449, II.—*Vicissent*; from *vinco*.—4. *Si . . . esset . . . fuisset*. In the *direct* discourse, this would have the Imperfect Subjunctive in both clauses, the third form of the conditional sentence (510). For changes in the *conclusion*, see 533, 2, 2).—*Ille*, *he*, i. e. Caesar.—*A se*, from himself, i. e. Ariovistus.—5. *Egit*; from *ago*, treated, argued.—*Reminisceretur*. In the *direct* discourse, this would have been in the Imperative: hence the Subjunctive here according to 530, II.

35 86, 2. *Patres conscripti*, *conscript fathers*, often used in addressing the Roman senate.—5. *Dormiant*; supply pronoun referring to *virtutes*, they.—6. *Sunto*, let them be.—8. *Militiae summum jus*, the supreme control of military affairs.—*Parento*; supply pronoun, referring to *consules*.—9. *Te*; subject of *esse*.—10. *Quam primum*, as soon as possible, 444, 3.

36 87, 4. *Positam esse*; from *pono*.—5. *Traditum est*; from *trado*.—7. *Capitulum*; Acc. Masc. Sing. agreeing with *aliquem*, any one, the omitted subject of *esse*.—9. *Suis rebus*; with one's own things. *Suis* refers to the omitted subject of *esse*.—*Sunt*; agrees by attraction with

Pred. Nom. *divitiae*, instead of the subject clause, 462.—11. **Lycurgi temporibus.** This was in the ninth century B. C.—14. **Inventas esse;** from *invenio*.—16. **Amare;** supply *est*.—17. **Minima;** the smallest, i. e. the smallest evils (*mala*).

88, 4. **Græce loqui,** to speak in Greek.—**Latine;** supply *loqui*.—6. **Didicerunt;** from *disco*.—13. **Esse;** supply *bonus*.

89, 3. **Videre . . . caperet.** This was the duty, or business, *negotium*, assigned to Postumius. The language is the usual form of decree by which the Dictator was clothed with extraordinary power, in order to save the state. See note on "*Cum honore dictatōris*" (178). Postumius was Dictator.—4. **Themistoclem.** This is the subject of the infinitive *sumpsisse*, while the whole clause, *Themistoclem . . . sumpsisse*, is in apposition with *fama*.—**Sumpsisse;** from *sumo*.

90, 3. **Inter nos;** lit. *between ourselves*; render, *with each other*.—4. **Accedit quod;** lit. *it is added that*, i. e. there is the additional fact that.

91, 1. **Tu;** subject of *responsūrus sis*.—2. **Pervenissentne;** *pervenissent* and *ne*.—3. **Mel;** subject of *esse* understood.—5. **Interfuisset;** from *intersum*.

92, 3. **Discendi;** supply *facultatem*, 397, 1, (3).—4. **Audiendi;** supply *ocasio*.—7. **Platonis audiendi,** of hearing Plato; lit. of Plato to be heard. *Platonis* depends upon *studiōsus*, while the gerundive *audiendi* agrees with it, 562.—9. **Quid audierim,** what I have heard.

93, 3. **Sacerdotibus creandis;** lit. *to priests to be appointed*; render, *to the appointment of priests*, 580.—**Adjecit;** from *adjicio*.—6. **Nonnulli,** some, 585, 1.

94, 1. **Ad intelligendum;** lit. *to understanding*; render, *to understand*.—**Est natus;** from *nascor*, lit. *has been born*; render, *is born*, 471, 3.—4. **Ad cognoscendas . . . leges;** lit. *to the laws to be learned*; render, *to learn*, or *study the laws*, etc.—**Lycurgi leges.** The laws of Lycurgus, the great law-giver of Sparta, were very famous in antiquity.—6. **Catilina . . . conjuravit.** This iniquitous conspiracy was formed during the consulship of the orator Cicero, 63 B. C., by whom it was fortunately discovered and defeated.

95, 1. **Nihil agendo,** by doing nothing.

96, 2. **Concessit;** from *concedo*.—3. **Defensum;** from *defendo*.—5. **Facies;** the object is *id*, the omitted antecedent of *quod*.—6. **Cognitu;** from *cognosco*.—**Oratio;** supply *jucunda est* from the preceding clause.

97, 2. **Hippias.** He had once been tyrant of Athens, but having been driven from the throne, he repaired to the Persian court and espoused the Persian cause.—**Cecidit;** from *cado*.—3. **Pinxit;** from *pingo*.—**Templo . . . Dianæ.** See note on the same, (51, 4).

PAGE

- 39** —5. *Terra mutata*; lit. *earth, or land, having been changed*; render, *change of country*, 580.—6. *Expulsus*; from *expello*.—7. *Factus*; from *facio*, Pass. *fio*.—8. *Subegit*; from *subigo*.—9. *Vincta*; from *vincio*.—10. *Regibus exactis*; lit. *the kings having been expelled*; render, *when, or after, the kings were expelled*, 431, 2, (1). This refers to the overthrow of the regal form of government at Rome by the banishment of Tarquin, 510 B. C. See below (167, 168).—
40 12. *Empta*; from *emo*.—13. *Dilapsi sunt*; from *dilabor*.
 98, 3. *Secunda*; *prosperous things*, i. e. prosperity.
 99, 2. *In bonis rebus*; lit. *in good things*; render, *among good things*, i. e. as blessings.—4. *Eripi, surripi*. *Eripio* means *to 'ear away forcibly*; *surripio*, *to take away stealthily*.

FABLES.

- 41** 100. *Praetereunti*; Dative Sing. Part. of *praeterco*, 296, 3.—*Inquit*; the object is the clause, or sentence, "*Non . . . maledixit*," 357, 1.
 101. *Orto*; from *orior*.—*Quantum boni*, lit. *how much of a good thing*; render, *how much good*, 396, 2, 3). Both adjectives are here used substantively, 441, 2.
42 102. *Coeplit, she* (the woman) *began*.—*Illam, that she*, i. e. the hen.—*Minores*; supply *divitias*.—*Perdidit*; from *perdo*.
 103. *Deprehensus*; from *deprehendo*.—*Mchereule*; lit. *by Hercules*; render, *indeed*, 589, 590.
 104. *Subsillit*; from *subsilio*.—*Si . . . posset*; *if perchance she might be able*, i. e. to ascertain whether she might, a dependent question, 525, 1.—*Acerbae sunt*; *they are sour*, agreeing with *uvae* understood.—*Reperitas*; from *reperio*.—*Quae*; depends upon *assèqui*.—*Quae . . . desperent*; XXIV. 2, 5).
 105. *Inhaeserat*; from *inhaereo*.—*Qui extrahat*; lit. *who may remove it*; render, *that he may remove it, or to remove it*, XXIV. 3, 2).—*Hoc, this*, i. e. the removal of the bone.—*Quum . . . postulare*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Videtur*; the subject is the clause, *quod . . . extraxisti*.—*Extraxisti*; from *extrahō*.
 106. *Propter hoc ipsum, on account of this very thing, or for this very reason*.—*Quum, though*.—*Eos*; supply *esse puniendos*.
 107. *Quum . . . sentiret*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Ut fieri solet, as is wont to happen*. *Solet* is used impersonally.—*Quibus allatis, which*

having been brought, i. e. when these were brought, 431, 2.—**Quibus**; 43 see 453.—**Allatis**; from *affero*, 292, 2.—**Quod**; *which*, or *this*, i. e. the breaking of the bundle of rods; it refers to the clause, *ut . . . frangerent*.—**Imbecillis**; supply *res esset* from the preceding clause.

108. **Quomodo**, *how*, i. e. to determine *how*.—**Propositis**; from *propino*.—**Posse**; depends upon a verb of saying understood; *for* 44 *thus*, they said, *they would be able*, etc., 530, 1.—**Nemo repertus est**, *no one was found*, i. e. who would do it.—**Repertus est**; from *reperio*.

109. **Unus**; supply *residebat*.—**Orta**; from *orior*.—**Quam . . . desperarent**, *while all despaired*, etc., 518, II.—**Interrogat**. The two objects are *gubernatorem*, and the clause, *utram . . . existimaret*, 374, 4.—**Submersum iri**; Fut. Pass. Infin. of *submergo*, *would be submerged, would go down*.—**Proram**. The full form would be: *Proram prius submersum iri existimo*.—**Ille**; supply *dixit*, 367, 3.—**Quam . . . sim**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Adspecturus sim**; from *adspicio*.

110. **Ille**, *she*, i. e. the tortoise.—**Se voluerem facere**, *to make her winged*, i. e. to teach her to fly.—**Arreptam**; from *arripio*, agrees with *illam*: *the eagle carried her, seized in his talons*=seized her in his talons and carried her; XX. 5; 579.—**Sustulit**; from *tollo*.—**In sublime**, *on high*.

111. **Iunxerant**; from *jungo*.—**Ovis**; supply *et* before this word. 45 **Prima**; supply *pare*.—**Quartam**; supply *partem*, the object of *arguere*.—**Habiturum**; supply *esse*, 545, 3.

ANECDOTES.

112. **Sciebam . . . mortalem**; object of *dixisse*, 357, I.—**Genuisse**; from *gigno*.—**Mortalem**; agrees with *eum* understood.

113. **Quod**, *that which*. The full form would be, *Deus est id quod*, etc.

114. **Se ipsum nosse**; supply *difficile est*.—**Nosse**; for *novisse*.

115. **Spes**; supply *communis est*, etc.—**Qui**; supply *habent*.

116. **Deus**; supply *est*, etc.

117. **In pompa**. In the sacred processions, so common at the religious festivals at Athens, the consecrated vessels of gold and silver were often displayed. 46

118. **Scire . . . nihil**. See note on "*Nascium fingit*" (40, 8).

119. **Scipio Africanus**. This is the celebrated Roman general who conquered Hannibal at Zama. See below (196) and note on "*Africanus*" (196).—**Antequam . . . precatus esset**; XXIV. 2, 1).

PAGE

- 46** 120. *Gentis Cornelliae*. This was the *gens* to which Scipio belonged.—*Jussit*; from *jubeo*.—*Res gestas*, lit. *things done*, i. e. deeds, achievements. *Gestas*, participle from *gero*.
121. *Plus esse*, *that it*, i. e. the talent, *was more*.—*Quod*, *that which*; supply *id*.
122. *Se . . . habere*, *that he had thirty years*, i. e. was thirty years old.
123. *Quae conarentur*; XXIV. 2, 4).—*Quaesiverunt*; from *quaero*.
- 47** 124. *Scriptisisset*; from *scribo*.—*Cape*; supply *ea*, them, i. e. arms (*arma*).
125. *Quum . . . dixisset*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Nos*; supply *sumus*.
126. *Prae . . . multitudine*, *because of the multitude*.
127. *Est propositum*; from *propono*.
128. *Solon*; the great law-giver of Athens.—*Cur . . . constituisset*; XXIV. 2, 2).
129. *Sapientem*; this agrees with *rem*, and *stultam*, with *rem* understood.—*Sapiens*; supply *ea*.
130. *Quos*; *those which*; supply *eos*.
- 48** 131. *Ipsi*; refers to Cornelia.—*Traxit*; from *traho*; *detained*.—*Donec . . . redirent*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Haec*, *these*, i. e. the children. It is attracted from *hi* to *haec*, to agree with the Pred. Noun, *ornamenta*, 445, 4.
132. *Ferunt*, *they report, say*. For the omission of the subject, see 460, 2.—*Oblivionis*; supply *artem*.—*Quae*, *those things which*; supply *ea*.
133. *Bono viro pauperi*, lit. *to a good poor man*; render, *to a good man who was poor*, 442.—*Minus probato diviti*; *to one less upright, who was rich*.—*Fillam*; *a daughter*, not *his daughter*.—*Virum*. *Vir* means *man* in the noblest sense of the word, *the true man*.—*Quae*; supply *egeat*.
134. *Achilles, Homerus*. The former is the hero of the *Iliad*, the latter, its author.—*Olympico certamine*, *the Olympic contest*. The Olympic Games were celebrated once in four years at Olympia in Elis, and were the most famous games in Greece. To be crowned victor at these games was a coveted honor, while the herald had but an humble office.
135. *Profectus*; from *proficiscor*.—*Quum videret*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Egrederetur*; from *egredior*.
- 49** 136. *Tyrannorum dominatione*. This refers to the oppressive rule of the *Thirty Tyrants* appointed over Athens by the Spartans. See below (228). The city was liberated from them by the heroism of *Thrasylbulus*.—*Quantas gratias, tantas*=*tantas gratias, quantas*.

137. **Proposuit**; from *propōno*.—**Qui invenisset**, *who should discover*. The Pluperfect is explained by the fact that the discovery must *precede* the giving of the reward.

138. **Id**, *that*, i. e. what he intended to do.

139. **Is**, *he*, i. e. the friend.—**Per . . . indignationem**, *with (lit. through) the greatest indignation*.—**Quid mihi tua**; supply *opus est amicitia* from the preceding question. *Tua* agrees with *amicitia* to be thus supplied.

140. **Philippo**. This is Philip, king of Macedonia.

141. **Titus amor . . . humani**. Titus was the most beloved of the Roman Emperors.—**Quod nihil praestitisset**, *that he had rendered no service*. The Subjunctive implies that this fact was the reason which the writer would give *on the authority of Titus* for the exclamation, *Amici . . . perdidit*. See 520, II.—**Praestitisset**; from *praesto*.—**Edidit**; from *edo*.

142. **Cecidisse**; from *cado*.—**Cognovit**; from *cognosco*.—**Coronam**. Crowns, or wreaths, were often worn by the ancient Romans on sacred and festive occasions.—**Deposuit**; from *depono*.—**Voluptatem**; depends upon *sentire*.

143. **In lud. Ol. Victores**. See note on "*Olympico certamine*" (134).—**Affectus est**; from *afficio*.—**Stadio**, *race-course*. Races formed a prominent feature in the Olympic contests.

144. **Progressus**; from *progredior*.—**Fabulas**, *fables*; here *tragedies*.—**Ut . . . doceret**. This implies that he aimed to *instruct*, rather than to *please* the people.

145. **Praesidibus**, *the presidents, or governors*, i. e. of the provinces. **Praesidibus** depends upon *rescripsit*.—**Oncrandas**; supply *esse*.

146. **Vicem eorum**, *their fate*.—**Hectorem**, *Hector*, the most famous Trojan warrior.—**Effluxerant**; this agrees with *anni*.—**Plus quam mille**, *more than a thousand years*. *Plus*, when thus introduced, has no effect upon the construction; otherwise we might expect the verb *effluxerant* to be put in the singular. See 417, 3.

147. **Quaesivisset**; from *quaero*.—**Idem**, *the same thing*, i. e. the same question.—**Petivit**, *he*, i. e. Simonides, *asked*. *Duplicaret* below has the same subject.—**Quanto diutius—tanto obscurior**, *the longer—the more obscure*. *Quanto—tanto*, lit. *by as much as—by so much*, is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the*, XXVI. 5.

ROMAN HISTORY.

PAGE

52 148. *In Italiam*. What construction would be used with the name of a town? 379.—*Janiculo*: a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the *seven* hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century.

149. *Troja . . . eversa est*. This refers to the famous Trojan war, said to have taken place in the twelfth century B. C.—*Eversa est*; from *evertō*.—*Hinc, hence*, i. e. from Troy.—*Pepercerat*; from *parco*.—*El benigne recepto . . . dedit*, lit. *gave to him kindly received*: render, *received him kindly and gave*, 579.—*Lavinium*; a town in Latium a few miles south of Rome.

53 150. *Monte Albano*. Mount Albanus is about 16 miles southeast of Rome.—*Eum, him*, i. e. Ascanius.—*Genitus erat*; from *gigno*.—*Ejus*. For whom does this pronoun stand?

151. *Minor natu*; lit. *smaller in respect to birth*, or *age*: render, *younger*.—*Bona*, lit. *good things*=*goods, property*.

152. *Vestalem virginem*. The *Vestal Virgins* were the priestesses of the goddess Vesta: they ministered in her temple, and, by turns, watched the perpetual fire upon her altars night and day. They were bound by an oath of chastity, whose violation was punished by death.—*Viro*; indirect object after *nubere*, to marry=*to veil one's self for*, in allusion to the custom of the bride's wearing the veil at the marriage ceremony.—*Peperit*; from *pario*.—*Hoc, this*, i. e. the fact spoken of in the preceding sentence.—*Quum . . . comperisset*. XXIV. 2, 1).—*Comperisset*; from *comperio*.

153. *Effuderat*; from *effundo*.—*Quum . . . essent positi*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Essent positi*; from *pono*.—*Sicco*; supply *loco*.

54 154. *Sic, thus*, i. e. as explained above.—*Transegerant*; from *transigo*.—*Quum adolevisset . . . comperissent*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Adolevisset*; from *adolesco*.—*Quis*; subject of *fuisse* understood.—*Quae . . . fuisset*; XXIV. 2, 2).—*Aventino*; one of the seven hills of Rome. According to the best authority, Romulus founded his city not on the *Aventine* as here stated, but on the *Palatine*, which stands a little to the north of it.—*Quum . . . circumdaretur*, XXIV. 2, 1).

155. *Asylum*. This was a place of refuge where exiles and even criminals might obtain shelter and protection.—*Quum . . . venissent*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Inter ipsos ludos, in the midst of the very games*.

156. **Quum . . . appropinquarent ; XXIV. 2, 1).—In Tarpelam 54**
. . . inciderunt. *They fell in with, or met Tarpeia, etc.*—**Annules**
. . . armillas. Rings and bracelets were often awarded to soldiers
 who had distinguished themselves in battle.

157. **Tarpelium.** This was one of the seven hills of Rome: it was **55**
 also called **Capitolinus.** The Capitol was built upon it.—**Forum**
Romanum. This was an open space in the form of an irregular quad-
 range between the Palatine and Capitoline Hills. In this were held
 the great public meetings of the Roman people.—**In media caede, in**
the midst of the slaughter, 441, 6.—**Raptæ ; supply mulieres.**—
Hinc . . . hinc, on the one side . . . on the other.—**Foodus ielit, made**
a compact. *Ico, lit. to strike,* has reference to striking and slaying the
 victim in ratification of treaties, compacts, etc.—**In urbem recepit,**
*lit. received into the city: the meaning is, he received them into full citi-
 zenship.*

158. **Descripsit ; from describo.**—**Quum . . . tum, not only**
. . . but also.—**Quum . . . lustraret ; XXIV. 2, 1).** *Lustraret,*
reviewed, lit. purified, as there were certain ceremonies appointed for
 the review of a Roman army.—**Ortam ; from orior.**—**Interfectum ;**
from interficio. Supply *esse.*

159. **Interregnum.** This was the interval between the death of
 one king and the accession of his successor to the throne. In this in-
 stance the government was administered by the senate.—**Elapso ;**
from elabor.—**Natus ; from nascor.**—**Gessit ; from gero.**—**Ege-**
riae monitu . . . dicebat. This was the device of Numa to give sanc-
 tity to his institutions, as Egeria was a goddess.—**Morbo decessit, lit.**
died from disease, i. e. died a natural death.

160. **Successit ; from succedo.**—**Praestiterat ; from praesto.**— **56**
Horatiorum et Curiatiorum. After the necessary preparations for hos-
 tilities had been made both by the Albans and the Romans, and the
 two armies were already drawn up face to face, it was agreed to decide
 the question of supremacy by a combat between the three brothers, the
 Horatii, on the part of the Romans, and the three Curiatii, also broth-
 ers, on the part of the Albans. The Curiatii were all slain ; one of
 the Horatii survived ; his victory therefore decided the question in
 favor of Rome. See *Schmitz's Hist. Rome.*—**Perfidiam Metil Suffetii.**
Metius Suffetius, dictator of the Albans, having been summoned by the
 Romans to aid them against the Veientes, drew off his forces at the
 very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For
 this perfidy he was put to death, and Alba was razed to the ground.
 See *Schmitz's Hist. Rome.*—**Annis.** What is the common construc-
 tion for duration of time ? 378.

161. **Novæ ei moenia circumdedit.** The same thought may be ex-

PAGE

56 pressed thus: *Novis eam moenibus circumdedit*; in which *eam* is the direct object, and *moenibus*, the ablative of *means*. 384, II. 1.—**Morbo oblit.** Compare *morbo decessit* (159).

162. **Qui . . . Tarquinis accepit.** He was called *Tarquinius* from the city *Tarquinii* in Etruria, where he lived many years.

57 163. **Minorum gentium**, supply *patres*, or *senatores*.—**Nec paucos**, lit. *nor a few*; render, *and not a few*.—**Ademptos**, from *adimo*.—**Triumphans**, *triumphing=in triumph*. The honor of entering Rome with an imposing triumphal procession was, in later times, often awarded to victorious generals.—**Capitolium**. The term Capitol was sometimes applied to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel.—**Per Anci filios**. What is the usual construction for the agent after passive verbs? 414, 5.

164. **Genitus**; from *gigno*.—**Adolevisset**; from *adoleasco*.

165. **Tanaquil . . . diceens, regem . . . obediret.** This was the device which Tanaquil, the widow of the murdered Tarquin, employed to place her son-in-law, Servius Tullius, upon the throne. Her success was complete.—**Diceens**. What is the direct object of this transitive participle? 550.—**Convaluisset**; from *convalesco*.—**Montes tres**. The *Viminal*, *Esquiline*, and *Coelian* Hills are undoubtedly meant, though the *Coelian* was probably added under the reign of Ancus Marcius. The other *four* of the *seven* hills, the *Palatine*, *Capitoline*, *Quirinal*, and *Aventine*, were already occupied.—**Censum**. The *census* was taken every five years for the purpose of ascertaining the number of citizens, the amount of property, etc.—**In agris**, *in the fields*, i. e. in the country, or territory about Rome.

166. **Interfectus est**; from *interficio*.—**Quam . . . rediret**; XXIV. 2, 1).

167. **Cognomen . . . meruit**; he was called *Superbus*, because his character deserved the title.—**Moribus**; observe the difference of meaning between the singular and the plural, 132.

58 168. **In exitium**, lit. *into the destruction*; render, *for the destruction*. What cases does *in* admit, and with what significations? 435, 1. *Ei*, *against him*, indirect object.

169. **Consules**. The consuls were joint presidents of the Roman Commonwealth, with all the power and most of the insignia of office which the kings had assumed.—**Annum**, *for one year*.—**Placuerat**, lit. *it had pleased, seemed good*; render, *it had been determined*.—**Tarquiniorum familia**. Collatinus belonged to this family. He was accordingly deprived of his office and went into exile.—**In ejus locum**, lit. *into his place*: here, by a difference of idiom, it must be rendered, *in his place*.

170. *Sese invicem*, lit. *themselves in turn*; render, *each other*.— **59**
Luxerunt; from *lugeo*.—**Quinque consules**. One consul had been
 deprived of his office during the year, one had been slain in battle, and
 another had died.

171. **Horatius esset**. This achievement of Horatius Cocles,
 and that of Mucius Scaevola, mentioned below (172), became famous in
 the annals of Rome. They have been celebrated in prose and verse.
 See Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome*.—**Donec . . . ruptus esset**,
 XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ad suos**, to his friends, companions.

172. **Castra**; observe difference of meaning between the singu-
 lar and the plural. 132.—**Scribam pro rege**. He mistook the secre-
 tary for the king.—**Terreret**, endeavored to terrify. 469, 1.—
Donec . . . consumpta esset. XXIV. 2, 1).—**Consenuit**; from **60**
consensco.

173. **Exactus**; from *exigo*.—**Questus**; from *queror*.—**Quod**
 **exauriretur**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Secessit**; from *secedo*.—**Pa-**
tres, senators, see above (158).—**Qui . . . conciliaret**; XXIV. 3, 2).
 —**Tribuni plebis**. The tribunes were at first two in number, then
 five, and finally ten. Their persons were sacred and they were clothed
 with great power. They might at any time, by their power of *veto*, ar-
 rest the action of the magistrates, or even of the senate.

174. **Milliarium urbis**, lit. *milestone of the city*; render, *milestone*
from the city. The Roman roads were furnished with milestones mark-
 ing the distance from the city.

175. **Duce Fabio consule**, lit. *Fabius the consul (being) leader*; **61**
 render, *under the command of Fabius the consul*.—**Quum . . . vi-**
elissent, XXIV. 2, 1).—**Pellexissent**; from *pellicio*.—**Exorte**; from
ezorior.—**Perlerant**; from *pereo*.—**Potuerat**; from *possum*.—
Prudenti cunctatione, by prudent delay. Fabius, in the second Punic
 war, deliberately adopted the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e.
 by not allowing him an engagement. His policy was entirely successful.

176. **In eo erant, ut . . . emerent**, *they were in this*, i. e. in such
 a condition, *that they would purchase*; the meaning is, *they were on the*
point of purchasing.

177. **Magnitudine**. What other case might have been used? 396, IV.
 —**Provocavit**, *challenged*.—**Hinc**, hence, i. e. from the fact of taking **62**
 the *torquis* and adorning himself with it. *Torquati* is derived from
torquis.

178. **Cum honore dictatoris**, *with the rank of dictator*. The dictator
 was appointed only in times of great danger, and was invested with al-
 most unlimited power for a period of six months.—**Magistro equitum**.
 This is the title of an officer always appointed in connection with the
 dictator, or by him.—**Occasionem nactus**, *taking advantage of a fa-*

PAGE

62 *vorabile opportunity.*—*Nactus*; from *nanciscor*.—*Capitis*, lit. of the head; render, to death.

179. *Post, afterwards.*—*Quid . . . putaret*; XXIV. 2, 2).—

63 *Respondit.* What is the direct object? 550.—*Dimittendos*; supply *esse*.—*Sub jugum.* The yoke was thus used as the symbol of submission and servitude; it consisted of a spear supported horizontally by two others placed in an upright position.

180. *Quia . . . fecissent.* If this reason had been given on the authority of the narrator, the indicative would have been used. The subjunctive implies that this was the reason then alleged for waging the war. See 520, II.—*Primum . . . transmarino hoste.* Their previous wars had been waged with various nations in Italy and Gaul.—*Quum . . . cepisset*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Quaecunque . . . agerentur*; XXIV. 2, 3).

181. *Auxillo elephanthorum.* The Romans had never before met elephants in battle, and indeed were unacquainted with the animal. The battle was fought in Lucania; accordingly the Romans called the elephants Lucanian oxen, *boves Lucae*.—*Per noctem, during the night.*—*Adversis vulneribus, with wounds in front*; it was a disgrace to receive a wound in the back.—*Etiā mortuos, even in death.*—*Ego . . . subigerem*; in apposition with *voce*.

182. *Perrexit*; from *pergo*.—*Octavo decimo.* What other form of this numeral is common? 174.—*De captivis redimendis*; lit. concerning captives to be ransomed: the meaning is, to treat concerning the ransoming of captives.—*Fabricium.* Fabricius was celebrated for his integrity. See note on "*Fabricius*" above (49, 6).—*Ut . . . promitteret*; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Contemptus est*; from *contemno*.

183. *Quum . . . teneretur*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Qui . . . preteret*, lit. who should seek: render, that he might ask, or to ask; XXIV. 3, 2).—*Ut Pyrrhus . . . obtineret.* This clause expresses the condition on which Cineas was to ask peace, and may accordingly be regarded as in apposition with *conditio*. 495, 3.—*Ex Italia.* What construction would be used, if the name of a town should be substituted here? 421, II.—*Rediisset*; from *redeo*, 295, 3.—*Pyrrho*; indirect object of *respondit*; the direct object is the clause, *se regum patrium vidisse*. 550.—*Qualis . . . visa esset.* XXIV. 2, 2).

184. *Altero, second.*—*Interfecti*; supply *sunt*.—*Vinctum*; from *vinctio*, bound, or in chains.—*"Ille . . . ab honestate . . . potest."* This entire sentence, as a direct quotation, is the object of *dixisse*, 357, I.—*Ille est Fabricius qui.* *Fabricius* is that one who, i. e. the man, who.—*Honestate*; supply *averti potest*.—*A Tarento.* What is the common construction? 423, I.; 423, 1.—*Recessit*; from *recedo*.

65 185. *Post urbem conditam*, lit. after the city built; render, after the

building of the city, 580. Rome, the city here spoken of, is said to have been founded 753 B. C.—**Primum . . . dimicaverunt**. This was the first naval engagement of the Romans. Their previous wars had been waged only on land.—**Duillio . . . consulis**. The date of an event was generally denoted by the names of the two *consuls* for that year; in the consulship of *Duillius* and *Asina*, lit. *Duillius, Asina, consuls*, or *being consuls*. These names are thus put in the *Ablative Absolute*, generally without the connective *et*.—**Mersit**; from *mergo*.

186. **Paucis . . . interjectis**, lit. *a few years having been thrown between*; render, *after a few years had intervened*, or *after an interval of a few years*, 431, 2.—**Est translatum**; from *transféro*.—**Sexaginta quattuor**. May *quattuor* stand before *sexaginta*? If so, would *et* be expressed, or omitted? 174, foot-note.—**Viginti duas**; supply *naves*.—**Amiserunt**; from *amitto*.—**Quam . . . venissent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**In fidem acceperunt**, *received under their protection*, though as subject states.—**Captus**; supply *est* from next clause. See also XXVI. 4.—**Conjectus est**; from *conjicio*.

187. **Favit**. How is the Perfect of this verb formed? 270. How is the Perfect regularly formed in the second conjugation? 213, II.—**Quam victi essent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ut . . . proficisceretur . . . et impetraret**. Verbs of *asking* take two Accusatives, or Objects: these clauses may accordingly be treated as one of the objects of *rogaverunt*, while at the same time they express the *purpose* of the request. 492, 2; 374, 4.—**Dixit**. Give the direct object of this verb, 550.—**Desisse**; from *desino*.—**Illa die**. What is the usual gender of *dies*? 121.—**Illos**, *that they*, i. e. the Carthaginians.—**Illos . . . habere**. This infinitive-clause does not strictly depend upon *suasit*, but upon a verb, or participle, signifying *to say*, involved in it. 530, 1.—**Fractos**; from *frango*.—**Tanti non esse**, *that it was not of so much importance* = *worth the while*.

188. **Punicl, Punic**, i. e. Carthaginian. The word is derived from *Poeni*.—**Captæ, demersæ, captæ**; supply *sunt* from *occisa sunt*.—**Demersæ**; from *demergo*.—**Citra Iberum**, *on this side of the Ebro*, i. e. on the side toward Rome, the northern side.—**Decesserunt**; from *decēdo*.

189. **Novem annos natum**, lit. *having been born nine years*: render, *when he was nine years old*; XX. 3.—**Hic . . . actatis**, *he living*, or *passing the twentieth year of his age*; render, *he when in his twentieth year*; XX. 3.—**Qui quum**, *when he*, i. e. Hannibal, 453.—**Miserunt**. The object is *legatos* understood, though it is scarcely necessary to supply it in translating.—**Socios**, *the allies*, meaning the citizens of Saguntum.—**Roddita**; supply *sunt*.

190. **Fratre . . . relicto**. Hannibal left his brother in Spain to

PAGE

- 67** take care of that province in his absence.—*Transiit*; from *transeo* 295, 3.—*Traditur*, *he*, i. e. Hannibal, *is said*.—*Se conjunxerunt*. Why is *se* here used, rather than *eos* or *illos*? 449, I.—*Dediderunt*; from *dedo*.—*Progressus*; from *progredior*.—*Interemptus*; from *interimo*; supply *est*.

191. *Quingentesimo duodequadragesimo*. For combination of numerals, see 174.—*Intellectum erat*; from *intelligo*. The infinitive-clause, *Hannibālem . . . posse*, is the subject.—*Mora*. The Roman general, Fabius, had adopted with great success the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. See above (175).—*Victi, capti, occisi*; supply *sunt* with each participle.—*Perierunt*; from *perco*.—*Quod*. This relative does not relate to any particular word as its antecedent, but to the leading proposition, or the fact mentioned in it; the relative is accordingly neuter, as clauses used substantively uniformly take that gender, 42, III. 2.—*Factum*; supply *erat*.

192. *Obtulit*; from *offero*. Here *obtulit* takes *Romanis* as its *indirect* object, while the *direct* object appears in the form of a clause, viz. *ut captivos redimērent*. This is plainly the *offer* made to the Romans; but this clause also states the *purpose* of the offer, viz. *that they might ransom the prisoners*. Hence the subjunctive *redimērent*. 492.—*Qui . . . potuissent*, *who had been able*; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Armatl*. The senate regarded it as a disgrace, that any should be captured so long as they had arms to defend themselves.—*Aureorum annulorum*. See note on the same (67, 6).—*Hos omnes*. Observe position at the beginning of the sentence to mark emphasis. 594, I.—*Detraxerat*; from *detraho*. How is the Perfect formed? 258, I. 1.—*Hasdrubal . . . exercitu*. See above (190, line 1).—*Remanserat*; from *remaneo*.—*Duobus Scipionibus*. These were Cnaeus Cornelius Scipio and Publius Cornelius Scipio, the latter the father of Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus, who defeated Hannibal at Zama. See below (196).

193. *Res prospere gesta est*, *a successful battle was fought*. In a military sense, *rem gero* frequently has this meaning.—*Magnam hujus*
69 *insulae partem*. For arrangement of words, see 598, 3.—*Inde*, *thence*, i. e. from Syracuse.—*In Macedonia*. What construction would have been used, if this had been the name of a *town* instead of that of a country? 421, II.—*In deditionem accepit*, lit. *received into surrender*; the meaning is, *accepted the terms of a surrender*.—*Regressus est*; from *regredior*.

194. *Duo Scipiones*. See *duobus Scipionibus* (192) and note on the same. They were both slain in battle within a month of each other, in the year 212 B. C.—*Hic, puer duodeviginti annorum*, *he when a boy sixteen years of age*, 363, 3.—*Post cladem Cannensem*, *after the*

defeat at Cannae (191).—**Viginti quattuor . . . natus**, lit. *having been born twenty-four years*; render, *when twenty-four years of age*. 69

—**Carthaginem Novam**, *New Carthage*, a city in Spain, founded soon after the first Punic war by Hasdrubal, brother-in-law of Hannibal. It was named after Carthage in Africa; its present name is *Carthagera*.

—**Parentibus**, *to their parents*.—**Transierunt**; from *transeo*.

195. **Creatus**; supply *est*.—**Millibus . . . militibus**. When is *millia* followed by the Genitive and when by its own case? 178.—**Qua re audita**, lit. *which thing having been heard*; render, *having heard this, or on hearing this*, 431, 2, 3).

196. **Plus semel**=*plus quam semel*, *more than once*.—**Ad Zamam**, 70
near Zama.—**Peritissimi duces**, Hannibal and Scipio are meant.—**Scipio victor recedit**, lit. *withdrew victor*; render, *left the field as victor*, or simply *was victorious*.—**Ingenti gloria triumphavit**. Compare *cum ingenti gloria . . . regressus est* (193).—**Africanus**. This title was conferred upon Scipio in commemoration of his victories in *Africa*. See also *nomen Africani junioris* (200).

197. **Finis Punico bello**. Which Punic war is meant? (185 and 189).—**Macedonicum**; supply *bellum*.—**Contra Philippum**. This limits *bellum* understood, *the war against Philip*, 352, II.—**Regem**. Philip was king of Macedonia.

198. **Rebellavit**, *rebelled*, i. e. renewed the war against Rome.—**Rex**. What king?—**Dederet, dediderunt**; from *dedo*.—**Remorum ordines**, *banks of oars*. These were arranged, one above another, so that the oars belonging to the highest *ordo*, or *bank*, were much longer than those belonging to the lowest. War-vessels generally had three banks, and were accordingly called *triremes* (*tres, remi*), but it was no uncommon thing to see vessels with four or five banks, and some are said to have had thirty or forty.—**Ante currum**, *before the chariot*, 71
i. e. of the conqueror. In the triumphal procession, the captives and spoils preceded the chariot of the victor, while the victorious army followed it.

199. **Susceptum est**; from *suscipio*.—**Ibi**, *there*, i. e. in *Africa*.—**Per Scipionem**. What is the common construction for the *Agent* of passive verbs? 414, 5.—**Tribunus**, *tribune*, an officer in the army commanding a part of a legion. The number of tribunes to each legion was at first three or four, afterward six.—**Nepotem**, *grandson*, but only by adoption. He was the son of Aemilius Paulus, the celebrated general, who conquered Macedonia. See above (198).

200. **Quam . . . esset . . . nomen**, *when now the name of Scipio was* (or, *had become*) *great*; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Missus**; supply *est*.—**Acerrime defensam**, lit. *most valiantly defended*; render, *though* (it was) *most valiantly defended*.—**Facta**; supply *est*.—**Plurima**, *very many*

PAGE

71 *things*, referring especially to the works of art, statues and votive offerings, which the Carthaginians had taken from the temples of the conquered cities in Sicily.

72 201. **Exortum est**; from *exorior*.—**Civitate**. Logically this is in apposition with *Numantia* implied in *Numantinis*.—**Victus**; supply *est*.—**Pacem infamem**. The terms were that Numantia should remain free and independent.—**Tradi**; depends upon *jussit* in the line above.—**Militem**; lit. *soldier*, the individual representing the class; render, *soldiery*.—**Correxit**; from *corrigo*.—**Partim—partim**; lit. *partly—partly*; render, *either—or*. These words may, however, be often best rendered by *some—others*, followed by *of*. Thus, *he captured some of the many cities of Spain and accepted others, etc.*—**In deditionem accepti**. See note on the same (193).

202. **Anno urbis conditae . . . sexto**, in the six hundred and sixty-sixth year from, or after (lit. of) the founding of the city. *Urbis conditae* is here equivalent to *post urbem conditam* (185), or *ab urbe condita* (207).—**Romae**. What case would have been used, if this had been a noun of the third declension? 421, II.—**Mithridaticum**; supply *bellum*.—**Marius, Sullae**. These generals were the leaders of rival political parties. Marius was supported by the common people and Sulla by the nobles.—**Adversus Mithridatem**. This limits *bellum*, 398, 4.—**Quum . . . decretum esset**; the meaning is: *when the management of the war had been entrusted to him by a decree of the Senate*. The Subjunctive is here rendered according to XXIV. 2, 1).—**Decretum esset**; from *decerno*.—**Et, i. e. Sullae**.—**Quum—tum**. Usual meaning, *not only—but also*; *both—and*, etc.; render here *either—or*.—**Compositis**; from *compono*.—**Profectus est**; from *proficiscor*.—**Asia, quam invaserat**. Not all Asia, but that portion of it which he had invaded, referring especially to those portions of Asia Minor west of his own dominions.

73 203. **In Graecia et Asia**. Mithridates, emboldened by his success in Asia Minor, had sent an army into Greece. Athens and Thebes were at this time in his possession.—**Fugatus fuerat**. Marius had been for some time in concealment.—**Unus ex**, one of; lit. *one from*.—**Ingressi**; from *ingredior*.—**Multos proscripserunt**, proscribed many. In the civil wars, Sulla caused lists of the names of those persons whom he wished to have killed to be exposed to public inspection. Those whose names were on these lists were outlawed or proscribed, and any one might slay them and claim a reward; their property was confiscated, and their descendants were excluded from all offices of honor and trust. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*; also *Schmitz's Hist. of Rome*.—**Compulerunt**; from *compello*.—**Sanguine**. Gender? **Civium**. Genitive plural, how formed? 65, 3, 1).

—*De, lit. concerning*; render in this instance, *over*.—*Italicum*, 73
civile; supply *bellum*.—*Sociale dictum est*; this is the predicate of
the relative clause.—*Vires consulares*, *men who had been consuls*, i. e.
men of consular rank or dignity=*ex-consula*. The consuls, it will be
remembered, were two in number, were elected for one year, and had
all the powers of king. See note on "*Consules*" (169).—*Praetories*,
those who had been praetors. When the office of praetor was first insti-
tuted, only one was appointed, who was to act as a kind of third consul
with the leading part in the administration of justice; about a century
later a second was added, called *praetor peregrinus*, to administer jus-
tice among foreigners and strangers resident at Rome. The number of
praetors was increased from time to time, until at the beginning of the
civil wars of Sulla and Marius, it was six; and in the dictatorship of
Sulla it was raised to eight. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiqui-
ties*, and *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.—*Aedilices*, *those who had been aediles*.
The *aediles* (from *aedes*) were Roman magistrates who had charge of
the public buildings, highways, etc., and acted as city police. They
were at first two in number, afterwards more. See *Smith's Dict.*—*Senatores*.
The Roman senate (from *senex*) was regarded as a body of
elders or fathers (*patres*). The number was at first 100 (see 158), then
200 (see 168), and finally 300, which continued to be the number until
the time of the civil wars between Sulla and Marius. The number was
then increased to 500 or 600 by the election of a large body of Roman
knights. See *Smith's Dict.*

204. *Commotum est*; from *commoveo*.—*Gladiatores*. Gladiators
were men who fought for the amusement of the Roman people. They
consisted mostly of prisoners, slaves, and malefactors; they were
trained in the skilful use of weapons at schools established for the pur-
pose (*ludo gladiatorio*).—*Capuae*, at *Capua*.—*Hannibal*; subject 74
of *movit* understood.—*Contraxerunt*; from *contrahō*: explain for-
mation of the Perfect; 258, I. 1.—*Vicerunt*; from *vinco*.—*Pro-*
consule. The *proconsul*, as the name implies, was one who acted with
the power of a consul. Those who had been consuls (*virī consulāres*)
were often allowed to assume the government of provinces, and to ex-
ercise in these provinces all the powers of a consul; they were then
called *proconsuls*.—*Itallae*. Is this genitive *objective*, or *subjective*?
396, II.

205. *Per illa tempora*. How could *tempora* be governed without
the preposition? 378. *Per* makes the idea of duration more promi-
nent, *throughout those times*.—*Maria*. What is the ending of the
stem? 63.—*Id bellum*, *this war*, i. e. that against the pirates.—*De-*
cretum est; from *decerno*. For the meaning see note on "*Quum . . .*
decrētum esset" (202).—*Menses*; give gender, 107, 2.—*Contra*

PAGE

74 *regem*. This limits *bellum*.—*Quo suscepto*, lit. *which having been undertaken*; render, *having undertaken this*; 431, 2, (3).—*Tantum*, only.—*Coactus*; from *cogo*.—*Hansit*; from *haurio*.—*Hunc vitæ finem*. For the order of these words, see 598, 3, and for their position at the beginning of the sentence, see 594, I.

206. *Ille se ei*. What nouns are represented by these pronouns?

75 —*Dedit*; from *dedo*.—*Grandi pecunia*, a large sum of money, according to Plutarch, 6,000 talents, more than \$6,000,000.—*Selenium libertate donavit*. What two constructions occur? 384, 1.—*Quia . . . tulerat*; *quod . . . recepisset*. These are both causal clauses. The first, with the *Indicative*, states the reason as a *fact*, while the second, with the *Subjunctive*, implies that the reason was assigned by Pompey. 520.—*Occis*; from *occido*.—*His gestis*, lit. *by means of these things done*, i. e. *by these achievements*, Abl. of Means, 414, 4.—*Antiquissimo bello*. This war continued nearly thirty years.—*Ante triumphantis currum*, lit. *before the chariot of (him) triumphing*; render, *before his chariot, as he triumphed*, referring to the triumphal procession.—*Five Mithridatis*. They were five in number.—*In finitum pondus*. According to Plutarch, this amounted to 20,000 talents, more than \$20,000,000.—*Orbem terrarum*, strictly *the world*, but sometimes used by the Romans with special reference to the *Roman Empire*.

207. *Cicerone et Antonio consulibus*, lit. *Cicero and Antony (being) consuls*: render, *when Cicero and Antony were consuls*, or, *in the consulship of Cicero*, etc.—*Deprehensi*; from *deprehendo*. Supply *sunt* from the next clause.

208. *Quam . . . decreta esset*, *when Gaul had been assigned to him by decree*, i. e. as a military province; XXIV, 2, 1).—*Vincendo processit*, *proceeded by conquering*, i. e. *advanced victoriously*.—*Oceanum Britannicum*, *British Ocean*, i. e. the English Channel.—*Omnem Galliam quæ*, etc. Not all Gaul, but that portion which is bounded as described.—*Ne nomen quidem*, *not even the name*; 602, III. 2.—*Cognitum*; from *cognosco*.

209. *Absens*. It was unlawful for a general, while in command of an army, to offer himself as a candidate for the consulship, and indeed for any one to do so while absent from Rome. Caesar was both absent from Rome and in command of an army.—*Quem quum . . . deferrent, contradicendum est*, etc., *when many would confer this*, etc., *opposition (or, objection) was made*.—*Dimissis*; from *dimitto*.—*Transiit*; from *trans eo*.—*Dictatorem*. See note on "*Dictatoris*" (178).

210. *Inde, thence*, i. e. from Rome.—*Hispanias*, *Spain*. The plural is often used, as the country was divided into two parts, viz. *exterior*, on this side of the Ebro, i. e. on the side toward Rome, and

ulterior, beyond the Ebro.—*Nec . . . superari*. This entire clause 76 is the object of *dixit*. 550.—*Nec, and not*, 587, I. 2.—*Vincere*. This is the object of *scire*; Caesar said that Pompey did not know (what?) *to conquer*, or *how to conquer*.—*Ingentibus . . . commissis*, with great forces engaged on both sides.—*Pugnatum est, the battle was* 77 *fought*.—*Direpta sunt*; from *diripio*.—*A rege Aegypti*. This king was the last of the Ptolemies and the brother of Cleopatra.—*Oecidit*; *slew*, though not with his own hands. He employed men to do it.—*Generi*. Pompey had married Julia, the daughter of Caesar; while she lived, she was, of course, a strong bond of union between the two, but she had died six years before the battle of Pharsalia.

211. *Qua de causa, for which cause*. For the order of words, see 602, II. 1.—*Pompelianarum . . . reliquias, the remnant of Pompey's party*.—*Insolentius agere*. He allowed himself to be proclaimed consul for ten years, imperator and dictator for life. This was a virtual overthrow of the Roman Republic.—*Conjuratum est*; *a conspiracy was formed*.—*Sexaginta vel amplius, sixty or more*.—*Inter conjuratos*; lit. *among the having conspired*, i. e. among the conspirators.—*Bruti duo*; viz. *Marcus and Decimus*.—*Illius Bruti*. See above (169).—*Regibus expulsis*, lit. *the kings having been banished*; render, *after the banishment of the kings*.—*Quum . . . venisset*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Confessus est*; from *confodio*.

212. *Interfecte*; from *interficio*.—*A Caesaris partibus stabat*, 78 *avored the party of Caesar* (stood by the party, etc.).—*Magister equitum*. See note on "*Magistro equitum*" (178).—*Susceptus est*; from *suscipio*.—*Octavianus*. He was the son of Octavius, but was adopted by Julius Caesar, with the name *Octavianus Caesar*.—*Patris sui*, i. e. his father by adoption, *Julius Caesar*.—*Extorsit*; from *extorqueo*.—*Ut . . . daretur*. This clause expresses both the *direct object of extorsit* and the *purpose of the action*: *Caesar extorted* (what?) *that the consulship should be given*, and (for what purpose?) *in order that it might be given*. See 492, 1.—*Viginti annorum*. The age required by law was forty-three.—*Junctus*; from *jungo*.—*Proscripsit*. See note on "*Proscripsērunt*" (203).—*Per hos*. By whom?

213. *Profecti*. This is in the plural to agree with *Octavianus et Antonius*.—*Secundo*; supply *proelio*.—*Infinitam nobilitatem, quae*, lit. *the infinite nobility, which*; render, *the countless nobles, who*.—*Victam interfecerunt*, lit. *they slew (them) being conquered*; render, *they conquered and slew*. See 579.—*Hispanias*. See note on this word (210).—*Gallias*. The plural is used because the Romans divided the country into two parts, viz. *Gallia ulterior* or *Transalpina*, or *Gaul beyond the Alps*; and *Gallia citerior* or *Cisalpinga*, or *Gaul on this side of the Alps*; i. e. on the side toward Rome.

PAGE

- 79** 214. *Repudiata sorore.* Antony had married Octavia, the sister of Octavianus.—*Uxorem duxit*, married, lit. lead as wife. The language is explained by the fact that the bride was usually conducted to her new home by her husband and friends. See note on "*Nubere*" (152).—*Qui locus.* The relative here has only the force of an adjective.—*Desperatis rebus*, lit. things having been despaired of; render, as his cause was desperate (or hopeless).—*Interemit*; from *interimo*.—*Ex eo inde tempore*, from this time, or from this time forth. *Inde* need not be translated.—*Ante*; Adverb, before, or previously.

GRECIAN HISTORY.

- 80** 215. *Pugnae . . . facerent*, did not give him an opportunity of coming to an engagement. XXIV. 2, 1).—*Ponte Istrī*, the bridge over the Ister, i. e. the Danube; lit. the bridge of the Ister.—*Quum redisset*; XXIV. 2, 1); 518, II.—*Elque.* *Ei* refers to the fleet.
216. *Praefecti regii*, the royal commanders, i. e. Datis and Artaphernes.—*Appulsa*; from *appello*.—*In Campum Marathona*, into the plain of Marathon. For ending *a*, see 68, 1).—*Ab oppido*, from the city, i. e. from Athens.—*Circiter . . . decem.* The distance by any suitable road was somewhat greater than this.—*Ea*, this, i. e. this state; supply *civitas*.—*Decem . . . completa sunt*, the number of ten thousand armed men was completed, or filled up. Thus there were 9000 Athenians and 1000 Plataeans.—*Sub montis radicibus*, at the base of the mountain.—*Commiserunt*; from *committo*.—*Suis*, for his men, 441, 1).—*Tanto plus*, so much more.
217. *Quum Darius decessisset*, when Darius had died; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Decessisset*; from *decido*.—*In ipso apparatu*, in the midst of his very preparations, i. e. while actually engaged in preparing for a second invasion.—*Hujus classis*, the fleet of this one, i. e. Xerxes; render his fleet.—*Navium longarum*, ships of war, called *longae*, because they were built much longer than the ships of burden (*onerarium*).—*Navium . . . fuit*, was of . . . ships, i. e. consisted of, etc.—*De adventu.* This is an attributive modifier of *fama*,—the report of his approach.—*Pell*, to be aimed at.—*Miserunt Delphos*, they sent to Delphi; object omitted, sent messengers. The Delphic oracle was the most famous in Greece.—*De rebus suis*, lit. concerning their things, i. e. for their safety.—*Id . . . valeret*, what this answer meant.—*Ut . . . conferrent.* This clause is the predicate after *esse*,
- 82**

as it states what the design was.—**Eum—lignum**, for that that wooden wall was meant, etc., i. e. that that was the wooden wall meant, etc.—**Triremes**. See note on "*Remorum ordines*" (198).—**Majoribus natu**, old or aged men, elders.

218. **Hujus consilium**, the plan of this one, i. e. Themistocles.—**Delecti**, picked men.—**Qui . . . occuparent**; XXIV. 3, 2.—**Thermopylas**. Thermopylae is a narrow pass between Locris and Thessaly, immortalized as the scene of one of the most remarkable instances of heroic daring and self-sacrifice recorded in history, that of Leonidas and his three hundred Spartans, here mentioned.—**Barbaros**, Barbarians, i. e. the Persians. The term was applied to all who were not Greeks.—**Non sustinuerunt**. They were unable to resist the overwhelming force brought against them, but they performed prodigies of valor unsurpassed in the annals of war.—**Classis . . . navium**, the common fleet of Greece (i. e. the fleet of all Greece), consisting of, etc.—**Angustias**. The narrow channel, *Euripus*, between Boeotia and Euboea, is here meant.—**Anclipiti periculo**, by a double danger, i. e. by being confined in the channel with one foe in front and another in the rear.—**Exadversum Athenas**, over against Athens. *Exadversum*, like *adversum*, admits the Accus., 433.

219. **Thermopyllis**; see above (218).—**Astu**, the city, i. e. Athens. 83 The word is often thus applied.—**Idque**, and this, i. e. the city of Athens.—**Cujus**, of this, i. e. of the burning of the city.—**Themistocles unus restitit**, Themistocles alone stood firm, objected.—**Univerfos**, all together, united.—**Idque . . . affirmabat**, lit. he affirmed to *Eurybiades* that this would be, etc., i. e. he assured him that this would be the result.—**Summae**, dative depending upon *praeerat*. 386.—**De servis suis**, quem, etc., one of his servants, whom, etc.—**Suis verbis**, in his words, i. e. in his name, from him.—**Nuntiaret**. This verb has *ei* as its indirect object, and all the rest of the sentence after *verbis* as its direct object. 550.—**Confecturum**; supply *eum*, referring to the king.—**Oppressurum**; from *opprimo*.—**Hoc eo valebat**, the object of this was.—**Barbarus**, barbarian, meaning Xerxes.—**Contra**, on the contrary, on the other hand.—**Explicari**, to be unfolded, i. e. to be brought into successful action.

220. **Hic etsi . . . gesserat**, although he (Xerxes) had fought an unsuccessful battle; 516, III.—**Ut . . . posset hostes**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Ab eodem**, by the same one, i. e. Themistocles: *eodem*, it must be observed, does not belong to *gradu*.—**Gradu**, from his position.—**Certiorem fecit**; XXVI. 1.—**Id agi**, lit. that it was doing; render, was in contemplation.—**In Hellesponto**, over the Hellespont.—**Reversus est**; from *revertor*, *revertor*, Dep. in certain forms. See 273, III. *verto*.—**Unius viri**, of one man, i. e. Themistocles. 84

PAGE

84 221. *Quam*—*postquam* ; 427, 3.—*Interfectus est*, destroyed, cut in pieces.

222. *Periclis*. Pericles, a distinguished orator and statesman of Athens, directed the counsels of state for many years. The period in which he lived is famous in Grecian history as the "*Age of Pericles*."

85 —*Interjectis* ; from *interjicio*.—*Clara* ; observe its position ; 594, I.—*Patrimonii contemptus*, disregard of patrimony, referring to the fact that he gave his ancestral estates to the republic, as explained below.—*Hostes* ; subject of *reliquerant*.—*In suspitionem adducerent* ; supply *eum* ; that they might bring him into suspicion of treachery.—*Navali . . . dimicatum est*, lit. it was fought, etc. ; render, a naval battle was fought.—*In annos quinquaginta*, lit. into fifty years ; render, for fifty years.

223. *Decernitur*, is decreed, or authorized.—*Effusae sunt* ; from *effundo*.—*Ut . . . essent* ; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Iis, quibus* ; i. e. to the Catinenses.—*Secundo Marte pugnans*, lit. they fight, Mars being propitious ; render, they fight a successful battle, or successfully.—*Ab his*, by these, i. e. the Lacedaemonians.—*Contractis* ; from *contrahō*.

86 224. *Triremes*. See note on "*Remorum ordines*" (198).—*In hostium potestatem*, into the power of the enemy. *In* is construed with *potestatem*. Observe separation, 602, II. 3.—*Simul cum* ; at the same time with, or simply with.—*Sitae sunt* ; from *sino*.—*Quam plurimas*. *Quam* before a superlative is intensive, and is often best rendered by possible ; as, *quam plurimas*, the greatest possible number, as many as possible, or sometimes very many.—*Neque minus multas*, lit. nor less many—and not less many—and as many more.

225. *Darius*. This was *Darius the Second*, and not the one spoken of above (215).—*Ut . . . mitterent* ; XXIV. 2, 5).—*In . . . locum*, lit. into the place of ; render, to take the place of, to succeed.

226. *Ut numerus . . . expleretur*, that the number . . . might be filled, i. e. to raise the required number of soldiers.—*Coacti sunt* ; from *cogo*.—*Preclis adverso Marte pugnatis*, lit. battles fought, Mars being adverse ; render, having lost battles, or having fought unsuccessfully.—*Res . . . inclinata est*. The power of the Athenians was utterly overthrown by this defeat. The figure involved in the verb *inclino*, to incline, fall, is that of a building leaning and ready to fall.

227. *Nomen Atheniensium*, the Athenian name—the Athenian state or nation.—*Negarunt . . . passuros*, lit. denied that they would permit ; render, said that they would not permit.—*Passuros*. What is the object ? 554, III.—*Duobus oculis*, the two eyes ; these were Athens and Sparta.—*Longi muri brachia*. Reference is here made to the long walls which connected Athens with its ports.—*Triginta*

rectores. These are known in history as "*The Thirty Tyrants*."—**87**
Dediti, devoted to, i. e. to the interests of.

228. Thrasybulus. See note on "*Thrasybulo*" (136).—**Quod. 88**
 This relative, it will be observed, does not agree with its antecedent *Phylen*, but with the Predicate noun *castellum*; 445, 4.—**Triginta de suis**, lit. *thirty from (of) his*; render, *thirty of his associates*, or *thirty associates*.

229. Idem imperator, the same, i. e. Epaminondas, *when commander*, 363, 3.—**Boeotii, the Boeotians.** They were the inhabitants of Boeotia, north of Attica, of which Thebes was the chief city.—**Ex hastili, from the spear.** The iron point, separated from the shaft, had remained in the flesh.—**Extraxisset**; from *extrāho*.—**Vicisse Boeotios, that the Boeotians (his own men) had conquered.**

230. Leuctream pugnam, the battle of Leuctra. This battle destroyed the power of Sparta and made Thebes the leading state in Greece, but Thebes speedily lost the supremacy after the death of Epaminondas.—**Athenienses, non ut olim.** Formerly Athens had been eminent in war and had been for many years the leading state in Greece, but of late the sterner virtues had disappeared from the Athenian character, and the love of ease, luxury, and festivity had taken their places. Thus Athens, Sparta, and Thebes, each of which had been in turn the leading state in Greece, had now become weak and degenerate. This state of things enabled Macedonia to rise to power, as mentioned in the next sentence.—**Obses . . . Thebis.** In the year 369 B. C., when the power of Thebes was supreme in Greece, Amyntas, king of Macedonia, had been obliged to send his son Philip as a hostage to that powerful capital.

231. Auraria; supply *metalla* from the next clause.—**Argenti . . . Thracia.** There were also *gold* mines in Thrace near Philippi.

232. Diu dissimulatum. He had long intended to make war upon **90**
 Athens, but had from policy concealed that intention.—**Quorum causae . . . junxerunt**, to whose cause the Thebans had joined themselves, i. e. with whom they had allied themselves.—**Quum, though**; 516, II.—**Assiduus bellis indurata, hardened**, or *strengthened by continual wars*. Philip had a well-disciplined army of veterans, long accustomed to severe and constant service.—**Adversis vulneribus.** See note on the same (181).—**Hic dies . . . finivit.** The battle of Chaeronea reduced Greece to a Macedonian province.

233. Hujus victoriae . . . laetitia, lit. *joy of this victory*; render, *joy on account of this victory*.—**Coronas, unguenta.** The Greeks often made use of *crowns, garlands, ointments*, and *perfumes* on joyous and festive occasions.—**Quantum . . . fuit**, lit. *as much as was in him*; render, *as far as was in his power*.—**Ut . . . victorem**

PAGE

- 90 *sentiret*, that no one would recognize the victor, i. e. the fact that he was such.—*Bello consumptorum*, of those slain in war, or battle. *Consumptorum* is used substantively; 575.—*Ad formandum* *statum*, lit. to form the state of present things; the meaning is, to adjust or settle the posture of affairs.—*Auxilla*, the quotas, i. e. the quotas which the several states were to furnish.—*Erat*; the subject is the clause, *eum esse*; 549.—*Suis*; supply *viribus*.
- 91 234. *Medius inter duos*, in the middle between the two, or simply, between the two. *Medius* is explained by *inter duos*.—*Occupatis angustis*. He had deliberately placed himself in a narrow passage with the determination to slay the king as he passed.—*Ab Attalo*, by *Attalus*, one of Philip's generals.—*Adversarium*, his adversary, meaning Attalus.—*Non poterat*; supply *exigere*.—*Ab iniquo iudice*, from the unjust judge, meaning Philip.
235. *Deceptis hostibus*, lit. in the deceived enemy; render, in deceiving the enemy. 580.—*Gaudere*, rejoiced, Historical Infinitive, of which several other examples occur in this paragraph.—*Hic*; supply *gaudere*.—*Fusis*; supply *hostibus*.—*Hic exercebat*, the latter was wont to exercise his royal power upon, or against, his friends.—*Amari*; depends upon *malle*.—*Metui*; supply *malle*.—*Seller-tiae pater*; supply *erat*.—*Ille abstinebat*, he did not abstain from (i. e. from oppressing or annoying) even his allies.—*Nec=et non*, is here rendered *not even*.—*Quibus artibus*, by these arts, referring to the enumeration just given of the characteristics of the father and son, Philip and Alexander.
236. *Caelis conscios occidi jussit*. It was a common custom in antiquity thus to slay murderers and assassins upon the graves of their victims, to appease the shades, or spirits, of the dead. In the same way, in war, prisoners were often slain over the graves of fallen heroes.—*Sibi praefatus*. There is no little ostentation in this statement. It was of course made for effect.—*Opes*. Object of *cogitabant* understood; construed literally, the passage would read thus: they thought of nothing if not the riches, i. e. if they did not think of the riches, etc.; render, they thought of nothing except the, etc.—*In Illo*, in *Ilium*, i. e. in the district, not in the city; hence the Ablative with *in*, not the Genitive, as in the names of towns.—*Tumulos heroum*. In the vicinity of Troy, mounds are still pointed out as the burial places of heroes, who three thousand years since fell in the Trojan war.
237. *Parcendum suis rebus*. Alexander thus inspires his soldiers with courage and confidence. He speaks of the country as already his and theirs.—*In exercitu duae*. Observe that the copulative connectives are omitted between the several subjects.—*Veteranos*,
- 93

veterans, used substantively, 441.—*Electos*; supply *esse*.—*In campis Adrastiae*, in the plains of *Adrastia*, in the vicinity of the river Granicus, from which the battle took its name: *battle of the Granicus*.

238. *Defuncti*; from *defungor*.—*Confossi*; from *confodio*.—*Ad hoc ipsum*, for this very purpose.—*Omnes ante eum reges*, lit. all before him kings, i. e. all the kings before him, or before his time. 94

239. *Nihil ex . . . Aegyptiorum more*. Alexander was careful not to give offence by disregarding the customs of the country.—*Jovis Ammonis oraculum*. The oracle of Jupiter Ammon was one of the most celebrated in the world.—*Sedem consecratam deo*. This was situated in a beautiful oasis of the Libyan desert.—*Parentem Jovem*, parent or father Jupiter, i. e. his father Jupiter. Thus the priest, perceiving his ambitious vanity, flattered him with the title—son of Jupiter.—*Parentem ejus*, his parent, i. e. Jupiter. The priest still continues his flattery.—*An auctor . . . colendi . . . regem*, lit. whether he, i. e. Jupiter, would be to them the author of worshipping the king with divine honors, i. e. whether he would authorize them to worship their king with divine honors. 95

240. *Nobilem*, famous.—*Quin . . . casset oculus*, that the king himself was slain; XXVI. 6.

241. *Spe . . . libertatis*. Greece, it will be remembered, lost its independence by the battle of Chaeronea. See above (232).

242. *Cul gloriae*, this glory, i. e. that of conquest and empire. 96

243. *Recedentem*; supply *eum*.—*Invitat*, invites, i. e. invites him to drink with him.—*Ut . . . pasceret*; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Inter bibendum*, while drinking.

244. *Acacidarum*. Alexander was, by his mother, a lineal descendant of Aeacus, the grandfather of Achilles.—*Sine ullo . . . argumento*, without any mark of a more sad mind, i. e. without any indication of unusual sadness.—*Dignissimum*. Adjective used substantively; object of *facere* understood.—*Judicio*, by a tacit decision, opposed to *voce*. 97

245. *Quo die*=die, quo, the day, on which. Here the relative must not be rendered according to 453.—*Alterius*—alterius, the one—the other.—*Bellum Illyricum*, that of the Illyrian war, i. e. the victory gained in it.—*Certaminis Olympiaci*. See note on "*Olympico certamine*" (134).—*Puer*, when a boy; 363, 3.—*Quadrigas*. Chariots and horses were often sent to the Olympic games to contend for the prizes.—*Aristotele . . . magistro*. Philip placed the youthful Alexander under the special instruction of Aristotle, the celebrated philosopher of Athens. Both teacher and pupil have left names famous in the annals of the world.—*Tantam . . . fiducia fecit*, he inspired his soldiers with such confidence.



LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

For Explanation of References and Abbreviations, see page ix.

A

A. An abbreviation of *Aulus*.

A, ab, abs, prep. with abl. From, by.

Ab-dūco, ěre, duxi, ductum. To lead away, take away, remove.

Ab-eo, ěre, ivi, or ii, itum. To go away, depart, withdraw from. 295.

Ab-hinc, adv. Henceforth, from this time, before, ago, since.

Abjicio, ěre, jeci, jectum, (ab, jacio). To throw away, throw, reject; prostrate, humble.

Abripio, ěre, ripui, reptum, (ab, rapio). To take away, carry off.

Ab-rumpo, ěre, rūpi, ruptum. To break off or away, rend, sever.

Absens, entis, part. (absum). Absent.

Abstineo, ěre, tinui, tentum, (abs, teneo). To keep or hold back, abstain from.

Ab-sum, esse, fui. To be absent or away, to be distant from. 204, 290.

Ab-sūmo, ěre, sumpsi, sumptum. To take from or away; destroy, consume.

Ab-undo, are, avi, atum. To abound, abound in, superabound, have an abundance.

Ab-utor, ūti, ūsus sum, dep. To use up, consume, abuse.

Ac, a shortened form of *atque*. And.
Ac si, as if.

Acca, ae, f. *Acca*, a Roman name.
Acca Laurentia, ae, f. *Acca Laurentia*, the wife of Faustulus, and nurse of Romulus and Remus, (153).

Accedo, ěre, cessi, cessum, (ad, cedo). To approach, come to, accede to; be added to. *Accedit*, impers., it is added, there is the additional fact that.

Accendo, ěre, cendi, censum, (ad, candeo). To set on fire, kindle; to excite, inflame.

Acceptus, a, um, part. (accipio). Accepted; acceptable, pleasing.

Accipio, ěre, cepi, ceptum, (ad, capio). To accept, receive.

Accurro, ěre, curri, (cucurri rare), cursum, (ad, curro). To run to, hasten to.

Accuso, are, avi, atum, (ad, causa). To call to account, to accuse.

Acer, acris, acre. Sharp; powerful, valiant; diligent, intense, severe. 163, 1.

Acerbus, a, um, (acer). Sour, unripe, morose, disagreeable.

Achaia, ae, f. *Achaia*, an important

- province in the northern part of the Peloponnesus.
- Achilles*, *is*, *m*. Achilles, the most celebrated Grecian hero in the Trojan war, son of Peleus and Thetis, (184).
- Acies*, *ei*, *f*. The order of battle, battle array; line of soldiers; army in battle array.
- Acquiesco*, *ēre*, *quievi*, *quittum* (ad, quiesco). To become quiet, to repose; to acquiesce in.
- Acriter*, *acrius*, *acerrime*, *adv*. (acer). Vehemently, valiantly. 305.
- Actium*, *ii*, *n*. Actium, a promontory and town at the entrance of the Ambracian Gulf on the western coast of Greece, celebrated for the victory of Augustus over Antony and Cleopatra, (214).
- Acuo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *ūtum*. To sharpen, quicken; stimulate.
- Acūtus*, *a*, *um*, *part*. (acu). Sharp-ened, pointed, sharp, acute, intelligent, clear-sighted.
- Ad*, *prep*. with *acc*. To, towards; until; at, near.
- Ad-do*, *ēre*, *didi*, *dūtum*. To add, carry to, appoint to.
- Ad-dūco*, *ēre*, *duxi*, *ductum*. To lead to, conduct, bring, induce.
- Ad-eo*, *adv*. So, to such an extent.
- Ad-co*, *ire*, *ivi* or *ii*, *ītum*. To go to, approach, visit; encounter. 295.
- Ad-huc*, *adv*. Thus far, as yet, even yet; still.
- Ad-imo*, *ēre*, *emi*, *emptum*, (ad, emo). To take from, deprive of.
- Adipiscor*, *ci*, *adeptus sum*, *dep*. (ad, apiscor). To obtain, get possession of.
- Adjicio*, *ēre*, *jēci*, *jectum*, (ad, jacio). To throw or cast to or against, add to; *animum adjicere*, to direct or give attention to.
- Ad-jungo*, *ēre*, *junxi*, *junctum*. To join to, unite with.
- Adjutor*, *oris*, *m*. (adjūvo). Aid, helper, assistant.
- Ad-jūvo*, *āre*, *jūvi*, *jūtum*. To help, assist, support.
- Ad-ministro*, *āre*, *avi*, *ātum*. To administer, manage.
- Ad-mirabilis*, *e*. Admirable, wonderful.
- Ad-miratio*, *onis*, *f*. (admīror). Admiration, respect.
- Admīror*, *ari*, *atus sum*, *dep*. (ad, mīror). To admire, wonder at.
- Ad-mitto*, *ēre*, *misi*, *missum*. To send to or forward, to admit, receive.
- Admōdum*, *adv*. (ad, modus). Very, exceedingly.
- Ad-moneo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *ītum*. To admonish, warn.
- Admonitus*, *us*, *m*. (admoneo). Warning, advice; instigation.
- Ad-moveo*, *ēre*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*. To move to, apply to, bring to.
- Adolescens*, *entis*, *adj*. and *suba*, *m*. and *f*. (adolesco). Young, growing; a young man, a youth.
- Adolescentia*, *ae*, *f*. (adolescens). Youth.
- Ad-olesco*, *ēre*, *olēvi*, *ultum*. To grow, grow up, increase.
- Ad-opto*, *āre*, *avi*, *ātum*. To choose, adopt; take for a son, daughter, etc.
- Ad-orior*, *iri*, *ortus sum*, *dep*. To attack, attempt, strive; begin. 288, 2.
- Ad-orno*, *āre*, *avi*, *ātum*. To adorn, furnish, equip.

Adrastia, *ae*, *f*. Adrastia, a district and city of Mysia, (237).
Adspicio, *ēre*, *spexi*, *spectum*, (*ad*, *specio*). To see, look at, behold.
Adsto, *āre*, *stīti*, *stātum*. To stand near, stand by.
Adsum, *esse*, *fui*. To be present or at hand, assist, stand by. 204, 290.
Adulatio, *ōnis*, *f*. Adulation, flattery.
Advectus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*advēho*). Brought, carried to.
Ad-vēho, *ēre*, *vexi*, *vectum*. To conduct, convey, import.
Ad-venio, *ire*, *veni*, *ventum*. To come to, arrive.
Adventus, *us*, *m*. (*advenio*). Arrival, approach.
Adversarius, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*adversus*). Opposite, opposing.
Adversarius, *ii*, *m*. *subs.* (*adversus*). Adversary, opponent, antagonist.
Adversus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*adverto*). Opposite, over against, adverse, hostile; fronting, in front.
Adversus, or *adversum*, *adv.*, and *prep.* with *acc.* (*adverto*). Against, towards, opposite to.
Æacides, *ae*, *m*. A patronymic denoting a descendant of Æacus, who was the grandfather of Achilles. The name is often applied to Achilles; Alexander the Great also claimed it for himself, (244).
Aedes, or *aedis*, *is*, *f*. Temple in the *sing.*; but in the *plur.* dwelling, habitation, house. 132.
Ædifico, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*ædes*, *facio*). To build.
Ædilitius, or *ædilicius*, *a*, *um*, (*ædes*). Pertaining to the ædiles.

Ædilitius, *i*, *m*., one who has been ædile. The ædiles were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, &c., and acted as city police.
Ægina, *ae*, *f*. Ægina, an island near Attica, (55).
Ægos flumen. Ægosspotamos, a river and town in the Thracian Chersonesus, noted for the defeat of the Athenians by Lysander, (226).
Ægrōtus, *a*, *um*. Sick, ill, diseased.
Ægyptus, *i*, *f*. Egypt, (210).
Ægyptius, *a*, *um*, Egyptian; *subs.*
Ægyptius, *i*, *m*., an Egyptian, (239).
Æmilius, *ii*, *m*. The family name of several distinguished Romans. *Lucius Æmilius*, surnamed *Paulus*, fell in the battle of Cannæ, (191). Another of the same name conquered Perseus and reduced Macedonia to a Roman province, (198).
Æmulus, *a*, *um*. Emulous; often used substantively, as, rival, competitor.
Ænēas, *ae*, *m*. Æneas, a Trojan prince who after the destruction of Troy is said to have fled into Italy and formed a settlement, (149).
Æqualis, *e*. Equal, like.
Æque, *aequius*, *aequissime*, *adv.* (*aequus*). Equally, similarly.
Æquipāro, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To equal, make equal.
Æquitas, *atis*, *f*. (*aequus*). Equality, equity, justice.
Æquus, *a*, *um*. Equal, similar; just, fair; favorable, propitious.

Aër, aëris, m. The air, atmosphere.

Aestimo, aëre, aëvi, aëtum. To value, estimate. *Parvi aestimare*, to think little of, esteem lightly.

Aestuo, aëre, aëvi, aëtum. To be in agitation; to be warm, endure heat.

Actas, atis, f. Age, time of life, life.

Affero, ferre, attuli, allatum, (ad, fero). To bring, carry to, report.

Afficio, ère, fœci, fectum (ad, facio). To affect, influence.

Affigo, ère, fixi, fixum, (ad, figo). To affix, fasten to.

Affermo, aëre, aëvi, aëtum, (ad, firmo). To affirm, confirm, ratify.

Afflictus, a, um, part. (affligo). Afflicted, troubled, prostrated.

Affligo, ère, fligi, flictum, (ad, fligo). To afflict, trouble, overthrow.

Affluo, ère, fluxi, fluxum, (ad, fluo). To flow toward; overflow, abound in.

Africa, ae, f. Africa, (200).

Africanus, a, um, (Africa). African. Also the surname given to the two most distinguished Scipios for their achievements in Africa during the Punic wars, (196, 200).

Ager, agri, m. Field, land, territory.

Agésilas, i, m. Agesilaus, a Spartan king, (96).

Agger, èris, m. Mound, rampart, wall.

Aggredior, i, gressus sum, dep. (ad, gradior). To approach, attack, attempt.

Agis, idis, m. Agis, king of the Lacedaemonians in the time of Alexander the Great, (241).

Agitatus, a, um, part. (agito). Agitated, troubled.

Agito, aëre, aëvi, aëtum. To harass, trouble, think of.

Agmen, inis, n. (ago). An army, generally on the march, band of soldiers, troop.

Agnosco, ère, nōvi, nitum, (ad, (g)nosco). To recognize.

Ago, ère, ègi, actum. To conduct, drive, do, act, execute, treat, argue; *annum vicesimum agere*, to be in his (or her) twentieth year.

Agricola, ae, m. (ager, colo). Husbandman, farmer.

Agricultura, ae, f. Agriculture.

Agrigentum, i, n. Agrigentum, a large and wealthy town in Sicily.

Agrippa, ae, m. A family name among the Romans. *Menenius Agrippa* induced the people who had revolted at Rome and taken up their quarters upon *Mons Sacer* to return into the city, (173).

Aio, ais, ait, etc., defect. To say, affirm. 297, II. 1.

Ala, ae, f. Wing.

Alacer, cris, cre. Active, prompt, joyful.

Alba, ae, f.; or Alba Longa, ae, f. A city of Latium founded by Ascanius, (150).

Albanus, a, um. Alban. *Mons Albanus*, a rocky mountain sixteen miles southeast of Rome, (150).

Albanus, i, m. An Alban, a citizen of Alba, (151).

Albus, a, um. White.

Alcibiades, is, m. Alcibiades, an Athenian general in the Peloponnesian war, (223-225).

Alexander, dri, m. Alexander. The

most distinguished of this name was the son and successor of Philip, king of Macedonia, (235-245). A second of the same name was king of Epirus and son-in-law of Philip, (234).

Alexandria, *ae*, *f*. Alexandria, a celebrated city of Egypt, built by Alexander the Great; (239).

Algeo, *ere*, *alsi*. To be cold, to feel cold, endure cold.

Alias. Otherwise, at another time; *non alias*, on no other occasion.

Alienus, *a*, *um*, (*alius*). Belonging to another, foreign; unfavorable.

Aliquando. At some time, once, formerly, finally, now at last.

Aliquantum, *adv*. Somewhat, in some degree.

Aliquis, *qua*, *quod*, and *quid*, (*alius*, *quis*). Some one, some.

Aliquot, *indecl*. *pl*. *adj*. Several, some.

Aliter, *adv*. (*alius*). Otherwise.

Alius, *a*, *ud*, (*gen*. *altus*, etc.) Other, another; *alius* — *alius*, one — another: *alii* — *alii*, some — others, (151).

Allia, *ae*, *f*. The river Allia, a few miles north of Rome, (176).

Alloquor, *loqui*, *cultus sum*, *dep*. (*ad*, *loquor*). To speak to, address.

Allo, *ere*, *alui*, *altum* or *altum*. To support, keep, nourish, strengthen, feed.

Alpes, *ium*, *f*. The Alps, a high range of mountains north of Italy.

Alte, *ius*, *issime*, *adv*. (*altus*). On high, high.

Alter, *era*, *erum*, (*gen*. *alterius*). One

of two, the other; *alter* — *alter*, the one — the other; *alter* as numeral = *second*. 151, 2.

Altus, *a*, *um*. High, noble, great; deep, profound; *altum* substantively, the sea, the deep.

Amabilis, *e*, (*amo*). Lovely, amiable.

Ambio, *ire*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*, (*amb*, or *ambi*, *eo*). To surround, encompass. 295, 3.

Ambitio, *onis*, *f*. (*ambio*). Canvassing, flattery, ambition.

Ambo, *ae*, *o*. Both. 175, 2.

Amentia, *ae*, *f*. (*amens*). Folly, want of reason.

Amicitia, *ae*, *f*. (*amicus*). Friendship.

Amicus, *i*, *m*. Friend.

Amicus, *a*, *um*. Friendly, kind.

Amitto, *ere*, *misi*, *missum*. To send away, to lose.

Ammon, or *Hammon*, *onis*, *m*. An appellation of Jupiter as worshipped in Africa, (239).

Annis, *is*, *m*. River.

Amo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To love.

Amor, *oris*, *m*. (*amo*). Love, affection, desire; a loved object, darling.

Amphitheatrum, *i*, *n*. Amphitheatre, in Rome a circular or oval building used for public spectacles.

Ample, *ius*, *issime*, *adv*. (*amplus*). Abundantly, amply.

Amplio, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*amplus*). To enlarge.

Amplius, *adv*. (*comp*. of *ample*). More, further.

Amplus, *a*, *um*. Ample, spacious, large.

- Amulius*, *ii*, m. Amulius, son of Procas king of Alba; he was the brother of Numitor, (152).
- An*, interrog. particle. Or, whether. 346, II, 2.
- Anaxagōras*, *ae*, m. Anaxagoras, a distinguished Greek philosopher of Clazomenae, (112).
- Anaxarchus*, *i*, m. Anaxarchus, a philosopher of Abdera, who accompanied Alexander into Asia.
- Anceps*, *incipitis*. Twofold, double.
- Anchises*, *ae*, m. Anchises, the father of Aeneas. 50.
- Ancus*, *i*, m.; or *Ancus Martius*, *ii*, m. The fourth king of Rome, (161).
- Angor*, *ōris*, m. Anxiety, care, anguish.
- Angustia*, *ae*, f. (angustus), used mostly in pl. Narrow pass, difficulty; straits, channel.
- Angustus*, *a*, *um*. Narrow, confined, contracted, small.
- Ānima*, *ae*, f. Breath, life.
- Animadverto*, *ēre*, *verti*, *versum* (animus, advertō). To notice, observe, perceive.
- Animal*, *ālis*, n. Animal.
- Animus*, *i*, m. Mind, soul, courage.
- Anio*, *Aniēnis*, m. The Anio, a small river of Italy, a tributary of the Tiber, (173).
- Annecto*, *ēre*, *nexui*, *nexum*, (ad, nec-to). To tie to, annex, fasten to.
- Annūlus*, or *anūlus*, *i*, m. Ring.
- Annus*, *i*, m. Year.
- Annus*, *a*, *um*, (annus). Lasting a year, for a year, annual.
- Ante*, adv., and prep. with acc. Before, in respect to place or time; formerly.
- Antea*, adv. (ante, ea). Formerly, hitherto.
- Ante-pōno*, *ēre*, *posui*, *positum*. To place before; to prefer.
- Antē-quam*, adv. Before, before that.
- Antigōnus*, *i*, m. Antigonus, king of Macedonia, (121).
- Antiochia*, *ae*, f. Antioch, the chief city of Syria, founded by Seleucus, and named by him in honor of his father Antiochus, (206).
- Antiochus*, *i*, m. 1. Antiochus the Great, king of Syria. 2. Antiochus, the Academic philosopher and teacher of Cicero, (80).
- Antipāter*, *tri*, m. Antipater, one of Alexander's generals; after the death of Alexander he received the government of Greece and Macedonia, (241).
- Antiquus*, *a*, *um*. Ancient, early.
- Antistes*, *itis*, m. and f. President; priest, priestess.
- Antonius*, *ii*, m. Antony; *Marcus Antonius* formed a triumvirate with Octavianus and Lepidus, (212). *Caius Antonius* was the colleague of Cicero in the consulship, (207).
- Anxiētas*, *ātis*, f. Anxiety, solicitude.
- Apelles*, *is*, m. Apelles, a distinguished Greek painter in the time of Alexander the Great, (97).
- Aperte*, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (apertus). Openly, publicly.
- Apertus*, *a*, *um*, part. (aperio). Opened; open, free, clear, manifest.
- Apollo*, *inis*, m. Apollo, the god of divination.
- Apparātus*, *us*, m. Preparation, equipment.

Apparātus, *a*, *um*, part. (appāro).

Prepared, ready, equipped.

Appellatio, *ōnis*, *f*. (appello). Name, title.

Appello, *are*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (ad, pello). To call, name.

Appello, *ēre*, *pūli*, *pulsum*, (ad, pello). To drive to, bring to, induce.

Appēto, *ēre*, *petivi*, *petii*, *petitum*, (ad, peto). To long for, strive after; assail: *appētens*, *entis*, desiring, desirous of.

Appius, *ii*, *m*. Appius, a Roman name. *Appius Claudius*, *ii*, *m*., one of the Decemviri, (26).

Apprōbo, *are*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (ad, *probo). To approve, favor.

Appropinquo, *are*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (ad, propinquo). To approach, come near.

Aptus, *a*, *um*. Fitted, adapted, suited, proper.

Apud, prep. with acc. At, near, among, at the house of, in the works of (*applied to authors*).

Apulia, *ae*, *f*. Apulia, a province in southern Italy, (204).

Aqua, *ae*, *f*. Water.

Aquila, *ae*, *f*. Eagle.

Ara, *ae*, *f*. Altar.

Arabe, *ābis*. Arabian; *subs.* an Arabian, inhabitant of Arabia in Asia, (26).

Arātrum, *i*, *n*. Plough.

Arbēla, *ōrum*, *n*. Arbela, a town in Assyria, famous for the victory of Alexander over Darius, (240).

Arbitror, *ari*, *ātus sum*, *dep.* To think, judge, regard.

Arcō, *arcēre*, *arcui*. To inclose, restrain, keep from.

Ardea, *ae*, *f*. Ardea, a city of La-

tium, a few miles south of Rome, (167).

Ardeo, *ēre*, *arsi*, *arsum*. To be on fire, burn.

Ardesco, *ēre*, *arsi*. To take fire, kindle.

Aresco, *ēre*, *arui*. To become dry, to dry.

Arethūsa, *ae*, *f*. Arethusa, a celebrated fountain in Sicily, near Syracuse.

Argenteus, *a*, *um*, (argentum). Made of silver, of silver.

Argentum, *i*, *n*. Silver.

Argos, *n*. (only in nom. and acc.), or *Argi*, *ōrum*, *m*. pl. Argos, the capital of the province of Argolis in the Peloponnesus; the name was often applied to the province itself and poetically to all Greece, (96).

Argumentum, *i*, *n*. Argument, sign, mark.

Arimīnum, *i*, *n*. Ariminum, a town in Umbria on the Adriatic, (209).

Arivistus, *i*, *m*. Arivistus, king of a German tribe in the time of Caesar, (47).

Aristides, *is*, *m*. Aristides, an Athenian general and statesman, renowned for his integrity, (49).

Aristobūlus, *i*, *m*. A king of Judea, who was taken by Pompey and carried as prisoner to Rome, (206).

Aristotēles, *is*, *m*. A distinguished philosopher, and the teacher of Alexander the Great, (85, 245).

Arma, *ōrum*, *n*. pl. Arms, force of arms.

Armātus, *a*, *um*, part. (armo). Armed.

Armenia, *ae*, *f*. Armenia, a country of Asia, divided by the river Euphrates into two unequal parts,

- viz : the eastern, called *Armenia Major*, and the western, called *Armenia Minor*, (205).
- Armilla*, *ae*, *f*. Bracelet.
- Armo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*arma*). To arm.
- Arripio*, *ere*, *ripui*, *reptum*, (*ad*, *rapio*). To seize upon, seize.
- Arrögans*, *antis*, *part*. (*arrögo*). Proud, arrogant.
- Arrögantia*, *ae*, *f*. (*arrögans*). Arrogance, pride.
- Arrögo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*ad*, *rogo*). To claim, arrogate.
- Ars*, *artis*, *f*. Art, skill.
- Artaphernes*, *is*, *m*. Artaphernes, nephew of Darius, (215).
- Artemisium*, *ii*, *n*. Artemisium, a promontory and town on the island of Euboea, (218).
- Artus*, *us*, *m*. ; *sing*. rare. Joint, limb.
- Aruns*, *Arunis*, *m*. 1. Aruns, the brother of Tarquin the Proud, (39, iv.). 2. Aruns, the son of Tarquin, (170).
- Arx*, *arcis*, *f*. Citadel.
- Ascanius*, *ii*, *m*. Ascanius, the son of Aeneas, (150).
- Asia*, *ae*, *f*. Asia, (16).
- Asina*, *ae*, *m*. Asina, a surname of Cnaeus Cornelius, who was the colleague of Duillius in the consulship in the early part of the first Punic war, (185).
- Aspis*, *idis*, *f*. Asp.
- Asporto*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*abs*, *porto*). To bear or carry away.
- Assëquor*, *sëqui*, *sëcütus sum*, *dep*. (*ad*, *sequor*). To overtake, obtain.
- Asseveratio*, *önis*, *f*. Declaration, assertion.
- Assiduus*, *a*, *um*. Assiduous ; frequent ; continual, incessant, constant.
- Assigno*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*ad*, *signo*). Assign, bestow.
- Asio*, for *ad-sio*.
- Astrum*, *i*, *n*. Star, constellation.
- Astu*, *n*, *indec*. City, generally applied to Athens.
- Asylum*, *i*, *n*. Asylum, place of refuge.
- At*, *conj*. But, yet.
- Ater*, *tra*, *trum*. Dark, black, gloomy.
- Athēnae*, *arum*, *f*. pl. Athens, the capital of Attica, (227).
- Atheniensis*, *e*, *adj*. (*Athēnae*). Athenian ; subs. *Atheniensis*, *is*, *m*, an Athenian, (216).
- Atilius*, *ii*, *m*. Atilius, a Roman name. See *Regulus*.
- Atque*, *conj*. And, and also, and besides ; *atque—atque*, both—and.
- Attalus*, *i*, *m*. Attalus, one of Philip's generals, (234).
- Attica*, *ae*, *f*. An important state in Greece, (216).
- Atticus*, *a*, *um*, (*Attica*). Attic, Athenian ; subs. *Atticus*, *i*, *m*. An inhabitant or citizen of Attica, (36).
- Atticus*, *i*, *m*. Atticus, a surname of the Roman, Titus Pomponius, (99).
- Attingo*, *ere*, *igi*, *tactum*, (*ad*, *tango*). To attain, touch, enter upon, undertake, commence.
- Attius*, *ii*, *m*. Attius, a Roman name, (89).
- Attribuo*, *ere*, *tribui*, *tribütum*, (*ad*, *tribuo*). To attribute to, ascribe to, to bestow, to assign, or impute to.

Auctor, *oris*, m. (augeo). Author, founder, approver, adviser, authority.

Auctoritas, *atis*, f. (auctor). Authority, influence.

Audacia, *ae*, f. (audax). Boldness, insolence, audacity.

Audax, *audacis*, (audeo). Bold, audacious, desperate.

Audeo, *ēre*, *ausus sum*. To dare, attempt. 271, 3.

Audio, *ire*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To hear, listen to.

Aufugio, *ēre*, *fūgi*, *fugitum*, (ab, fugio). To flee from; run away from. 338, 1, *ab*.

Augeo, *ēre*, *auxi*, *auctum*. To enlarge, increase.

Augūror, *ari*, *atus sum*, dep. To augur, predict, foretell.

Augustus, *i*, m. Augustus, surname of Octavius Caesar, the first of the Roman Emperors. This surname was also often applied to the Emperors generally, (213).

Aulus, *i*, m. Aulus, a Roman praenomen.

Aurarius, *a*, *um*, (aurum). Pertaining to gold; *auraria metalla*, gold mines.

Aureus, *a*, *um*, (aurum). Made of gold, golden. [driver.

Auriga, *ae*, m. and f. Charioteer, *Auris*, *is*, f. Ear.

Aurum, *i*, n. Gold.

Aut, conj. Or; *aut—aut*, either—or, partly—partly.

Autem, conj. But, moreover.

Auxilium, *ii*, n. (augeo.) Aid; plur. auxiliaries.

Avaritia, *ae*, f. (avarus). Avarice.

Avarus, *a*, *um*. Avaricious.

Aventinus, *i*, m. The Aventine, one of the seven hills of Rome, (154).

Averto, *ēre*, *verti*, *versum*, (ab, verito). To avert, turn from, remove.

Avidus, *a*, *um*. Desirous, eager.

Avis, *is*, f. Bird.

Avus, *i*, m. Grandfather.

B.

Babylonia, *ae*, f. Babylonia, a province of Syria: also Babylon, the capital of Babylonia, (243).

Bacchantes, *ium*, pl. (bacchor). Votaries of Bacchus.

Bacchor, *ari*, *atus sum*, dep. (Bacchus). To celebrate the festival of Bacchus, to revel. *Bacchans*, *antis*, part. revelling.

Bacchus, *i*, m. The god of wine, (19).

Barba, *ae*, f. Beard.

Barbārus, *a*, *um*. Foreign, barbarous, rude.

Barbārus, *i*, m. Foreigner, barbarian.

Beāte, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (beātus). Happily.

Beātus, *a*, *um*. Happy.

Belgae, *arum*. The Belgians, a warlike people in the north of Gaul, (25).

Bellicōsus, *a*, *um*, (bellum). Warlike.

Bello, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*, (bellum). To carry on war.

Bellum, *i*, n. War.

Bene, *melius*, *optime*, adv. Well 305, 2.

Beneficium, *ii*, n. (beneficus, from bene, facio). Benefit, favor, kindness.

Benevolentia, *ae*, f. (benevolens,

- from bene, volo*). Kindness, benevolence.
- Benigne, ius, issime, adv.* (benignus). Kindly.
- Benignus, a, um.* Kind, good, benignant.
- Bestia, ae, f.* A beast.
- Bestiola, ae, f.* (bestia). A small animal, insect.
- Bibo, ere, bibi, bibitum.* To drink.
- Bibulus, i, m.* Bibulus, a Roman name; *Lucius Bibulus* was Caesar's colleague in the consulship, (208).
- Biduum, i, n.* (biduus). A period of two days.
- Biduus, a, um,* (bis, dies). Continuing two days.
- Biennium, ii, n.* (bis, annus). A period of two years, two years.
- Biformis, e,* (bis, forma). Having two forms, bifurcated.
- Bini, ae, a,* distribute. Two by two, two and two. 174, 2.
- Bis, adv.* Twice.
- Boeotius, ii, m.* (Boeotia). A Boeotian, inhabitant of Boeotia in central Greece, (229).
- Bolētus, i, m.* Mushroom.
- Bonitas, atis, f.* (bonus). Goodness, excellence.
- Bonum, i, n.* (bonus). Blessing, prosperity, any good; pl. *bona*, goods, property.
- Bonus, a, um; melior, optimus.* Good, noble, brave. 165.
- Bos, Bovis, m.* and *f.* Ox, cow. 43, 2; 66.
- Brachium, ii, n.* Arm, fore-arm.
- Brevis, e.* Short, brief; *brevis* (tempore), in a short time, shortly.
- Britannicus, a, um,* (Britannia, *Great Britain*). British, English, (208).
- Britannus, i, m.* (Britannia). A Briton, (208).
- Brutus, i, m.* Brutus, a Roman name. *Lucius Junius Brutus* was one of the first consuls of Rome, (168). *Marcus Junius Brutus* and *Decimus Junius Brutus* acted prominent parts in the assassination of Caesar, (211).
- Byzantium, ii, n.* Byzantium, a city on the Bosphorus, now Constantinople.
- C.
- C.* An abbreviation of *Caius*; *Cn.* of *Cnaeus*.
- Cado, ere, cecidi, casum.* To fall, fall in battle, perish.
- Caecus, a, um.* Blind.
- Caedes, is, f.* (caedo). Slaughter, bloodshed.
- Caedo, ere, cecidi, caesum.* To cut, kill, slay.
- Caesar, aris, m.* Caesar, a surname of the Julian family; *Caius Julius Caesar*, a distinguished general and statesman. The title, or surname, *Caesar*, was also applied generally to denote the Roman emperors, (208).
- Caius, ii, m.* Caius, a Roman name. See *Caesar*.
- Calamitas, atis, f.* Loss, calamity, disaster.
- Callide, ius, issime, adv.* (callidus). Shrewdly, skilfully.
- Camillus, i, m.* Camillus, a distinguished Roman general, (176).
- Campania, ae, f.* Campania, a province in Central Italy, (182).

Campanus, a, um, (Campania). Campanian, of Campania. *Subs.* a Campanian, (44, 131).

Campus, i, m. A plain, field of battle.

Candidus, a, um. White, clear, bright, light.

Caninius, ii, m. Caninius, a Roman consul, (80).

Cannae, arum, f. plur. Cannae, a village in Apulia, famous for the great victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (191).

Cannensis, e, adj. (Cannae). Belonging to Cannae, of Cannae, (194).

Cano, ere, cecini, cantum. To sing, sound, crow.

Canto, are, avi, atum, (cano). To sing, play.

Cantus, us, m. (cano). Singing, song, melody.

Capax, acis, (capio). Capacious, large, comprehensive, able.

Capesso, ere, ivi, itum, (capio). To take, seize; *fugam capessere*, to resort to flight, betake one's self to flight. 332, 4.

Capillus, i, m. Hair.

Capio, ere, cepi, captum. To take, take possession of, hold, receive.

Capitalis, e, (caput). Deadly, mortal, *capitale crimen*, a capital crime or offence.

Capitolium, ii, n. Capitol. This term is applied sometimes to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel of Rome.

Capra, ae, f. A she-goat.

Captivus, atis, f. (captivus). Captivity, bondage.

Captivus, a, um, (capio). Captive, enslaved; *substantively*, a prisoner, a captive.

Captus, a, um, part. (capio). Captured, taken.

Capua, ae, f. Capua, the chief city of Campania, (204).

Caput, itis, n. Head, capital; *capitis damnare*, to condemn to death.

Carcer, eris, m. Prison.

Carco, ere, carui, caritum. To be destitute, be free from, be without.

Carmen, inis, n. A song, poem; poetry.

Caro, carnis, f. Flesh.

Carpentum, i, n. Chariot, carriage.

Carthago, inis, f. Carthage, an ancient city in Northern Africa, (189). *Carthago Nova*. New Carthage, a town in Spain; now *Carthagera*, (194).

Carthaginiensis, e, adj. (Carthago). Carthaginian; *subs.* *Carthaginensis, is, m.* a Carthaginian, (185).

Carus, a, um. Dear.

Cassius, ii, m. Cassius, a Roman name. *Lucius Cassius*, one of the accomplices of Catiline, (97, 15). *Caius Cassius*, one of the conspirators against Caesar, (213).

Caste, ius,issime, adv. (castus). Virtuously, chastely.

Castus, a, um. Chaste, pure.

Castellum, i, n. dimin. (castrum). Castle, fortress. 315, 3.

Castor, oris, m. Castor, son of Tyn-darus and brother of Pollux, (63, 9).

Castra, ōrum, n. (pl. of *castrum*, a castle). Camp. 132.

Casus, us, m. (cado). Fall, misfortune, chance, accident.

Catilina, æ, m. Catiline. *Lucius Sergius Catilina*, the notorious conspirator against the Roman government, (207).

Catinensis or *Catiniensis, is, m.* A Catinean, a citizen of Catina, a city in Sicily, (223).

Cato, ōnis, m. Cato, the name of several distinguished Romans. The most celebrated was *Marcus Porcius Cato*, the *Censor*, (88, 13).

Catulus, i, m. Catulus, surname of *Caius Lutatius*, a Roman consul at the close of the first Punic war, (188).

Caudinus, a, um. Caudine; *Furcillæ Caudinæ*, the Caudine Forks, a narrow defile near Caudium, in Italy, (179).

Causa, æ, f. Cause, purpose, business, suit at law.

Causidicus, i, m. (causa, dico). Pleader, advocate; speaker.

Caulis, is, f. A crag, cliff, rock.

Caveo, ēre, cavi, cautum. To shun, avoid, guard against; *sibi ab aliquo cavere*, to protect one's self from any one.

Cedo, ēre, cessi, cessum. To give place to, yield to, withdraw, depart.

Celeber, bria, bre. Renowned, celebrated.

Celebro, are, avi, atum, (celeber). To celebrate, solemnize.

Celer, celeris. Swift. 163, 1.

Celeritas, atis, f. (celer). Celerity, swiftness.

Celeriter, ius, rime, adv. (celer). Swiftly, quickly. 305, 2.

Cella, æ, f. Store-room, store-house; *cella penaria*, granary.

Celo, are, avi, atum. To hide, conceal.

Censeo, ēre, censi, censum. To think, judge, decree.

Censorinus, i, m. Censorinus, surname of *Lucius Marcius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199).

Census, us, m. Census.

Centum, indec. Hundred.

Centurio, ōnis, m. (centum). Centurion.

Cerno, ēre, crēvi, crētum. To perceive, see, discern.

Certamen, inis, n. (certo). Contest, game, engagement.

Certatim, adv. (certatus, from certo). Earnestly, eagerly.

Certo, are, avi, atum. To fight, struggle, contend, endeavor.

Certus, a, um. Sure, certain; *certiorem facere*, to inform.

Cesso, are, avi, atum, (cedo). To cease, pause.

Celtrus, a, um, nom. sing. m. not used. The other, the rest.

Chaeronæa, æ, f. Chaeronea, a town in Boeotia, the birth-place of Plutarch, (232).

Chersonesus, i, f. The Chersonesus, a peninsula in Thracia, west of the Hellespont.

Christianus, a, um. Christian, often used substantively.

Cicatrix, icis, f. Scar.

Cicero, ōnis, m. Cicero, the celebrated Roman orator, (207).

Cincinnatus, i, m. Cincinnatus, a

- renowned Roman citizen and dictator, (71).
- Cineas*, *ae*, *m*. A friend and favorite minister of Pyrrhus.
- Cingo*, *ëre*, *cinzi*, *cinctum*. To surround, encompass; crown; invest.
- Cinna*, *ae*, *m*. Cinna, a surname among the Romans. *Lucius Cornelius Cinna*, confederate of Marius in the civil war, (203).
- Circa*, *prep*. with *acc*. About, around, among.
- Circiter*, *prep*. with *acc*. About, near.
- Circum* = *circa*.
- Circum-do*, *däre*, *dëdi*, *dätum*. To place around, surround, invest.
- Circum-eo*, *ëre*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To go around, surround, encompass, 295.
- Circumspicio*, *ëre*, *spezi*, *spectrum*. (*circum*, *specio*). To look round, look for, seek.
- Circum-venio*, *ëre*, *vëni*, *ventum*. To come around, encompass, surround, circumvent, deceive.
- Cis*, *prep*. with *acc*. On this side of, within.
- Cito*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*. To excite, urge, hasten; *citälö equo*, at full gallop or speed.
- Cito*, *citiüs*, *citissime*, *adv*. (*citus*). Soon, quickly.
- Citra*, *adv*., and *prep*. with *acc*. On this side.
- Citus*, *a*, *um*. Quick, swift, rapid.
- Civilis*, *e*, (*civis*). Civil, domestic.
- Civilitas*, *ätis*, *f*. (*civilis*). Civility, politeness.
- Civis*, *is*, *m*. and *f*. Citizen.
- Civitas*, *ätis*, *f*. (*civis*). City, state, citizenship.
- Clades*, *is*, *f*. Loss, slaughter, destruction, defeat.
- Clam*, *adv*., and *prep*. with *acc*. or *abl*. Secretly, without the knowledge of.
- Clarus*, *a*, *um*. Splendid, renowned, illustrious, clear.
- Classarius*, *ii*, *m*. (*classis*). A marine, *pl*. naval forces.
- Classis*, *is*, *f*. A fleet.
- Claudius*, *ii*, *m*. The fourth Roman emperor, (41). *Appius Claudius*, one of the decemviri, (26).
- Claudo*, *claudëre*, *clausi*, *clausum*. To close, shut.
- Claudus*, *a*, *um*. Lame.
- Clemens*, *entis*. Mild, gentle, clement.
- Clementia*, *ae*, *f*. (*clemens*). Mildness, clemency.
- Cleopätra*, *ae*, *f*. Cleopatra, queen of Egypt, (211). Another of the same name was the daughter of Philip of Macedon, (234).
- Clipeus*, or *clypeus*, *i*, *m*. Shield.
- Cloäca*, *ae*, *f*. Sewer, drain.
- Cnaeus*, or *Cneus*, *i*, *m*. Cnaeus, a Roman name; as *Cnaeus Pompeius*.
- Coarguo*, *ëre*, *coargui*, (*cum*, *arguo*). To arraign, accuse, indict; convict.
- Cocles*, *itis*, *m*. Cocles, a Roman surname. *Horatius Cocles*, a Roman, distinguished in the war with Porsëna, (171).
- Coelum*, *i*, *n*. The heavens, sky, weather.
- Coena*, *ae*, *f*. Principal meal of the Romans, supper, dinner.
- Coco*, *ëre*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*, (*cum*, *eo*). To collect, assemble. 295.

Coepi, isī, ī, def. To begin. 297.

Coerceo, ercēre, ercui, ercūtum, (cum, arceo). To check, confine, restrain.

Cogito, are, avi, atum. To think, ponder.

Cognātus, a, um. Related, *subs.* a relative.

Cognitus, a, um, part. (cognosco). Ascertained, known.

Cognōmen, īnis, n. (cum, nomen or gnomen). Surname.

Cognomīno, are, avi, atum, (cognōmen). To surname, call, name.

Cognosco, ēre, nōvi, nītum, (cum, nosco or gnosco). To ascertain, learn, recognize.

Cogo, ēre, cōgi, cōactum. To collect, force, compel.

Cohibeo, ēre, ui, ītum, (cum, habeo). To hold, check, confine.

Cohors, cohortis, f. Cohort, tenth part of a legion.

Collatinus, ī, m. Collatinus, surname of Tarquinius, the colleague of Brutus in the consulship, (169).

Collēga, ae, m. Colleague.

Colligo, ēre, lēgi, lectum, (cum, lego). To collect, bring together.

Collōco, are, avi, atum, (cum, loco). To place, set, erect; to give in marriage.

Colloquium, īi, n. (collōquor). Conversation, interview.

Collōquor, loqui, locūtus sum, dep. (cum, loquor). To converse, talk with.

Collum, ī, n. Neck.

Colo, ēre, colui, cultum. To cultivate; honor, worship.

Color, ōris, m. Color, complexion.

Combūro, ēre, bussi, bustum, (cum, buro = uro, to burn). To burn, consume.

Comes, ītis, m. and f. Companion.

Comissatio, ōnis, f. Revelling.

Commeātus, us, m. Supplies.

Commēōro, are, avi, atum, (cum, memōro). To recall, remember, commemorate, mention.

Commentor, ari, ātus sum, dep. To meditate, muse upon, consider, think, devise, invent.

Commīgro, are, avi, atum, (cum, migro). To migrate.

Commīnuo, ēre, minui, minūtum, (cum, minuo). To dash in pieces, crush; lessen; weaken.

Committo, ēre, misi, missum, (cum, mitto). To bring together, unite, intrust, commit; *pugnam committēre*, to engage in battle.

Commōdum, ī, n. Advantage, benefit.

Commōdus, a, um, (cum, modus). Suitable, fit, proper, convenient.

Commonefacio, ēre, feci, factum, (cum, moneo, facio). To put in mind, remind, impress earnestly.

Commōror, ari, ātus sum, (cum, moror). To tarry, delay.

Commoveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, (cum, moveo). To move, excite.

Commūnis, e. Common.

Communiter, adv. (commūnis). In common, conjointly.

Commstatio, ōnis, f. Change.

Compāro, are, avi, atum, (cum, paro). To prepare, make, procure, compare.

Compello, are, avi, atum, (cum, pello). To address, call.

Compello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, (cum,

pellos. To thrust together, to force, compel, impel.

Compensatio, ōnis, f. Compensation, exchange, barter.

Comperio, ire, pēri, pertum. To find, find out.

Compes, ēdis, f. (cum, pes). Fetter, chain.

Compesco, ēre, cui. To confine, check.

Complector, ti, plexus sum, (cum, plector). To embrace, encompass.

Compleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, (cum, pleo). To fill, complete.

Complures, a. More than one; several, very many.

Compono, ēre, posui, positum, (cum, pono). To settle, adjust, adapt, compose.

Comporto, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, porto). To carry, bear, collect.

Compos, ōtis, (cum, potis). Having the mastery or control over anything; sharing in, partaking of.

Comprehendo, ēre, di, sum, (cum, prehendo). To seize, arrest, comprehend.

Concedo, ēre, cessi, cessum, (cum, cedo). To concede, grant; to depart, withdraw; *pass. impers.*, it is conceded.

Concido, ēre, cidi, (cum, cado). To fall, perish.

Concilio, āre, āvi, ātum, (concilium). To unite, conciliate, procure, win.

Concilium, ii, n. Council, meeting.

Concio, ōnis, f. Public assembly.

Concito, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, cito). To raise; excite, excite rebellion.

Concordia, ae, f. (concor, harmonious). Concord, harmony.

Concurro, ēre, curri (cucurri), cur-

sum, (cum, curro). To meet, assemble; engage, fight; rush to.

Conditio, ōnis, f. (condo). Condition, terms.

Condo, ēre, didi, d'itum, (cum, do). To found; conceal, hide; place, bury.

Condūco, ēre, duxi, ductum, (cum, duco). To conduct, collect; hire, contract for.

Confēro, conferre, contūli, collatum, (cum, fero). To collect, confer, compare; engage battle; *se conferre*, to betake one's self.

Confestim, adv. Immediately.

Conficio, ēre, feci, factum, (cum, facio). To finish, accomplish, make, produce, wear out.

Confido, ēre, f'isus sum, (cum, fido). To trust, confide in.

Configo, ēre, fixi, fixum, (cum, figo). To transfix, fasten together.

Confingo, ēre, finxi, fictum, (cum, fingo). To form, feign, pretend.

Confirmo, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, firmo). To make firm, strengthen; encourage; corroborate.

Confisus, a, um, part. (confido). Trusting, relying upon.

Configo, ēre, flixi, flictum, (cum, fligo). To engage, fight.

Confodio, ēre, fodi, fossum, (cum, fodio). To pierce, wound.

Confugio, ēre, fugi, fugitum, (cum, fugio). To flee for refuge.

Congredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (cum, gradior). To encounter, fight.

Congrego, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, grego). To collect, congregate.

Congressio, ōnis, f. (congridior). Engagement, battle.

Conjicio, ěre, jĕci, jectum, (cum, jacio). To discharge, hurl, throw, drive.

Conjungo, ěre, junxi, junctum, (cum, jungo). To join, combine.

Conjuratio, ōnis, f. (conjūro). Conspiracy.

Conjurātus, a, um, part. (conjūro). Having conspired.

Conjūro, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, juro). To conspire.

Conjux, ūgis, m. and f. (conjungo). Husband, wife.

Conon, ōnis, m. Conon, a celebrated Athenian general, (39, 111).

Conor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To endeavor, attempt.

Conscendo, ěre, scendi, scensum, (cum, scando). To ascend, embark.

Conscius, a, um. Privy to; conscious of; *subs.* accomplice, confidant.

Conscribo, ěre, scripsi, scriptum (cum, scribo). To summon; to enrol, arrange, order; compose.

Conscriptus, a, um, part. (conscribo). Enrolled, assembled. *Patres conscripti*, conscript fathers, i. e. senators.

Consecro, āre, āvi, ātum (cum, sacro). To consecrate.

Consector, āri, ātus sum, dep. (cum, sector). To follow, pursue.

Consenesco, ěre, senui (cum, senesco). To grow old.

Consequor, sequi, secutus sum, (cum, sequor). To succeed, follow, pursue; secure, obtain.

Consero, ěre, ui, tum, (cum, sero). To join together; *manum* or pug-

nam conserere, to join battle, engage in battle.

Conseruo, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, seruo). To preserve, watch over, rescue.

Considĕro, āre, āvi, ātum. To inspect, examine.

Consido, ěre, sedi, sessum, (cum, sido). To encamp, settle.

Consilium, ii, n. Counsel, advice, wisdom, intention, design, council.

Consisto, ěre, stiti, stitum, (cum, sisto). To place or station one's self, to stand.

Consolĕor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (cum, solor). To comfort, console.

Conspectus, us, m. (conspicio). Sight, presence.

Conspicio, ěre, spexi, spectrum, (cum, specio). To see, observe.

Conspicor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (conspicio). To behold, see.

Conspiratio, ōnis, f. (conspiro). Union, conspiracy.

Constanter, ius, issime, adv. (consto). Consistently.

Constantia, ae, f. (consto). Constancy, firmness.

Constat, impers. (consto). It is known, is an admitted fact.

Constituo, ěre, ui, ūtum, (cum, statuo). To constitute; build, erect; station, place; appoint, arrange, manage.

Consto, āre, stiti, stitum, (cum, sto). To stand together, halt.

Consuesco, ěre, ũvi, ũtum, (cum, suesco). To be accustomed.

Consuetudo, inis, f. (consuesco). Custom, usage, habit.

Consul, ūlis, m. (consŭlo). Consul, Roman chief magistrate.

- Consularis, e.* Consular; *subs.* one who has been consul, one of consular rank.
- Consulatus, us, m.* (consul). Consulship.
- Consulo, ēre, sūhui, sultum.* To consult, consider; *with dat.* to consult for one's good.
- Consummo, are, avi, atum.* To finish, accomplish, complete.
- Consumo, ēre, sumpsi, sumptum,* (cum, sumo). To consume, wear out, waste, use, employ.
- Contēgo, ēre, tēxi, tectum,* (cum, tego). To cover.
- Contemno, ēre, tempsi, temptum,* (cum, temno). To condemn, despise, disregard.
- Contemptus, us, m.* (contemno). Contempt, scorn, disregard.
- Contendo, ēre, tendi, tentum,* (cum, tendo). To contend, strive, attempt, labor; betake one's self, go.
- Contentio, ōnis, f.* (contendo). Effort, contest, struggle, exertion.
- Contentus, a, um.* Content, contented.
- Contīnens, entis,* (contineo). Adjoining, continuous; *subs. f.* continent.
- Continentia, ae, f.* (contineo). Forbearance, self-control.
- Contineo, ēre, tīnui, tentum,* (cum, teneo). To hold, keep, check.
- Continuo, are, avi, atum,* (continuus). To connect, unite, continue.
- Contra, adv., and prep. with acc.* Against, opposite to, contrary to; on the contrary.
- Contra-dico, ēre, dixi, dictum.* To contradict, object to.
- Contrāho, ēre, traxi, tractum,* (cum, traho). To collect, incur, contract.
- Contrarius, a, um,* (contra). Contrary to, opposite.
- Contrucido, are, avi, atum,* (cum, trucidō). To slay, kill, mangle.
- Contueor, tuēri, tuētus sum,* dep. (cum, tueor). To survey, look upon, behold; consider, ponder.
- Convalesco, ēre, lui,* (cum, valesco). To gain strength, recover.
- Conveniens, entis,* (convenio). Becoming, fit, proper.
- Convenienter, ius, issime, adv.* (convenio). Fitly, suitably, agreeably, consistently.
- Convenio, ēre, vīni, ventum,* (cum, venio). To convene, assemble, meet, agree, harmonize, besit.
- Converto, ēre, verti, versum,* (cum, verto). To turn, change, alter, convert.
- Convinco, ēre, vici, victum,* (cum, vinco). To conquer, convict.
- Convivium, ii, n.* Feast, banquet.
- Convoco, are, avi, atum,* (cum, voco). To assemble, call together.
- Copia, ae, f.* Abundance, supply, ability, power; *pl.* forces, stores, supplies.
- Coram, adv., and prep. with abl.* In the presence of, before.
- Corinthus, i, f.* Corinth, a city of Achaia, (162).
- Corinthius, a, um,* (Corinthus). Corinthian, *subs.* *Corinthius, ii, m.* a Corinthian, (45).
- Coriolānus, i, m.* Coriolanus, a surname given to *Caius Marcius*, derived from *Corioli*, the name of a town which he had taken in war, (174).

- Corioli, ōrum*, m. pl. Coriō, a town in Latium, (174).
- Cornelia, ae*, f. Cornelia, the mother of the Gracchi, (131).
- Cornelius, ii*, m. Cornelius, the name of a distinguished Roman gens, including the *Scipios*; as, *Publius Cornelius Scipio*, (190, 194).
- Cornelius, a, um*. Belonging to the Cornelian family, (120).
- Cornu, us*, n. Horn, wing of an army.
- Corōna, ae*, f. Garland, crown.
- Corpus, ōris*, n. Body, community.
- Corrigo, ēre, rexi, rectum*, (cum, rego). To reform, correct.
- Corripio, ēre, ripui, reptum*, (cum, rapio). To seize, lay hold of.
- Corrumpto, ēre, rūpi, ruptum*, (cum, rumpo). To corrupt, bribe, seduce.
- Crassus, i*, m. Crassus, a Roman name, (93). *Marcus Licinius Crassus*, a Roman general, (204).
- Creber, bra, brum*. Frequent, numerous.
- Credo, ēre, credidi, creditum*. To trust, believe.
- Cremēra, ae*, f. The Cremera, a river of Etruria, in Italy, (175).
- Creo, are, avi, atum*. To appoint, elect, make.
- Cresco, ēre, crevi, crētum*. To grow, increase.
- Crimen, inis*, n. Crime, accusation.
- Criminor, āri, atus sum*, dep. (crimen). To accuse.
- Crinis, is*, m. Hair.
- Critias, ae*, m. Critias, one of the thirty tyrants at Athens, (228).
- Crixus, i*, m. Crixus, a leader in the war of the gladiators, (204).
- Crucio, are, avi, atum*, (crux). To pain, afflict, torture.
- Crudelis, e*. Cruel.
- Crudelitas, atis*, f. (crudelis). Cruelty.
- Crudeliter, ius, issime*, adv. (crudelis). Cruelly.
- Cubitum, i*, n. The elbow, a cubit.
- Culpa, ae*, f. Fault, blame.
- Cultura, ae*, f. (colo). Agriculture, cultivation.
- Cultus, us*, m. Culture, necessities, as food, clothing, etc.
- Cum*, prep. with abl. With.
- Cum*, conj. = quum.
- Cumae, ōrum*, f. Cumae, an ancient city and colony in Campania, on the sea-coast, renowned for its Sibyl, (49, 7).
- Cunctatio, ōnis*, f. (cunctor). Delay.
- Cunctor, āri, atus sum*. To delay, hesitate.
- Cunctus, a, um*. All, all together, entire.
- Cupide, ius, issime*, adv. (cupidus). Eagerly.
- Cupiditas, atis*, f. (cupidus). Desire, wish.
- Cupidus, a, um*, (cupio). Desirous, having desires, avaricious, covetous, fond of.
- Cupio, ēre, iui or ii, itum*. To desire.
- Cur*, adv. Why, wherefore.
- Cura, ae*, f. Care, management, anxiety.
- Cures, ium*, f. pl. Cures, the ancient capital of the Sabines, (159).
- Curia, ae*, f. Senate-house; ward.
- Curiatii, ōrum*, m. pl. The Curiatii,

three brothers who were selected from the Alban army to engage in combat with the three Horatii, also brothers, from the Romans, (160). See note on "*Horatiôrum et Curiatiôrum*," (160).

Curius, *ii*, *m*. Curius, a Roman name, (27).

Curo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To care for, take care of.

Curro, *ëre*, *cucurri*, *cursum*. To run.

Currus, *us*, *m*. (curro). Chariot.

Cursor, *ôris*, *m*. Cursor, surname of *Lucius Papirius*, dictator in the Samnite war, (178).

Cursus, *us*, *m*. (curro). Course.

Custodia, *ae*, *f*. Care, charge of, custody, confinement.

Custodio, *ire*, *tvi* or *ii*, *itum*, (custos). To guard, preserve, watch.

Custos, *ôdis*, *m*. and *f*. Guard, keeper.

Cynicus, *i*, *m*. A Cynic philosopher, a Cynic.

Cynoscephalae, *arum*, *f*. pl. Cynoscephalae, "Dogs' Heads," two hills in Thessaly, (197).

Cyprus, *i*, *f*. Cyprus, an island in the Mediterranean sea, near Asia Minor, (27, 11).

Cyrus, *i*, *m*. The name of two eminent Persian princes; *Cyrus*, the Great, the founder of the Persian empire, (13), and *Cyrus*, the son of *Darius*, (225).

D.

Damnatio, *ônis*, *f*. Condemnation.

Damno, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (damnum). To condemn; *capitis damnare*, to condemn to death.

Damnum, *i*, *n*. Loss, damage.

Darius, *ii*, *m*. Darius, a celebrated king of Persia, (215).

Datis, *is*, *m*. Datis, one of the generals of Darius, (215).

De, prep. with abl. From, of, concerning, on the subject of, over.

Debeo, *ëre*, *ui*, *itum*. To owe, ought.

Debeor, *ëri*, *debitus sum*, dep. To be due, belong.

Debilito, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To weaken, disable.

De-cëdo, *ëre*, *cessi*, *cessum*. To depart, withdraw, die.

Decem, indecl. Ten.

Decemplex, *icis*, (decem, plico, *to fold*). Tenfold.

Decem-vir, *viri*, *m*. A decemvir.

De-cerno, *ëre*, *crëvi*, *crëtum*. To decide; contend, fight; decree, intrust by decree.

Decet, *decuit*, impers. It is seemly, becoming, becomes.

Decido, *ëre*, *cidi*, *cisum*, (de, caedo). To cut off; decide, determine.

Decimus, *a*, *um*, (decem). Tenth.

Decipio, *ëre*, *cëpi*, *ceptum*, (de, capio). To deceive.

De-cláro, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To make clear, manifest; declare, pronounce.

Decrëtum, *i*, *n*. (decerno). Decree.

Decus, *ôris*, *n*. Ornament, honor.

De-dëcus, *ôris*, *n*. Disgrace.

Dedicatio, *ônis*, *f*. (dedico). Dedication.

Dedico, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (de, dico). To dedicate.

Deditio, *ônis*, *f*. (dedo). Surrender.

De-do, *ëre*, *didi*, *ditum*. To surren-

- der; devote one's self to, give one's self up to.
- De-dūco, ěre, dūzi, ductum.* To bring down, conduct; remove; lead.
- De-fatigo, are, avi, atum.* To weary, fatigue.
- Defectio, ōnis, f.* (deficio). Failure, eclipse, defection.
- De-fendo, ěre, fendi, fensum.* To defend, ward off.
- De-fĕro, ferre, tūli, lātum.* To offer, exhibit, bestow, present: carry or bear away.
- Deficio, ěre, fĕci, fectum,* (de, facio). To fail, spend itself; be eclipsed; desert, revolt.
- De-flagro, are, avi, atum.* To burn, burn down, consume, destroy.
- Deformis, e,* (de, forma). Deformed, ugly.
- De-fungor, gi, functus sum.* To discharge, execute; die.
- De-glūbo, ěre, —, gluptum.* To flay, to skin.
- Dein* or *deinde*, adv. Then, afterwards.
- Deiotārus, i, m.* Deiotarus, a king of Galatia, (206).
- Dejicio, ěre, jĕci, jectum,* (de, jacio) To throw down, overthrow, slay.
- De-lecto, are, avi, atum.* To allure; to delight, please.
- Delectus, a, um,* (delĭgo). Chosen.
- Deleo, ěre, ěvi, ětum.* To destroy, efface, put an end to.
- De-libĕro, are, avi, atum.* To liberate.
- Deliciae, arum, f. pl.* Delights, pleasures; delight, darling, beloved.
- Deligo, ěre, legi, lectum,* (de, lego). To choose, select; love.
- Delirium, ii, n.* Madness, deluge, instances of it.
- Delos* or *Delus, i, f.* Delos, a small island in the Aegean sea, (27, 10).
- Delphi, ōrum, m. pl.* Delphi, a town of Phocis, celebrated for the temple and oracle of Apollo, (217).
- Demarātus, i, m.* Demaratus, the father of Tarquinius Priscus, (162).
- De-mergo, ěre, mersi, mersum.* To plunge in, bury in, sink.
- De-mitto, ěre, mīsi, missum.* To let down, drop, send away, send.
- Democritus, i, m.* Democritus, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (91).
- Demorior, mōri, mortuus sum,* (de, morior). To die.
- Demosthĕnes, is, m.* Demosthenes, the most celebrated of the Grecian orators, (92, 7).
- Demum*, adv. At length, finally.
- Denarius, ii, m.* Denarius, a Roman silver coin, worth about sixteen cents.
- Deni, ae, a.* Ten by ten, ten at a time.
- Denique*, adv. Finally.
- Dens, dentis, m.* A tooth.
- De-nūdo, are, avi, atum.* To make naked, strip.
- Denuntiatio, ōnis, f.* (denuntio). Denunciation, warning.
- De-nuntio, are, avi, atum.* To declare, denounce.
- Denuo*, adv. Again, afresh.
- De-pello, ěre, pūli, pulsum.* To drive away, expel.
- De-pōno, ěre, posui, positum.* To

- lay down or aside, deposit, depose.
- De-popŭlor, āri, ātus sum.* To pillage, depopulate.
- De-porto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To carry off or away.
- Depraedor, āri, ātus sam, (de, prae-dor).* To ravage, plunder.
- De-prehendo, ěre, di, sum, (de, pre-hendo).* To seize, catch, detect, surprise.
- De-pugno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To fight.
- Derelictio, ōnis, f. (de, relinquo).* Neglect, disregard.
- De-scribo, ěre, scripsi, scriptum.* To describe; impose; assess; designate; divide.
- Desĕro, ěre, serui, sertum, (de, sero).* To abandon, desert.
- De-sidĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To long for, wish, desire earnestly.
- Desilio, ěre, silui, sultum, (de, salio).* To alight, dismount.
- Desino, ěre, sivi or sii, situm, (de, sino).* To cease, desist.
- Desipio, ěre, (de, sapio).* To be void of understanding, be foolish, be delirious.
- De-sisto, ěre, stiti, stitum.* To desist, leave off.
- Desperatio, ōnis, f. (despĕro).* Despair, desperation.
- De-spĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To despair.
- Despicio, ěre, spexi, spectrum, (de, specio).* To despise, disregard.
- Destino, āre, āvi, ātum.* To destine, appoint, design.
- De-sum, esse, fui.* To fail, be wanting.
- De-terreo, ěre, ui, itum.* To deter.
- Detineo, ěre, tenui, tentum, (de, teneo).* To detain, hinder.
- Detrāho, ěre, traxi, tractum, (de, traho).* To draw or take away or from, detract.
- Detrimentum, i, n.* Loss, damage, detriment, harm.
- Deus, i, m.* God, deity. See 51, 5.
- De-vasto, āre, —, ātum.* To devastate, pillage.
- De-venio, ěre, vĕni, ventum.* To come down, arrive, reach.
- De-vinco, ěre, vici, victum.* To conquer.
- Dexter, tra, trum.* Right, on the right hand.
- Dextra, ae, f.* The right hand.
- Di.* See *Dis*.
- Diadĕma, ātis, n.* Diadem.
- Diagōras, ae, m.* Diagoras, a Rhodian athlete, who distinguished himself in the Olympic games, (143).
- Diana, ae, f.* The goddess Diana, the daughter of Jupiter and Latona, and sister of Apollo, (97).
- Dico, ěre, dixi, dictum.* To say, call.
- Dictator, ōris, m. (dico).* Dictator, an officer appointed by the Romans in times of great danger.
- Dido, us, or ōnis, f.* Dido, the foundress of Carthage, daughter of Belus, (44, III.)
- Dies, ei, m. and f.* Day.
- Difficile, ius, lime, adv. (difficilis).* With difficulty.
- Difficilis, e, (dis, facilis).* Difficult. 163, 2.
- Digitus, i, m.* Finger.
- Dignitas, ātis, f. (dignus).* Dignity, rank, office.
- Dignor, āri, ātus sum, (dignus).* To deem worthy, deign.
- Dignus, a um.* Worthy.

Di-labor, tibi, lapsus sum, dep. To fall asunder, go to pieces; flee; scatter, disperse.

Dilatio, ōnis, f. Delay, delaying.

Diligens, entis, (diligō). Fond of, mindful, diligent, observant.

Diligenter, ius, issime, adv. (diligens). Carefully, diligently, earnestly.

Diligentia, ae, f. (diligens). Diligence.

Diligo, ĕre, lexi, lectum, (dis, lego). To choose, love.

Dimico, are, avi, atum, (dis, di, mico). To encounter, fight.

Dimitto, ĕre, misi, missum. To dismiss, let go.

Diogenes, is, m. Diogenes, the noted Cynic philosopher of Greece, (135).

Dion, ōnis, m. Dion, brother-in-law of the tyrant Dionysius of Syracuse, (81).

Dionysius, ii, m. Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse, (26).

Diripio, ĕre, ripui, reptum, (dis, di, rapio). To lay waste, pillage.

Diruo, ĕre, dirui, dirūtum, (dis, di, ruo). To destroy, demolish.

Dis, or *di*, inseparable prep. Asunder, not.

Dis-cēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum. To depart, retire from.

Disceptatio, ōnis, f. Debate, quarrel.

Disciplina, ae, f. Discipline, instruction.

Discipulus, i, m. (disco). A learner, scholar, disciple.

Disco, ĕre, didici. To learn.

Discordia, ae, f. Strife, discord.

Discordo, are, avi, atum, (discors, discordant). To differ, be at variance, disagree.

Discrimen, inis, n. Danger, crisis.

Dis-curro, ĕre, curri, cursum. To run different ways, run about, separate.

Dispergo, ĕre, spersi, spersum, (dis, di, spargo). To scatter, disperse.

Displiceo, ĕre, plicui, plicitum, (dis, placeo). To displease.

Dis-pūto, are, avi, atum. To compute, estimate; examine, investigate, discuss.

Dis-sēro, ĕre, serui, sertum. To examine, argue, discuss.

Dissidium, ii, n. Dissension.

Dis-similis, e. Unlike, dissimilar.

Dissimulo, are, avi, atum. To dissemble, conceal, omit.

Dis-sipo, are, avi, atum. To dissipate, scatter.

Dis-solvo, ĕre, solvi, solūtum. To destroy, abolish, dissolve.

Distribuo, ĕre, tribui, tribūtum. To distribute.

Districtus, a, um, (distingo). Busy, occupied with.

Distringo, ĕre, strinxi, strictum, (di, stringo). To occupy, engage attention.

Ditio, ōnis, f. Rule, sway.

Diu, diutius, diutissime, adv. Long, for a long time.

Diutinus, a, um, (diu). Of long duration, lasting.

Diuturnitas, atis, f. (diuturnus). Long time.

Diversus, a, um. Diverse, unlike, opposite.

Dives, itis. Rich.

Divico, ōnis, m. Divico, a distinguished Helvetian general, (85, 5).

Divido, ĕre, divisi, divisum. To divide, allot.

Divinus, a, um. Divine.

Divitiæ, arum, f. (dives). Riches, wealth.
Divus, a, um. Divine; *subs.* god, goddess.
Do, dare, dedi, datum. To give, grant, impute, allow.
Doceo, ere, ui, tum. To teach.
Doctrina, æ, f. Instruction, learning, erudition, doctrine.
Doctus, a, um, (doceo). Learned, skilled.
Documentum, i, n. Lesson, proof, specimen, mark.
Dolabella, æ, m. Dolabella, a Roman name. *Publius Cornelius Dolabella*, son-in-law of Cicero, (122).
Doleo, ere, ui, tum. To grieve.
Dolor, oris, m. (doleo). Pain, grief.
Dolus, i, m. Artifice, deceit.
Domesticus, a, um, (domus). Domestic, private, personal.
Domicilium, ii, n. (domus). Habitation, abode.
Dominatio, onis. Rule, tyranny.
Dominatus, us, m. Rule, sovereignty.
Domains, i, m. Master, owner.
Domo, are, ui, tum. To subdue.
Domus, us or i, f. House, home; *domi*, at home.
Donec, conj. Until.
Dono, are, avi, atum, (donum). To give, present with.
Donum, i, n. (do). Present, gift.
Dormio, ire, iui or ii, itum. To sleep, slumber, rest.
Dos, dotis, f. Gift, dowry.
Drusus, i, m. Drusus, son of the Emperor Tiberius, (146).
Dubitatio, onis, f. (dubito). Doubt, hesitation.

Dubito, are, avi, atum. To doubt, hesitate.
Dubius, a, um. Doubtful; *neut. of ten subs.* doubt.
Ducenti, æ, a. Two hundred.
Duco, ere, duxi, ductum. To lead, conduct; *with uxorem*, to marry.
Duilius, ii, m. Duilius, a Roman name. *Caius Duilius*, a Roman commander and consul in the first Punic war, (185).
Dulcis, e. Sweet, pleasant, agreeable.
Dum, conj. While, until, provided.
Dum-modo, conj. So long as, provided that.
Duo, æ, o. Two, both. 175.
Duodécim, indec. (duo, decem). Twelve.
Duodécimus, a, um, (duodécim). Twelfth.
Duodequadragesimus, a, um. Thirty-eighth.
Duo-de-viginti, indec. Eighteen.
Duplex, icis. Double.
Duplico, are, avi, atum, (duplex). To double, increase.
Duritia, æ, f. (durus). Hardness, austerity, rigid temperance, hardship.
Durus, a, um. Hard, harsh, rude.
Dux, ducis, m. and f. (duco). Leader, guide, general.

E

E or ex, prep. with abl. From, out of, of.
Ebrietas, atis, f. Drunkenness.
E-disco, ere, didici. To learn by heart, commit to memory.
E-do, edere, edidi, editum. To set forth, publish; do, perform, make, utter.

E-doceo, Ære, docui, doctum. To teach one thoroughly, inform, instruct.

E-dūco, Ære, duzi, ductum. To lead out or forth.

Effëro, are, avi, atum. To enrage, madden, render unmanageable.

Effëro, ferre, extūli, elatum, (ex, fero). To bring forth, carry forth or out; clate.

Efficio, Ære, feci, factum, (ex, facio). To effect, occasion, accomplish, make, render.

Effluo, Ære, fluxi, fluxum, (ex, fluo). To flow out, pass away, disappear.

Effugio, Ære, fugi, fugitum, (ex, fugio). To flee, escape from, escape.

Effundo, Ære, fudi, fustum, (ex, fundo). To pour out, pour; indulge in; squander, waste.

Egeo, egëre, egui. To need, to want, require, to be without.

Egëria, æ, f. Egeria, a prophetic nymph from whom Numa professed to receive instructions, (159).

Ego, mei, I. Egömet, I myself. 184, 6.

Egredior, egrëdi, egressus sum, dep. (e, gradior). To go or come out, to go forth, to go, to run away.

Egregie, adv. (egregius). Excellently, remarkably.

Egregius, a, um. Excellent, distinguished.

Ejicio, Ære, ejëci, ejectum, (e, jacio). To throw or drive out, expel; reject.

Elabor, eläbi, elapsus sum, dep. To slip away, get off, escape.

Eläbro, are, avi, atum. To labor, exert one's self.

Elegantia, æ, f. Elegance, taste, propriety.

Elementa, örüm, n. pl. The first principles, rudiments, elements.

Elephantus, i, m. Elephant.

Eligo, Ære, elegi, electum, (e, lego). To choose, elect.

Elöquens, entis, (elöquor). Eloquent.

Eloquenter, ius, issime, adv. (elöquens). Eloquently.

Eloquentia, æ, f. Eloquence.

Elöquor, löqui, locutus sum, dep. To speak out, utter, declare, tell.

Emax, acis, (emo). Eager to buy, fond of buying.

E-mergo, Ære, mersi, mersum. To emerge, come to light, rise in importance.

Eminentia, æ, f. Eminence, excellence.

Emineo, Ære, ut. To stand out, be prominent or conspicuous.

E-mitto, Ære, misi, missum. To send forth or away; let go.

Emo, Ære, emi, emptum. To buy, purchase.

Emolumentum, i, n. Effort, exertion; gain, profit, advantage.

Enim, conj. For, indeed.

Eniteo, Ære, nitui. To shine forth; be distinguished.

Ennius, ii, n. Ennius, a celebrated Roman poet, (120).

Eo, adv. Thither; therefore; eo usque, so far, to such an extent.

Eo, ire, ivi or ii, itum. To go; walk, sail, ride, pass. 295.

Eodem, adv. (idem). To the same place.

Epaminondas, æ, m. Epaminondas, a celebrated Theban general, (92, 5).

Ephesus, a, um. Ephesian, relating to Ephesus, of Ephesus, born at Ephesus, (97).

Epigramma, ātis, n. Inscription, epigram. 58, 2.

Epirus, i, f. Epirus, a province in the north of Greece, (180).

Epistōla, ae, f. A letter, epistle.

Epūlae, arum, f. pl. Food, banquet, feast.

Epūlor, ari, ātus sum, (epūlae). To feast.

Eques, itis, m. (equus). Horseman. *Pl.* cavalry.

Equester, tris, tre, (eques). Equestrian.

Equidem, conj. Indeed, truly, by all means.

Equitatus, us, m. Cavalry.

Equus, i, m. Horse: *ex equo*, from a horse, on horseback.

Eretria, ae, f. Eretria, an important city on the island of Euboea, (16).

Erga, prep. with acc. Towards.

Ergo, adv. Therefore; *as subs. abl.* on account of, for, *with gen.*

Erigo, ēre, erexi, erectum, (e, rego). To raise up, animate.

Eripio, ēre, eripui, ereptum, (e, rapio). To snatch or take away.

Error, oris, m. Error, deception.

Erudio, ire, iui or ii, itum. To instruct, refine, discipline.

Eruditus, a, um, part. (erudio). Learned, instructed in.

E-rumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum. To break forth, rush forth.

Eruo, ēre, erui, erūtum, (e, ruo). To root out, destroy.

Esca, ae, f. Food, bait.

Et, conj. And; *et—et*, both—and.

Et—enim, conj. For, truly, because that, since.

Etiam. Also, even.

Etiam—si. Even if, although.

Etiam—tum, conj. Even then, till then, still.

Etruria, ae, f. Etruria, a country of Central Italy; Tuscany, (190).

Etruscus, i, m. An Etruscan, inhabitant of Etruria, (171).

Et—si. Even if, although, though.

Euboea, ae, f. Euboea, an island in the Aegean sea, (84). [(144).

Euripides, is, m. An Athenian poet,

Euphrates, is, m. A river in Asia, (24).

Eurōpa, ae, f. The continent of Europe.

Eurybiades, is, m. A king of Sparta, (219).

E-vado, ēre, vāsi, vāsum. To go out; to turn out, become; escape; evade.

E-venio, ire, vēni, ventum. To come forth, happen; *evenit, ut*, it chanced, that.

E-verto, ēre, verti, versum. To pull down, overthrow.

Evōco, are, avi, ātum, (e, voco). To call forth, summon.

Evōlo, are, avi, ātum, (e, volo). To fly or flee away, hasten away.

Ex, prep. with abl. From. See *e* or *ex*.

Ex-adversum or *ex-adversus, adv.* and prep. with acc. Opposite, against.

Ex-animo, are, avi, ātum. To deprive of life or spirit; kill.

Ex-ardesco, ēre, arsi. To kindle, be inflamed; break out, *as war*.

Ex-cedo, ēre, cessi, cessum. To retire, withdraw.

Ex-cello, ēre, cellūi, celsum. To elevate; excel, be eminent.

Excelsus, a, um, (excello). Lofty.

Excidium, ii, n. Destruction, ruin.

Excipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (ex, capio). To take out, except.

Ex-cito, āre, āvi, ātum. To excite, arouse, awaken, strengthen.

Excludo, ēre, clūsi, clūsum, (ex, claudo). To exclude, shut out, cut off.

Ex-cogito, āre, āvi, ātum. To devise, think out.

Excutio, ēre, cussi, cussum, (ex, quatio). To shake or throw off.

Exemplum, i, n. Example.

Ex-eo, ire, ivi or ii, itum. To go from or forth.

Exerceo, ēre, cui, cītum, (ex, arceo). To exercise, practise.

Exercitus, us, m. (exerceo). Army, train.

Ex-haurio, ire, hausi, haustum. To exhaust, impoverish.

Ex-horresco, ēre, horruī. To dread, to tremble at.

Ex-igo, ēre, ēgi, actum, (ex, ago). To drive out, expel; finish, end; demand.

Exiguus, a, um. Small.

Eximius, a, um. Excellent, choice, remarkable.

Ex-imo, ēre, ēmi, emptum, (ex, emo). To take away or from; exempt; rescue.

Existimatio, ōnis, f. (existimo). An opinion, judgment, supposition; reputation.

Existimo, āre, āvi, ātum, (ex, aestimo). To judge, think.

Exitium, ii, n. (exeo). End, death, destruction.

Ex-orior, oriri, ortus sum, dep.,

partly of 3d conj. To arise; be derived from. 288, 2.

Ex-orno, āre, āvi, ātum. To adorn, beautify, embellish, furnish, equip.

Ex-ōsus, a, um. Hating, hated, odious.

Expedio, ire, ivi or ii, itum. To release, extricate; also to be 'expedient, or profitable.

Expeditio, ōnis, f. (expedio). Expedition.

Ex-pello, ēre, pūli, pulsum. To expel, drive away, banish.

Ex-pēto, ēre, ivi or ii, itum. To seek, request.

Ex-pleo, ēre, ēvi, itum. To fill, make full; fulfil.

Ex-plico, āre, āvi, ātum. To unfold; adjust; settle.

Explorator, ōris, m. Explorer, spy.

Ex-pugno, āre, āvi, ātum. To take, conquer, storm.

Ex-scindo, ēre, scīdi, scissum. To destroy.

Ex-sculpo, ēre, sculpsi, sculptum. To erase.

Exsecrabilis, e. Detestable.

Exsequiae, arum, f. pl. Funeral.

Ex-sēquor, sēqui, secūtus sum. To prosecute, accomplish, finish; perform.

Ex-silium, ii, n. Banishment, exile.

Expectatio, ōnis, f. (expecto). Expectation, high hope.

Ex-specto, āre, āvi, ātum. To await, expect.

Ex-stinguo, ēre, stinxi, stinctum. To extinguish, destroy.

Ex-struo, ēre, struxi, structum. To build, construct.

Exsul, ūlis, m. and f. An exile.

Ex-templo, adv. Immediately.

Ex-torqueo, ēre, lorsi, tortum. To extort, obtain by force.

Ex-trāho, ēre, traxi, tractum. To extract, draw out, remove; rescue.

F

Fabius, ii, m. Fabius, the name of a distinguished Roman family.

Quintus Fabius Maximus, the celebrated Roman general who so successfully weakened Hannibal in the first Punic war, (175).

Fabricius, ii, m. Fabricius, a distinguished leader of the Romans in the war against Pyrrhus, (182).

Fabŭla, ae, f. Report, narrative, fable, story, drama.

Facies, ei, f. A face, appearance.

Facile, ius, ſime, adv. (facilis). Easily.

Facilis, e, (facio). Easy.

Facinus, ōris, n. Deed, act; wickedness, crime.

Facio, ēre, feci, factum. To do, act, make, compose.

Factio, ōnis, f. Faction, party.

Facultas, atis, f. Capacity, ability, resource, opportunity; *plur.* riches, property, resources.

Fallo, ēre, fefelli, falsum. To deceive, foil.

Falsus, a, um. False, spurious.

Fama, ae, f. Fame, report.

Fames, is, f. Hunger, famine.

Famŭlia, ae, f. Retinue of slaves, a family.

Familiaritas, atis, f. Friendship, intimacy.

Famŭla, ae, f. Female slave.

Fannius, ii, m. Fannius, a Roman name, (43).

Fanum, i, n. Temple.

Fascis, is, m. A bundle, parcel.

Fastidio, ire, iui or ii, itum. To loathe, despise, disdain.

Fatālis, e, (fatum). Fated, fatal.

Fatigo, are, avi, atum. To oppress, trouble, weary, importune.

Fatum, i, n. Fate, destiny, oracle.

Fauce, abl. f.; plur. fauces, faucium. Throat, jaws.

Faustŭlus, i, m. Faustulus, the shepherd who brought up Romulus and Remus, (153).

Faveo, ēre, favi, fautum. To favor.

Favor, ōris, m. (faveo). Favor, kindness.

Felicitas, atis, f. (felix). Felicity, success.

Feliciter, ius, issime, adv. (felix). Happily, prosperously.

Felis, is, f. Cat.

Feliz, icis. Happy.

Femina, ae, f. Woman, female.

Femur, ūris, n. Thigh.

Fera, ae, f. Wild beast.

Ferax, acis. Fertile, fruitful, productive.

Fere, adv. Almost.

Ferne, adv. Almost.

Ferio, ire. To strike, beat.

Fero, ferre, tuli, latum. To bear, endure; raise; say, tell; propose, as *law.* 292.

Ferox, ōcis. Bold, warlike, savage.

Ferrum, i, n. Iron, sword.

Fertilis, e. Fertile, rich.

Ferus, a, um. Wild, rude, cruel; *ferus* and *fera* (subs.), wild animal or beast.

Fessus, a, um. Wearied, exhausted.

Festino, are, avi, atum. To hasten.

Festus, a, um. Festal; *festum* (subs.), a festival, feast.

Fidelis, e, (fides). Faithful, trusty.

Fides, ei, f. Fidelity, allegiance; protection, confidence, assurance; in *fidem*, under protection.

Fido, ēre, *fisus sum*. To trust, confide.

Fiducia, ae, f. Trust, confidence.

Filia, ae, f., dat. and abl. pl. *filiabus*.

Daughter. 49, 4.

Filius, ii, m. Son.

Fingo, ēre, *finxi*, *factum*. To form, feign, represent.

Finio, ire, *ivi*, *utum*, (finis). To finish, put an end to.

Finis, is, m. and f. Limit, end; pl. territory.

Finitimus, a, um. Neighboring; subs. a neighbor.

Fio, *fiēri*, *factus sum*, pass. of *facio*. To be made; become, happen. 294.

Firme, adv. Firmly, resolutely.

Firmitas, atis, f. (firmus). Firmness, strength.

Firmus, a, um. Strong, secure, firm.

Flagitiosus, a, um. Infamous, abandoned.

Flagitium, ii, n. Disgrace, shame, base deed.

Flagro, are, *avi*, *atum*. To burn, be carried on with zeal.

Flaminius, ii, m. Flaminius, a Roman consul, defeated by Hannibal at the Lake Trasimenus, (190).

Flamma, ae, f. Flame.

Flecto, ēre, *flexi*, *flexum*. To bend, turn.

Fletus, us, m. Weeping, tears.

Florens, entis, (floreo). Blooming, youthful, excellent. *Florens aetas*, youth.

Floresco, ēre, *florui*, (floreo). To bloom, flourish, prosper; excel.

Flos, oris, m. Blossom, flower.

Flumen, inis, n. Stream, river.

Fluvius, ii, m. River.

Foederatus, a, um. Confederate, allied.

Foedus, eris, n. League, alliance, treaty.

Fons, ontis, m. Spring, fountain.

Forem, es, etc. = *essem*, es, etc., Might be; *fore* = *futurum esse*. See 297, III. 2.

Formo, are, *avi*, *atum*. To form, fashion, adjust.

Fors, fortis, f. Chance; abl. *forte* as adv., by chance, perchance.

Forsitan, (fors, sit, an). Perhaps.

Fortasse. Perhaps.

Forte. See *fors*.

Fortis, e. Brave, valiant.

Fortiter, ius, *issime*, adv. (fortis). Bravely.

Fortitudo, inis, f. (fortis). Fortitude, bravery.

Fortuna, ae, f. Fortune.

Forum, i, n. Market-place, forum.

Fossa, ae, f. Ditch, trench.

Frango, ēre, *fregi*, *fractum*. To break.

Frater, tris, m. Brother.

Fraus, dis, f. Fraud, deceit.

Frequenter, ius, *issime*, adv. Frequently, in great numbers.

Fretus, a, um. Trusting, relying upon.

Fructus, us, m. Fruit, produce.

Frugalitas, atis, f. Frugality, integrity.

Frumentum, i, n. Corn, grain.

Fruor, *frui*, *fruitus* and *fructus sum*, dep. To enjoy.

Frustra, adv. In vain.

Fuga, ae, f. Flight.

Fugio, ĕre, fugi, fugitum. To fly, flee, avoid, shun.

Fugo, are, avi, atum. To rout, put to flight.

Fulgur, ūris, n. Lightning, thunderbolt.

Fulguratio, ōnis, f. Lightning.

Fulmen, ĩnis, n. Lightning, thunderbolt.

Fundamentum, i, n. Foundation.

Funditus, adv. Utterly, entirely.

Fundo, ĕre, fudi, fusum. To pour out, shed, rout; also to make, cast.

Funestus, a, um, (funus). Deadly, destructive; mournful, sad.

Fungor, fungi, functus sum, dep. To discharge, perform, pay.

Furcula, ae, f. Fork. *Furculae Caudinae*; see *Caudinus*.

Furius, ii, m. Furius, a Roman family name, as *Marcus Furius Camillus*; see *Camillus*.

Furor, ōris, m. Fury, madness.

Furtum, i, n. Theft.

Futurus, a, um, part. (sum). Future.

G.

Galatia, ae, f. Galatia, a country of Asia Minor, (206).

Gallia, ae, f. The ancient country of Gaul, (209).

Gallicus, a, um, (Gallia). Gallic.

Gallina, ae, f. Hen.

Gallus, i, m. A cock.

Gallus, i, m. (Gallia). A Gaul, a native of Gaul, (39, III.).

Gaudeo, ĕre, gavissus sum. To rejoice, take pleasure in. 271, 3.

Gaudium, ii, n. Joy, pleasure.

Geminus, a, um. Twin, double.

Gemma, ae, f. Gem.

Gener, ĕri, m. Son-in-law.

Genero, are, avi, atum, (genus). To beget, create, produce.

Genitus, a, um, part. (gigno). Born, produced.

Gens, gentis, f. Family, clan, tribe, nation, race. *Ubi nam gentium,* where in the world?

Genus, ĕris, n. Race, family, people, kind.

Germania, ae, f. Germany, (39, V.).

Germanus, i, m. (Germania). A German, (80).

Gero, ĕre, gessi, gestum. To bear, wear; carry on, perform; wage, as war.

Gestio, ĕre, iui or ii, itum. To desire, long for.

Gigno, ĕre, genui, genitum. To bring forth, beget, produce.

Glaciālis, e. Icy, freezing.

Gladiator, ōris, m. Gladiator, a fighter at the public games.

Gladiatorius, a, um, (gladiator). Gladiatorial.

Gladius, ii, m. Sword.

Glisco, ĕre. To grow, spread; rise.

Gloria, ae, f. Glory.

Glorior, āri, ātus sum, dep. To boast, exult, glory.

Gracchus, i, m. Gracchus, a Roman name. *Sempronius Gracchus*, the Roman general defeated by Hannibal at the Trebia, (190). *Gracchi, ōrum, m. pl.* The Gracchi, members of the Gracchus family, but especially the two brothers, *Tiberius Cornelius Gracchus* and *Caius Cornelius Gracchus*, famous in the political history of Rome, (131).

Gradus, *us*, *m*. Step, position, stair.

Graece, *adv*. (Graecus). In the Greek language, in Greek.

Graecia, *ae*, *f*. Greece, (210).

Graecus or *Græius*, *a*, *um*, (Graecia). Grecian. Subs. *Graecus* or *Græius*, *i*, *m*. A Greek, (30, 8).

Grammatica, *ae*, *f*. Grammar.

Grammaticus, *a*, *um*. Of or belonging to grammar, grammatical.

Grandis, *e*. Large, great.

Grando, *inis*, *f*. Hail.

Gratia, *ae*, *f*. Favor, gratitude; *pl*. thanks; *gratiâ*, *abl*. for the sake of.

Gratius or *gratis*, *adv*. For nothing, without pay.

Gratulatio, *onis*, *f*. Gratulation, congratulation.

Gratus, *a*, *um*. Pleasing, acceptable; grateful.

Gravis, *e*. Heavy, severe.

Gravitas, *atis*, *f*. (gravis). Weight; dignity, gravity.

Graviter, *ius*, *issime*, *adv*. (gravis). Heavily, severely.

Gravo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (gravis). To burden, load.

Grus, *gruis*, *m*. and *f*. Crane.

Gubernator, *oris*, *m*. Pilot, ruler, governor.

Gubernare, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To steer, pilot; direct, manage.

Gylippus, *i*, *m*. Gylippus, a Spartan commander in the Sicilian expedition, (223).

H.

Habeo, *ere*, *ui*, *itum*. To have; regard; keep. *Sermonem habere*, to hold a conversation.

Habito, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (habeo). To inhabit, live in, dwell in. 332, I. 2.

Habitus, *us*, *m*. (habeo). Habit, dress, attire.

Hamilcar, *aris*, *m*. Hamilcar, the father of Hannibal, (186).

Hamus, *i*, *m*. Fish-hook, hook.

Hannibal, *alis*, *m*. Hannibal, the celebrated Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (189).

Hanno, *onis*, *m*. Hanno, a Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (195).

Hasdrubal, *alis*, *m*. Hasdrubal, son of Hamilcar and brother of Hannibal, (192). Another of the same name was the brother-in-law of Hannibal, and the founder of New Carthage, in Spain.

Hasta, *ae*, *f*. Spear.

Hastile, *is*, *n*. Spear.

Hastilis, *e*, (hasta). Belonging to a spear.

Haud, *adv*. Not.

Haurio, *ire*, *hausi*, *haustum*. To drink, draw out, exhaust.

Hector, *oris*, *m*. Hector, son of Priam and Hecuba, the bravest of the Trojans, (146).

Hedera, *ae*, *f*. Ivy.

Hellespontus, *i*, *m*. Hellespont, the straits of the Dardanelles.

Helvetii, *orum*, *m*. The Helvetians, a people of Gaul, (42).

Hercules, *is*, *m*. Hercules, a celebrated Grecian hero, deified after death.

Heres, *edis*, *m*. and *f*. Heir, heir-ess.

Herennius, *ii*, *m*. Herennius, the father of Pontius Thelesinus, who

- conquered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Herodotus*, *i*, m. Herodotus, a celebrated Grecian historian, (20).
- Heros*, *dis*, m. Hero.
- Heu* ! interj. Oh ! Ah ! Alas !
- Hiberna*, *orum*, n. (hibernus). Winter-quarters.
- Hic*, *haec*, *hoc*. This, he, she, it.
- Hic*, adv. Here, in this place.
- Hiems*, *emis*, f. Storm, winter.
- Hiero*, *onis*, m. Hiero, king of Syracuse at the time of the first Punic war, (185).
- Hierosolyma*, *ae*, f. or *orum*, n. pl. Jerusalem, the capital of Judea, (206).
- Hinc*, adv. (hic). Hence, on this account, on this side; *hinc—hinc*, on the one side—on the other side.
- Hippias*, *ae*, m. Hippias, son of Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens, (97).
- Hispania*, *ae*, f. Spain, (97).
- Hispanus*, *a*, *um*. Spanish; subs.
- Hispanus*, *i*, m. A Spaniard, (194).
- Historia*, *ae*, f. History.
- Hodie*, adv. To-day.
- Hoedus*, *i*, m. A kid, young goat.
- Homerus*, *i*, m. Homer, the celebrated Greek epic poet, (134).
- Homo*, *inis*, m. and f. Human being, man.
- Honestas*, *dis*, f. (honestus). Honor, honesty.
- Honeste*, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (honestus). Honorably, nobly, honestly.
- Honestus*, *a*, *um*, (honor). Full of honor, honorable, creditable, worthy, virtuous.
- Honor* or *honor*, *oris*, m. Honor, rank, dignity.
- Honorifice*, *centius*, *centissime*, adv. (honorificus). Honorably. 305.
- Honoro*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (honor). To honor, reverence.
- Hora*, *ae*, f. Hour.
- Horreo*, *ere*, *horruī*. To shudder; shudder at, dread.
- Horatii*, *orum*, m pl. See *Curiatii*; also note on "*Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum*", (160).
- Horatius*, *ii*, m. See *Cocles* and *Pulvillus*.
- Hortensius*, *ii*, m. Hortensius, a Roman name. *Quintus Hortensius Hortulus*, a celebrated orator in the time of Cicero, (84, 91).
- Hortor*, *ari*, *atus sum*, dep. To exhort, incite.
- Hospita*, *ae*, f. Guest.
- Hostia*, *ae*, f. Victim.
- Hostilis*, *e*, (hostis). Hostile.
- Hostilius*, *ii*, m. Hostilius, a Roman name. *Tullus Hostilius*, the third king of Rome, (160). *Caius Hostilius Mancinus*, a Roman consul, (201).
- Hostis*, *is*, m. and f. Enemy.
- Humānus*, *a*, *um*, (homo). Human.
- Humilis*, *e*. Humble, small, low.
- Humo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To bury.
- Hypānis*, *is*, m. Hypanis, a river of Sarmatia, (85).

I.

- Ibērus*, *i*, m. Iberus, a river of Spain, now the Ebro, (25).
- Ibi*, adv. There, in that place.
- Ico*, *ere*, *ici*, *ictum*. To strike; make, ratify.

- Idem, eadem, idem.* The same; sometimes best rendered by also.
- Idoneus, a, um.* Suitable, fit.
- Igitur, conj.* Therefore, accordingly.
- Ignāvus, a, um.* Slothful, indolent.
- Ignis, is, m.* Fire.
- Ignōro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To be ignorant of, not know.
- Ignosco, ēre, ignōvi, ignōtum.* To excuse, forgive, overlook.
- Ilienses, ium, m.* Inhabitants of Ilium, Trojans, (146).
- Ilium, ii, n.* Ilium, or Troy, sometimes applied to the city, and sometimes to the district, (236).
- Ille, a, ud.* That; he, she, it.
- Illustris, e.* Illustrious, famous.
- Illustro, āre, āvi, ātum, (illustris).* To enlighten, illumine, illustrate, celebrate.
- Illyricus, a, um, or Illyrius, a, um.* Illyrian, of or pertaining to Illyria, a country on the northeastern coast of the Adriatic, (245). Subs.
- Illyricus or Illyrius, i, m.,* an Illyrian.
- Imago, inis, f.* Image, figure, picture.
- Imbecillus, a, um, or imbecillis, e.* Weak, feeble.
- Imbuo, ēre, imbui, imbūtum.* To imbue, impress.
- Imitatio, ōnis, f.* Imitation.
- Imitor, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To imitate, copy, portray, counterfeit.
- Immatūrus, a, um, (in, matūrus).* Young, immature.
- Immēmor, ōris, (in, memor).* Unmindful, forgetful.
- Immitto, ēre, mīsi, mīssum, (in, mit-*
- to).* To send or let in; let go; bring forward.
- Immortalis, e, (in, mortalis).* Immortal.
- Immortalitas, ātis, f. (immortalis.)* Immortality.
- Immunitas, ātis, f.* Immunity, exemption.
- Imo or immo, adv.* Yes indeed, indeed, by all means.
- Impatiens, entis, (in, patiens).* Impatient.
- Impatienter, ius, issime, adv. (impatiens).* Impatiently.
- Impedimentum, i, n. (impedio).* Impediment, obstacle; *pl.* baggage.
- Impedio, īre, īvi or ii, itum.* To impede, embarrass; hinder, prevent.
- Impello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, (in, pello).* To impel, induce.
- Impensa, ae, f.* Expense, cost.
- Imperātor, ōris, m. (impēro).* Commander, emperor.
- Imperitus, a, um, (in, peritus).* Unskilled, ignorant.
- Imperium, ii, n. (impēro).* Command, power, rule, sway, reign.
- Impēro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To command, rule, govern.
- Impētro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To accomplish, obtain.
- Impetus, us, m.* Attack, fury.
- Impiētas, ātis, f. (impius).* Want of respect, irreverence, impiety.
- Impius, a, um, (in, pius).* Undutiful, irreverent, impious, abandoned.
- Impōno, ēre, posui, positum, (in, pono).* To place or put in or to; enjoin; impose.

Imprōbo, āre, āvi, ātum, (in, probo).

To reject.

Imprudenter, ius, īssime, adv. (imprudens, imprudent). Imprudently.

Impūbes, ēris. Youthful, young.

Impugno, āre, āvi, ātum, (in, pugno).

To assail, attack.

Impulsus, us, m. (impello). Instigation.

In, prep. with acc. or abl. Into, to, for, against, *with acc.* ; in, on, *with abl.*

Inānis, e. Empty, void ; vain, foolish, useless.

Incendium, ii, n. (incendo). Fire, conflagration.

Incendo, ēre, cendi, censum. To set on fire, inflame, excite.

In-certus, a, um. Uncertain.

Incesso, ēre, cessivi or cessi. To attack.

Inchoo, āre, āvi, ātum. To begin, commence.

Incido, ēre, cidi, casum, (in, cado).

To fall into or upon, fall in with, happen.

Incido, ēre, cidi, cisum, (in, caedo).

To cut, destroy.

Incipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (in, capio).

To begin, undertake.

Incitamentum, i, n. (incito). Incentive, inducement.

Inclātus, a, um, (incito). Running ; *equo inclāto*, at full speed.

In-cito, āre, āvi, ātum. To incite, hasten, spur on ; inspire.

In-clino, āre, āvi, ātum. To incline, bend ; *pass.* to sink, go to ruin.

In-cōla, āe, m. and f. (incōlo). Inhabitant.

In-cōlo, ēre, colui, cultum. To dwell, abide in, inhabit.

In-columis, e. Safe, uninjured.

In-credibilis, e. Incredible.

Incrementum, i, n. Growth, increase.

Incurso, ōnis, f. (incurro). Attack, inroad.

Inde, adv. Thence, from that place.

Indecōre, adv. Disgracefully.

India, ae, f. India, an extensive country of Asia, (242).

In-dico, ēre, dixi, dictum. To declare, publish, appoint.

Indigeo, ēre, indigui. To need ; part. *indigens*, as *adj.* or *subs.* indigent, an indigent person.

Indignatio, ōnis, f. (indignor). Scorn, indignation.

Indignor, āri, ātus sum, (indignus). To disdain, scorn ; be indignant.

In-dignus, a, um. Unworthy, harsh, indecent.

In-domitus, a, um. Unsubdued, invincible.

In-dubitātus, a, um. Undoubted, certain.

Induciae, or indutiae, arum, f. pl. Truce.

In-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To induce, lead into, overlay, adorn with, gild.

Indurātus, a, um, (indūro). Obdurate, hardened.

In-dūro, āre, āvi, ātum. To harden.

Industria, ae, f. Industry.

In-eo, īre, tui or ii, ūtum. To enter, go into ; *gratiam inire*, to obtain the favor of, conciliate. 295.

Inermis, e, (in, arma). Unarmed.

Infāmis, e. Infamous, notorious.

Infans, antis, adj. Speechless, dumb ; *subs.* an infant.

- In-felix, icis.* Unhappy, unfortunate.
- In-fensus, a, um.* Exasperated, enraged.
- Inferior, ius.* Inferior. 163, 3.
- In-fêro, ferre, tûli, illatum.* To carry against, wage against. 292, 2.
- Infesto, are, avi, atum,* (infestus). To infest, trouble.
- Infestus, a, um.* Infested, troublesome, hostile.
- In-finitus, a, um.* Great, infinite, boundless, of unlimited power.
- In-flammo, are, avi, atum.* To set on fire, burn, inflame, arouse.
- In-formis, e,* (in, forma). Shapeless, deformed.
- In-frendo, ère, —, fressum, frësum.* To gnash with the teeth.
- In-fringo, ère, frëgi, fractum,* (in, frango). To infringe, break.
- Infûla, ae, f.* Fillet, head-dress, badge of office.
- In-gêmo, ère, ui.* To groan, lament.
- In-genium, ii, n.* Character, genius, intellect, power.
- In-gens, entis.* Great, mighty.
- In-gratus or ingrâtis, adv.* Against one's will.
- In-grâtus, a, um.* Disagreeable, offensive, ungrateful.
- In-gredior, grâdi, gressus sum, dep.* (in, gradior). To enter, encounter.
- In-haereo, ère, haesi, haesum.* To cleave or stick to, to stick fast, adhere.
- In-hio, are, avi, atum.* To gape, stand open; desire, long for.
- In-humanitas, atis, f.* (inhumanus). Barbarity, incivility, inhumanity.
- Inimicus, a, um,* (in, amicus). Hostile; *subs.* an enemy.
- Iniquus, a, um,* (in, aequus). Unfavorable, unjust.
- Initium, ii, n.* (ineo). Beginning; *pl.* sacred mysteries.
- Injicio, ère, jëci, jectum,* (in, jacio). To throw in; cause; inspire with.
- Injuria, ae, f.* Injury, wrong.
- Injuste, ius, issime, adv.* (injustus). Unjustly.
- In-justus, a, um.* Unjust, oppressive, severe.
- In-nôcens, entis.* Innocent.
- In-notesco, ère, notui.* To become known.
- In-noxius, a, um.* Harmless, innocent.
- In-numerabilis, e.* Innumerable.
- In-opinatus, a, um.* Sudden, unexpected.
- Inquam, defective.* To say. See 297, II. 2.
- Insania, ae, f.* Insanity, folly.
- Inscitia, ae, f.* Ignorance.
- In-sêquor, sêqui, secutus sum.* To follow, pursue.
- Insidiae, arum, f, pl.* Ambush, treachery, plot.
- Insigne, is, n.* Mark, sign; *pl.* badges of office, insignia.
- Insignis, e.* Distinguished, noted.
- In-simûlo, are, avi, atum.* To blame, accuse, charge.
- In-sisto, ère, stiti, stitum.* To persist; urge; entreat.
- In-solens, entis.* Unusual, insolent.
- Insolenter, ius, issime, adv.* (insolens). Insolently.
- Inspecto, are, avi, atum.* To look at, to look on.
- Inspicio, ère, spexi, spectrum,* (in, spe

- cio*). To consider, inspect, look on.
- Instauro, are, avi, atum*. To renew.
- Instituto, ère, stitui, stitutum*, (in, statuo). To institute, establish.
- Institutum, i, n.* (instituto). Habit, manner, custom, institution.
- In-sto, stare, stiti, statum*. To stand in or upon a thing, be near to; to urge, insist, beg earnestly.
- Instrumentum, i, n.* (instruo). Implements, movables, goods.
- In-struo, ère, struxi, structum*. To prepare, build, furnish with, equip.
- Insula, ae, f.* Island.
- In-super*. Moreover.
- In-lactus, a, um*. Unharméd.
- Intèger, gra, grum*. Whole, entire, unhurt; just, impartial, neutral.
- Intègritas, atis, f.* (intèger). Integrity, probity, honesty.
- Intelligentia, ae, f.* (intelligo). Intelligence, discernment, understanding.
- Intelligo, ère, lexi, lectum*. To understand, perceive, know.
- Inter, prep.* with acc. Between, among, in the midst of.
- Intercipio, ère, cèpi, ceptum*, (inter, capio). To catch; intercept, take from.
- Intercludo, ère, clusi, clusum*, (inter, claudio). To prevent, cut off.
- Inter-dum, adv.* Sometimes.
- Inter-ea, adv.* In the mean time.
- Inter-eo, ire, ivi or ii, itum*. To perish. 295.
- Inter-est, impers.* It concerns, it is important.
- Interfector, oris, m.* (interficio). Murderer.
- Interficio, ère, feci, fectum*, (inter, facio). To kill, slay.
- Interim, adv.* In the mean time, meanwhile.
- Interimo, ère, èmi, emptum*, (inter, emo). To deprive of, to kill.
- Interior, ius*. Interior, inland. 166.
- Interitus, us, m.* (intereo). Destruction.
- Interjicio, ère, jeci, jectum*, (inter, jacio). To place between; *anno interjecto*, at the expiration of a year.
- Internecio, onis, f.* Slaughter.
- Inter-nuncius or internuntius, ii, m.* Messenger.
- Interregnum, i, n.* An interreign, interregnum.
- Interritus, a, um*. Fearless, undismayed.
- Inter-rògo, are, avi, atum*. To ask, question.
- Inter-rumpo, ère, rüpi, ruptum*. To break down, interrupt.
- Inter-sèro, ère, serui, sertum*. To allege, interpose.
- Inter-sum, esse, fui*. To be present at, take part in.
- Inter-venio, ire, vèni, ventum*. To intervene, occur.
- Intestinus, a, um*. Intestine, civil.
- Intra, adv.*, and prep. with acc. Within.
- Intro, are, avi, atum*. To enter.
- Intro-eo, ire, ivi or ii, itum*. To enter. 295.
- In-tueor, tuèri, tuitus sum*. To look at, observe.
- Intus, adv.* Within.
- In-usitatus, a, um*. Unusual, extraordinary.
- In-utilis, e*. Useless.

In-vado, ēre, vāsi, vāsum. To invade, seize.

In-venio, ire, vēni, ventum. To find, invent, devise, meet with.

Inventrix, icis, f. (inventor). Inventress.

In-vicem, adv. By turns, one another.

In-victus, a, um. Unconquered, invincible.

In-video, ēre, vidi, visum. To envy.

Invidia, ae, f. Envy, hatred.

Invisus, a, um. Odious, hateful.

Invito, āre, avi, ātum. To invite, allure.

Invitus, a, um. Unwilling.

Ionia, ae, f. Ionia, a country in the western part of Asia Minor, (224).

Īōnes, um, m. pl. The Ionians.

Iphicrātes, is, m. Iphicrates, a celebrated Athenian general. He rose from an humble station to the highest offices of state, (49).

Ipse, a, um. Self, himself, herself, itself.

Ira, ae, f. Anger.

Irascor, irasci, irātus sum, dep. To be angry, be in a rage.

Irātus, a, um, (irascor). Enraged, angry, angered.

Irreparabilis, e. Irrecoverable.

Irideo, ēre, risi, risum, (in, rideo). To ridicule, laugh at, laugh.

Irrito, āre, avi, ātum. To provoke, irritate, incite.

Irrumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum, (in, rumpo). To rush into, make an incursion into.

Is, ea, id. He, she, it, that, such.

Isocrātes, is, m. Isocrates, a famous orator and teacher of rhetoric at Athens, (45).

Iste, a, ud. That, such; sometimes used in contempt.

Ister, tri, m. The river Danube. This name is applied to the lower part of the river, the upper part taking the name Danubius, (215).

Ita, adv. Thus, so; to such an extent.

Italia, ae, f. Italy, (180).

Itālicus or *Itālus*, a, um. Italian; subs. *Itālus*, i, m., an Italian, (148).

Itā-que, adv. Therefore, and thus, accordingly.

Iter, itinēris, n. Way, march, route, road.

Itērum, adv. Again, a second time.

J

Jaceo, ēre, ui, itum. To lie.

Jacio, ēre, jeci, jactum. To throw, hurl; also, to lay, place, erect.

Jaculum, i, n. (jacio). Dart, javelin.

Jam, adv. Now, already.

Janiculum, i, n. Janiculum, a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the seven hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century, (148).

Jocus, i, m., also in the pl. *joca*, *jocorum*. Joke, jest. 141.

Jubeo, ēre, jussi, jussum. To order, direct.

Jucundus, a, um. Pleasing, pleasant, delightful.

Judaea, ae, f. Judea, (206).

Judaeus, a, um. Jewish; subs. *Judaeus*, i, m., a Jew, (206).

Judex, icis, m. and f. (judico). Judge, arbiter.

Judicium, *ii*, *n.* (judex). Judgment, decision, trial.

Judico, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*. To judge.

Jugum, *i*, *n.* Yoke.

Julius, *ii*, *m.* See *Caesar*.

Jungo, *äre*, *junzi*, *junctum*. To join, unite; *societätlem jungere*, to form a partnership.

Junior, *ius*, (juvénis). Younger. 168, 3.

Junius, *ii*, *m.* Junius, a Roman name; as *Caius Junius*, consul and dictator, (20, 7). See *Brutus*.

Jupiter, *Jovis*, *m.* Jupiter, king of the gods. 66, 3.

Juro, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*. To take oath, swear.

Jus, *juris*, *n.* Right, justice, authority, control; *jure*, with or by right, justly, properly.

Justitia, *ae*, *f.* (justus). Justice.

Justus, *a*, *um*, (jus). Just.

Juvenca, *ae*, *f.* Heifer, cow.

Juvenus, *i*, *m.* A young bullock.

Juvenis, *e*. Young; *subs.* a youth. 168, 4.

Juventus, *ütis*, *f.* (juvénis). Youth; the period of youth.

Juvo, *äre*, *juvi*, *jutum*. To help, aid, assist, support.

L

L. An abbreviation of *Lucius*.

Labienus, *i*, *m.* Labienus, a Roman name. *Titus Labienus*, the legate of Caesar in Gaul, (56, 14).

Labor, *öris*, *m.* Labor, work.

Laböro, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, (labor). To labor, strive, take pains; toil; suffer.

Lac, *lactis*, *n.* Milk.

Lacedaemon, *önis*, *f.* The city of

Lacedaemon or *Sparta*, the capital of *Laconia*, (94).

Lacedaemonius, *a*, *um*. *Lacedaemonian* or *Spartan*; *subs.* *Lacedaemonius*, *ii*, *m.*, a *Lacedaemonian* or *Spartan*, (123).

Lacesso, *äre*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To excite, assail, provoke.

Laconia or *Laconica*, *ae*, *f.* *Laconia*, a country of the *Peloponnesus*, (222).

Laco or *Lacon*, *önis*, *m.* A *Laconian*.

Lacräma or *lacräma*, *ae*, *f.* Tear.

Lacrämo or *lacrämo*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, (lacräma). To weep, shed tears.

Lacus, *us*, *m.* Lake. 117.

Laelius, *ii*, *m.* *Laelius*, a Roman name. *Caius Laelius*, a celebrated Roman consul and augur, surnamed the Wise. He was the intimate friend of *Scipio Africanus* the Younger, (65).

Laetitia, *ae*, *f.* (laetus). Joy, gladness.

Laetus, *a*, *um*. Glad, joyous, pleased.

Laevinus, *i*, *m.* *Laevinus*, a Roman name. *Publius Valerius Laevinus*, a Roman consul, (180). *Marcus Valerius Laevinus*, also a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, (193).

Laevus, *a*, *um*. Left, on the left hand.

Lamachus, *i*, *m.* *Lamachus*, an Athenian general in the Sicilian expedition, (223).

Lamia, *ae*, *m.* *Lamia*, a Roman surname, (71).

Lanio, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*. To tear in pieces.

Lassitudo, *inis*, *f.* Fatigue, weariness.

Latēbra, *ae*, *f*. Retreat, hiding-place, pretence.

Latine, *adv*. (Latinus). In Latin.

Latinus, *i*, *m*. Latinus, an ancient king of the Laurentians in Italy, (149).

Latium, *ii*, *n*. Latium, a country of Italy containing Rome, (167).

Latinus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. Latin; subs.

Latinus, *i*, *m*, an inhabitant of Latium, a Latin; *pl*. the Latins, (161).

Latro, *ōnis*, *m*. Robber.

Latus, *a*, *um*. Broad, wide.

Latus, *ēris*, *n*. Side.

Laudabilis, *e*, (laudo). Praiseworthy, laudable.

Laudo, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (laus). To praise.

Laurentia, *ae*, *f*. See *Acca*.

Laus, *laudis*, *f*. Praise.

Lavinia, *ae*, *f*. Lavinia, daughter of Latinus and wife of Aeneas, (149).

Lavinium, *ii*, *n*. Lavinium, a town in Latium, a few miles south of Rome, founded by Aeneas, and named by him after his wife Lavinia, (149).

Lazo, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To relax, loosen.

Lectō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (lego). To read often, with eagerness, to read. 332, I 3.

Lectus, *a*, *um*, (lego). Choice, excellent.

Legatio, *ōnis*, *f*. Legation, embassy.

Legātus, *i*, *m*. Ambassador, lieutenant, messenger.

Legio, *ōnis*, *f*. Legion, a body of soldiers.

Lego, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (lex). To bequeath as a legacy.

Lego, *ēre*, *legi*, *lectum*. To choose, elect; read.

Lentūlus, *i*, *m*. Lentulus, a surname of a distinguished Roman family.

Publius Cornelius Lentūlus, a conspirator with Catiline, (97, 15).

Leo, *ōnis*, *m*. Lion.

Leonidas, *ae*, *m*. Leonidas, a Spartan king who fell at Thermopylae, (124).

Lepidus, *i*, *m*. Lepidus, one of the triumvirs with Octavianus and Antony, (83, 212).

Lesbos or *Lesbus*, *i*, *f*. Lesbos, a celebrated island in the Aegean Sea, (49, 12).

Letālis, *e*, (letum). Deadly, mortal.

Letum, *i*, *n*. Death.

Leuctra, *ōrum*, *n*. *pl*. Leuctra, a small town in Boeotia, celebrated for the victory of Epaminondas over the Lacedaemonians, (229).

Leuctricus, *a*, *um*. Of or belonging to Leuctra; Leuctrian, (230).

Levis, *e*. Light, easy.

Leviter, *ius*, *issime*, *adv*. (levis). Lightly, slightly.

Lex, *legis*, *f*. Law, condition, terms.

Liber, *bri*, *m*. Book.

Liber, *ēra*, *ērum*. Free.

Libēri, *ōrum*, *m*. *pl*. Children.

Libero, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (liber). To liberate, free.

Libertas, *atis*, *f*. (liber). Liberty, freedom.

Licet, *impers*. It is lawful, is permitted.

Licet, *conj*. Although, though.

Licinius, *ii*, *m*. Licinius, a Roman name. *Publius Licinius*, a Roman consul and commander in the war with Perseus, (198). *Marcus Li-*

cinius Crassus, proconsul in the war of the gladiators, (204).
Ligneus, *a*, *um*. Wooden, of wood.
Ligures, *um*, *m*. pl. The Ligurians, inhabitants of Liguria in the western part of Italy, (190).
Lilybaeum, *i*, *n*. Lilybaeum, a promontory on the southwestern coast of Sicily, (188).
Lis, *litis*, *f*. Strife, quarrel, lawsuit.
Litterae, *arum*, *f*. pl. Letter, letters; literature. 132.
Litus, *oris*, *n*. Shore, sea-shore.
Locuplêto, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To enrich, make rich.
Locus, *i*, *m*. pl. *loci* or *loca*, *n*. Place. 141.
Longe, *ius*, *issime*, *adv*. (longus). Much, greatly, by far.
Longinquus, *a*, *um*. Remote, distant, long.
Longitudo, *inis*, *f*. (longus). Length.
Longus, *a*, *um*. Long.
Loquor, *loqui*, *locutus sum*. To speak, converse.
Lorica, *ae*, *f*. Coat-of-mail.
Lucius, *ii*, *m*. Lucius, a name common among the Romans; as, *Lucius Tarquinius Priscus*, (162).
Lucretius, *ii*, *m*. Lucretius, a Roman name. *Spurius Lucretius*, the colleague of Publicola in the consulship, (170).
Lucrum, *i*, *n*. Gain, profit, advantage.
Lucus, *i*, *m*. Grove.
Ludus, *i*, *m*. Game, play, sport, school.
Lugeo, *ere*, *luzi*. To grieve, mourn, weep for.
Lumen, *inis*, *n*. A light; the eye.
Luna, *ae*, *f*. Moon.

Luo, *ere*, *lui*, *lutum* or *lutum*. To pay; expiate, atone for.
Lupa, *ae*, *f*. A she-wolf.
Lupus, *i*, *m*. A wolf.
Lustratio, *onis*, *f*. (lustrum). Expiatory sacrifice; review attended with sacrifices.
Lustro, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To purify, review.
Lusus, *us*, *m*. Play, game; jest, sport, fun.
Lutatus, *ii*, *m*. See *Catulus*.
Lux, *lucis*, *f*. Light, light of day.
Luxuria, *ae*, *f*. Luxury, excess.
Lycurgus, *i*, *m*. Lycurgus, the celebrated law-giver of Sparta, (95).
Lydia, *ae*, *f*. Lydia, a country in Asia Minor, (225).
Lydius, *a*, *um*. Lydian, pertaining to Lydia; *subs*. a Lydian, (33).
Lysander, *dri*, *m*. Lysander, a celebrated Spartan general, (225).

M

M. An abbreviation of *Marcus*.
Macedonia, *ae*, *f*. Macedonia, Macedon, a country north of Thessaly, (193).
Macedo, *onis*, *m*. A Macedonian, (230).
Macedonicus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. Macedonian, (197).
Magis, *comp*. *adv*. More. See the superlative, *maxime*.
Magister, *tri*, *m*. Master, leader, teacher.
Magistra, *ae*, *f*. Instructress, teacher.
Magistratus, *us*, *m*. Magistracy, magistrate.
Magnifice, *centius*, *centissimè*, *adv*. (magnificus). Magnificently, splendidly. 305.

Magnificenter, *ius*, *issime*, adv. = *magnifice*.

Magnificentia, *ae*, f. (magnificus). Magnificence, costliness.

Magnificus, *a*, *um*; comp. *magnificentior*, superl. *magnificentissimus*. Splendid; stately; high-minded, magnificent. 164.

Magnitudo, *inis*, f. (magnus). Greatness, size.

Magnopere, adv. (magnus, opus). Greatly, earnestly.

Magnus, *a*, *um*; comp. *major*, superl. *maximus*. Great, large; in comp. and superl. sometimes older, oldest, elder, eldest: *majores*, forefathers, ancestors; *majores natu*, elders. 165.

Magus, *i*, m. Generally plur. *Magi*, *orum*. A wise man, particularly among the Persians.

Majestas, *atis*, f. Majesty, dignity.

Major. See *magnus*.

Male, comp. *pejus*, superl. *pestime*, adv. (malus). Badly, with ill success. 805.

Male-dico, *ere*, *dixi*, *dictum*. To speak evil of, revile, abuse, rail at.

Maleficus, *a*, *um*, (male, facio.) Evil-doing, vicious, wicked, hurtful. 164.

Malo, *malle*, *malui*, irregular. To prefer. 293.

Malum, *i*, n. Misfortune, evil.

Malus, *a*, *um*; comp. *pejor*, superl. *pestimus*. Bad, poor, wicked. 165.

Mancinus, *i*, m. Mancinus, a Roman consul in the war with the Numantians, (201).

Mando, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To bid, enjoin, intrust.

Maneo, *ere*, *mansi*, *mansum*. To remain.

Manifesto, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To show, manifest.

Manius, *ii*, m. Manius, a Roman name; as, *Manius Manlius*.

Manlius, *ii*, m. Manlius, a Roman name. *Manius Manlius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199). *Titus Manlius*, a Roman youth, surnamed *Torquatus* for his achievements in the Gallic war, (177).

Mantinæa, *ae*, f. A city of Arcadia, in the Peloponnesus, (142).

Manumitto, *ere*, *misi*, *missum*, (manus, mitto). To release from one's power, emancipate, make free.

Manus, *us*, f. Hand; force.

Marathon, *onis*, m. Marathon, a town and plain in Attica, celebrated for the victory of Miltiades over the Persians, (216).

Marathonius, *a*, *um*. Marathonian; of or belonging to Marathon, (97).

Marcus, *ii*, m. Marcus, a Roman name. See *Ancus*, *Censorinus*.

Marcellus, *i*, m. Roman gen'l, (193).

Marcus, *i*, m. Marcus, a Roman name, (186).

Mardonius, *ii*, m. Mardonius, a Persian general, defeated by Pausanias in the battle of Plataea, (221).

Mare, *is*, n. Sea.

Marinus, *a*, *um*, (mare). Marine, of the sea, from or by the sea.

Marius, *ii*, m. Marius, a Roman name. *Caius Marius*, a distinguished Roman general, the conqueror of Jugurtha, and leader in the civil war against Sulla. He was consul seven times, (202).

Mars, Martis, m. Mars, the god of war; sometimes put for war itself, (152, 226).

Massa, æ, f. Mass, lump.

Mater, tris, f. Mother.

Materia, æ, f., or *materies, ei*, f. Material.

Matricidium, ii, n. Matricide.

Matrimonium, ii, n. Marriage.

Matrōna, æ, f. Matron.

Maxime, adv. Especially, in the highest degree. See *magis*.

Maximus, a, um; superlative of *magnus*. Greatest.

Maximus, i, m. Maximus, a Roman surname; as, *Quintus Fabius Maximus*, the famous dictator in the second Punic war, (175).

Medicus, i, m. Physician.

Medius, a, um. Middle, midst of, middle of. 441, 6.

Medius, ii, m. Medius, a Thessalian, friend of Alexander the Great, (243).

Medus, a, um. Median, Assyrian, (53).

Mehercule, adv. By Hercules, truly, indeed.

Mel, mellis, n. Honey.

Melior, ius. Better. See *bonus*.

Membrum, i, n. Member, limb.

Memini, isti, defect. To remember. 297.

Memor, oris. Mindful, endowed with memory, remembering readily, remembering.

Memorabilis, e. Memorable.

Memoria, æ, f. Memory, recollection.

Memphis, is, f. Memphis, a city of Egypt, (239).

Menander, dri, m. Menander, a Roman name, (67).

Mendacium, ii, n. Untruth, falsehood, lie.

Menenius, ii, m. See *Agrippa*.

Mens, mentis, f. Mind, reason.

Mensis, is, m. Month.

Mentio, onis, f. Mention.

Mentior, iri, itus sum, dep. To speak falsely, lie, cheat, deceive.

Merce, edis, f. (mereo). Reward, price, wages.

Mercor, ari, atus sum, dep. To trade, buy, purchase.

Mercurius, ii, m. Mercury, the son of Jupiter and Maia, the god of eloquence, and the messenger of the gods, (19).

Mereo, ere, ui, itum. To deserve, merit.

Mereor, eri, itus sum, dep. To deserve, earn, merit.

Mergo, ere, mersi, mersum. To merge, sink; destroy.

Merito, adv. (meritum). With good reason, with reason, deservedly.

Meritum, i, n. Reward, merit.

Merum, i, n. Wine, pure wine.

Mesopotamia, æ, f. Mesopotamia, a country of Asia, between the Euphrates and Tigris, (24, 10).

Metalum, i, n. Metal, mine.

Metellus, i, m. Metellus, a Roman name; as, *Metellus Pius*, (138).

Metior, iri, mensus sum, dep. To measure, estimate.

Metius, ii, m. See *Suffetius*.

Meto, ere, messui, messum. To reap, mow.

Metuo, ere, ui. To fear.

Metus, us, m. Fear, dread.

Meus, a, um, voc. sing. masc. *mī*. My, mine. 185.

Migro, ĕre, avi, atum. To migrate, remove.

Miles, ĩtis, m. Soldier.

Militaris, e, (miles). Military.

Militia, ae, f. (miles). Warfare, military service, military affairs.

Milito, are, avi, atum, (miles). To serve as a soldier, to serve.

Mille, subs. and adj. Thousand; *millia,* subs., a thousand, a thousand men.

Milliarium, ii, n. Milestone, mile.

Miltiades, is, m. Miltiades, a celebrated Athenian general, conqueror at Marathon, (39, IV.)

Minerva, ae, f. Goddess of wisdom, (22).

Minime, adv. Least. See *parum*.

Minimus, a, um, (parvus). Smallest, least.

Minitor, ari, atus sum, dep. To threaten, menace.

Minor, oris. See *Armenia*.

Minor, us, (parvus). Smaller, less.

Minuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum. To lessen, diminish.

Minus, adv. Less. See *parum*.

Mirabilis, e, (miror). Wonderful.

Mirificus, a, um, (mirus, facio). Causing wonder, wonderful, marvellous.

Miror, ari, atus sum, dep. To wonder, admire.

Mirus, a, um. Wonderful, surprising.

Miser, ĕra, ĕrum. Unfortunate, unhappy, worthless, miserable, sad.

Misereo, ĕre, ui, ūtum. To pity; often impersonal; *misĕret me,* I pity.

Miseror, ĕri, misertus or *miserĭtus sum,* dep. To pity.

Miseria, ae, f. (miser). Misery, affliction.

Misericordia, ae, f. Compassion.

Mithridates, is, m. Mithridates, a celebrated king of Pontus, (202).

Mithridaticus, a, um. Mithridatic; of or belonging to Mithridates, (202).

Milis, e. Mild, gentle, placid.

Mitto, ĕre, misi, missum. To send.

Moderate, ius, issime, adv. (moderatus). With moderation.

Moderatio, onis, f. Moderation, self-control.

Moderatus, a, um. Discreet, moderate.

Modius (or *um, n.*), *ii, m.* Measure, a little more than a peck.

Modo, adv. Now, only, but, provided that; *modo—modo,* sometimes—sometimes.

Modus, i, m. Manner, measure, limits.

Moenia, ium, n. pl. Walls of a city, city.

Moles, is, f. Mole, dam.

Molestus, a, um. Unwelcome, irksome, oppressive, troublesome, painful.

Molitio, onis, f. Undertaking, preparation.

Mollio, ĩre, iui or ii, ūtum. To soften.

Momentum, i, n. Weight, influence.

Moneo, ĕre, ūi, ūtum. To advise, warn, admonish.

Monitus, us, m. (moneo). Advice.

Mons, montis, m. Mountain, mound.

Monstro, are, avi, atum. To show.

Mora, ae, f. Delay.

Morbus, i, m. Disease.

Morior, iri or i, mortuus sum, dep.

To die. 283.

Moror, ari, atus sum, dep. (mora).

To delay, tarry.

Mors, mortis, f. Death.

Morsus, us, m. Bite.

Mortalis, e. Mortal, deadly; *subs.*
mortal, man.

Mortifer, era, erum, (mors and fero).

Deadly, mortal.

Mos, moris, m. Custom, manner;
pl. character, morals.

Motus, us, m. Motion; commotion,
revolt.

Moveo, ere, movi, motum. To move,
excite.

Mox, adv. Presently, soon.

Mucius, ii, m. Mucius, a Roman
name. *Mucius Scaevola*, a Roman
youth who attempted to assassinate
Porsena, (172).

Mucro, onis, m. Point of sword,
sword.

Muliëbris, e, (mulier). Belonging to
women, womanly, woman's.

Mulier, ëris, f. Woman.

Multitudo, inis, f. (multus). Mul-
titude.

Mulio, are, avi, atum. To punish,
deprive of by way of punishment;
to fine.

Multo, adv. (multus). By far, much.

Multus, a, um; comp. *plus*, n., su-
perl. *plurimus*. Much, many.
165.

Mundus, i, m. World, universe.

Munia, ium, n. pl. Duties, func-
tions of office.

Munificentia, ae, f. Munificence, be-
neficence.

Munimentum, i, n. Fortification,
defence, covering.

Munio, ire, ivi or ii, itum. To for-
tify, defend.

Munitio, onis, f. Fortification,
rampart.

Munitus, a, um, part. (munio).
Fortified.

Munus, ëris, n. Reward, present;
service, office.

Munychia, ae, f. The Athenian
harbor Munychia and the hill
which rises above it, (228).

Murus, i, m. Wall.

Mus, muris, m. Mouse.

Mutatio, onis, f. (muto). Change.

Muto, are, avi, atum. To change,
alter.

Mutuus, a, um. Mutual.

Mycæle, es, f. Mycale, a high pro-
montory or mountain of Ionia, in
Asia Minor, (221).

Myndii, orum, m. pl. Myndians, in-
habitants of Myndus, (135).

Myndus or *os*, *i*, f. Myndus, a city
of Caria, in Asia Minor, now Men-
des, (135).

N

Nam, conj. For.

Nam-que, conj. For, but.

Nanciscor, nancisci, nactus sum, dep.
To obtain, take advantage of.

Narro, are, avi, atum. To relate,
narrate.

Nascor, nasci, natus sum, dep. To
be born, be produced, to arise.

Natalis, e, (nascor). Of or belong-
ing to one's birth, natal; *natalis*
dies, birth-day.

Natio, onis, f. Nation, people.

Natu, defective, abl. sing. (nascor).
By birth, in age: *maximus natu*,
eldest. 134.

Natura, *ae*, *f*. Nature, creation.

Natus, *a*, *um*, part. (nascor). Born, having been born.

Naturalis, *e*, (natūra). Natural.

Naufragium, *ii*, *n*. (navis, frangere). Shipwreck.

Nautius, *ii*, *m*. Nautius, a Roman name; as, *Caius Nautius*, the consul, (19, 11).

Navalis, *e*, (navis). Naval.

Navigatio, *onis*, *f*. Navigation, sailing.

Navigo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To sail, sail upon, navigate.

Navis, *is*, *f*. Ship.

Ne, adv., and conj. used with imperative and subj. Not, that not, lest; after verbs of fearing, that, lest; *nequidem*, or *ne—quidem*, not even.

Ne, interrog. particle. 346, II. 1.

Nec or *neque*, adv. and conj. Neither, nor; and not, not; ~~ne~~—*nec*, *neque*—*neque*, neither—nor.

Necessarius, *a*, *um*. Necessary.

Necesse, adj. neut. used chiefly in this form. Necessary, inevitable.

Neco, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To slay, kill.

Negligens, *entis*, (negligo). Negligent, neglectful.

Negligo, *ere*, *lexi*, *lectum*. To neglect, disregard.

Nego, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To deny, refuse.

Negotium, *ii*, *n*. Business, difficulty; undertaking, work, enterprise.

Nemo, (in *is*, gen. not in good use). No one, nobody.

Nepos, *otis*, *m*. Grandson.

Neptūnus, *i*, *m*. Neptune, the god of the sea, (155).

Neque. See *Nec*.

Nequeo, *ire*, *ivi*, or *ii*, *itum*, irreg. like *eo*. To be unable, not to be able. 296.

Nequidem. See *Ne*.

Nequis or *ne quis*, *qua*, *quod*, or *quid*. That no one.

Nervii, *orum*, *m*. Nervians, a people of Belgic Gaul, (28).

Nescio, *ire*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*, (nescio). To be ignorant, not to know.

Nescius, *a*, *um*, (nescio). Ignorant, unknown.

Nicias, *ae*, *m*. Nicias, an Athenian statesman and general, (223).

Nicomēdes, *is*, *m*. Nicomedes, king of Bithynia, (43).

Niger, *gra*, *grum*. Dark, black, dusky.

Nigrans, *antis*. Black, dusky.

Nihil, *n*. indec. Nothing; adv. not, in nothing. 128.

Nihilum, *i*, *n*. Nothing.

Nilus, *i*, *m*. The river Nile in Egypt, (211).

Nimis, adv. Exceedingly, too much.

Nimius, *a*, *um*. Excessive, too much, too great.

Nisi, conj. Unless, if not, except.

Nileo, *nīlere*, *nītui*, (nix). To shine, glitter, glisten.

Nitor, *niti*, *nīsus* or *nīxus sum*, dep. To strive, attempt; to depend or rely upon.

Nix, *nivis*, *f*. Snow.

Nobilis, *e*. Noble, famous.

Nobilitas, *atis*, *f*. (nobilis). Fame, nobleness; nobility, nobles.

Nobilito, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (nobilis). To render famous; to ennoble; improve.

Noco, ēre, ui, ūtum. To hurt, harm, injure.
Noctu, abl. By night.
Nocturnus, a, um. Nocturnal, occurring at night.
Nolo, nolle, nolui, irreg. To be unwilling. 293.
Nomen, ūnis, n. Name.
Nomīno, āre, āvi, ātum, (nomen). To name, call.
Non, adv. Not; *nonnisi*, only.
Nonagesimus, a, um. Ninetieth.
Nonaginta, indec. Ninety.
Non-dum, adv. Not yet.
Nonne, interrog. particle. Whether, expecting answer yes. 346, II. 1.
Nonnullus, a, um, (declined like nullus). Some.
Nonus, a, um. Ninth.
Nosco, ēre, novi, notum. To know, understand, learn.
Noster, tra, trum. pron. Our.
Notitia, ae, f. (notus). Celebrity, note; acquaintance, knowledge.
Notus, a, um. part. (nosco). Known.
Novem, indecl. Nine.
Noverca, ae, f. Step-mother.
Novo, āre, āvi, ātum, (novus). To renew, change; revolutionize.
Novus, a, um. New; *novae res*, revolution.
Nox, noctis, f. Night.
Nubes, is, f. Cloud.
Nubo, ēre, nupsi, nuptum. To veil one's self, to marry, *applied to the bride as she was covered with a veil.*
Nudus, a, um. Naked, uncovered, destitute of.
Nullus, a, um. No one, no. 151.
Num, interrog. particle. Whether,

used both in direct and in indirect questions. See 346, II. 1.
Numa, ae, m. Numa. Numa Pompilius, the second king of Rome, (159).
Numantia, ae, f. Numantia, a city of Spain, (201).
Numantini, ōrum, m. pl. Numantians, the inhabitants of Numantia, (201).
Numen, ūnis, n. A god, deity.
Numēro, āre, āvi, ātum, (numērus). To count, reckon, number.
Numērus, i, m. Number, quantity.
Numīda, ae, m. A Numidian, inhabitant of Numidia in Africa, (48).
Numitor, ōris, m. Numitor, a king of Alba, grandfather of Romulus and Remus, (154).
Nummus, i, m. Money, a piece of money, a coin.
Nunc. Now.
Nuncūpo, āre, āvi, ātum. To call, name.
Nunquam. Never.
Nuntio (or cio), āre, āvi, ātum, (nuntius). To announce, relate.
Nuntius, ii, m. Message, news, messenger.
Nuptiae, ārum, f. pl. Marriage, nuptials.
Nutrio, ire, ūvi or ii, ūtum. To nourish, support.
Nutrix, icis, f. Nurse.
Nympha, ae, f. Nymph, spouse.
Nysa, ae, f. Nysa, a city in India, (242).

O.

O, interj. O!

Ob, prep. with acc. On account of, for.

Ob-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To draw over, overspread, cover.

Obedio, ēre, ōvi or ūi, ūtum. To obey, serve; be subject to.

Ob-eo, ēre, ōvi or ūi, ūtum. To meet; die. 295.

Ob-jecto, āre, āvi, ātum, (objicio). To expose, set forth; endanger. 332, I.

Ob-jicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (ob, jacio). To expose, offer, present.

Ob-lecto, āre, āvi, ātum. To delight, divert, please.

Ob-ligo, āre, āvi, ātum. To bind, oblige, put under obligation.

Oblitus, a, um, part. (obliviscor). Having forgotten, forgetful.

Oblivio, ōnis, f. (obliviscor). Forgetfulness, oblivion.

Obliviscor, oblivisci, oblītus sum, dep. To forget.

Ob-ruo, ēre, rui, rūtum. To destroy, overwhelm.

Obscūrus, a, um. Obscure, hidden; mean.

Obsēcro, āre, āvi, ātum, (ob, sacro). To beseech, implore.

Obses, ūdis, m. and f. Hostage.

Ob-sideo, ēre, sēdi, sessum, (ob, se-deo). To besiege, invest.

Obsidio, ōnis, f. (obsideo). Siege, blockade.

Ob-sum, obesse, obfui. To be hurtful, be injurious, to injure.

Ob-sto, stare, stiti, statum. To oppose, prevent.

Obtemperatio, ōnis, f. Submission, obedience.

Ob-trō, ēre, trivi, tritum. To crush, wear down.

Ob-tineo, ēre, tinui, tentum, (ob, teneo). To obtain, hold, prevail.

Ob-tingo, ēre, tigi, tactum, (ob, tan-go). To befall, happen to.

Ob-trunco, āre, āvi, ātum. To slaughter.

Occaeco, āre, āvi, ātum, (ob, caeco). To darken, obscure, blind, dazzle.

Occasio, ōnis, f. Opportunity, occasion.

Occāsus, us, m. The setting of the heavenly bodies; setting, evening; the west.

Occido, ēre, cidi, cāsum, (ob, cado). To fall down, fall; to set; to perish, die, be ruined.

Occido, ēre, cidi, cīsum, (ob, caedo). To kill, slay.

Occulte, ius, issime, adv. (occultus). In secret, secretly.

Occultus, a, um. Secret, hidden; reserved, dissembling.

Occūpo, āre, āvi, ātum. To occupy, take possession of.

Occurro, ēre, curri (cucurri), cursum, (ob, curro). To meet, attack. 273, I. 2.

Oceānus, i, m. Ocean.

Octavianus, i, m. (Caesar). Octavianus, the first Roman emperor usually called Augustus after his victory at Actium, (213).

Octāvus, a, um, (octo). Eighth.

Octingenti, ae, a. Eight hundred.

Octo, indecl. Eight.

Octogēsimus, a, um. The eightieth.

Octoginta, indec. (octo). Eighty.

Ocūlus, i, m. Eye.

Odi, odisse, defect. To hate; dislike. 297.

Odium, ii, n. Hatred, enmity.

Oenomaus, i, m. Oenomaus, a celebrated gladiator, (204).

Offendo, ěre, fendi, fensum. To offend, injure.

Offensus, a, um, (offendo). Offended, hostile.

Offero, ferre, obtuli, oblatum, (ob, fero). To offer, show; *se offerre*, to present one's self, to offer one's self, *sometimes* as an antagonist, to oppose; expose one's self.

Officium, ii, n. Office, duty, kindness, kind office.

Olim, adv. Formerly.

Olympiæus, Olympicus or *Olympius, a, um.* Olympic, (134).

Olynthus, i, f. Olynthus, a city of Thrace.

Olynthii, ōrum, m. pl. The Olynthians, (231).

Omen, inis, n. Omen, sign.

Omitto, ěre, misi, missum, (ob, mitto). To let go, omit, neglect, disregard.

Omnis, e. All, every, whole.

Oneraria, æ, f. (onus). Ship of burden.

Onĕro, ěre, avi, atum, (onus). To burden, load, oppress.

Onustus, a, um, (onus). Laden, full of.

Opera, æ, f. Pains, work, labor; care, attention; means.

Optimus, a, um. Rich, fertile.

Oportet, impers. It behooves, one ought. 299.

Opperior, opperiri, oppertus or *opperitus sum, dep.* To wait for, await.

Oppidanus, a, um, (oppidum). Inhabitant of a town, citizen.

Oppidum, i, n. Town, city.

Opportunitas, atis, f. (opportūnus). Opportunity, fitness.

Opportūnus, a, um. Suitable, fit.

Opprimo, ěre, pressi, pressum, (ob, premo). To put down, defeat, overcome; suppress; oppress.

Oppugno, ěre, avi, atum, (ob, pugno). To attack, storm, take by storm.

(Ops), opis, f., nom. sing. not used. Power, resources, wealth, force, aid.

Optabilis, e, (opto). Wished for, desirable.

Optimus, a, um, superl. (bonus). Best, most excellent.

Optio, ōnis, f. Choice, option.

Opto, ěre, avi, atum. To wish, desire; ask.

Opulens, entis, or opulentus, a, um, adj. Wealthy, rich.

Opus, ěris, n. Work.

Opus, nom. and accus. Need, necessary thing, necessary.

Ora, æ, f. The shore, coast.

Oraculum, i, n. Response, oracle.

Oratio, ōnis, f. (oro). Oration, speech, language.

Orator, ōris, m. (oro). Orator, messenger.

Orbis, is, m. Circle, world; *orbis terrarum*, the world.

Ordino, ěre, avi, atum, (ordo). To arrange, establish.

Ordo, inis, m. Row, rank, order; bank *as of oars*; *extra ordinem*, out of the common course.

Orestes, is, and æ, m. Orestes, son

of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra, (43).

Oriens, entis, (orior). Rising; the morning, the east, the countries of the east, the Orient, (213).

Origo, inis, f. Origin, source.

Orior, oriri, ortus sum, dep. To rise, appear, dawn. 288, 2.

Ornamentum, i, n. Equipage, ornament, jewel.

Orno, are, avi, atum. To adorn, equip.

Oro, are, avi, atum. To beg, ask, speak.

Ortus, us, m. (orior). A rising; place of rising, the east; birth; beginning.

Os, ossis, n. Bone.

Oscûlor, âri, âtus sum. To kiss.

Ostendo, ère, di, sum or *tum*. To show.

Ostentum, i, n. (ostendo). Prodigy.

Ostia, ae, f. Ostia, a town at the mouth of the Tiber, (161).

Ostium, ii, n. Mouth, door.

Otium, ii, n. Leisure, rest, ease, idleness.

Ovis, is, f. Sheep.

Ovum, i, n. Egg.

P.

P. An abbreviation of *Publius*.

Paco, are, âve, atum (pax). To subdue.

Pactum, i, n. Bargain, contract; *abl. pacto*, way, manner.

Padus, i, m. River Po in Italy, (55).

Paene, adv. Almost.

Paenitet, ère, paenituit, impers. It causes regret; *paenitet me*, it causes me to repent, I repent, am sorry for, regret.

Palam, adv. Openly.

Palatium, ii, n. Palace.

Pallium, ii, n. Cloak, coat, garment.

Pango, ère, pepigi, pactum. To contract, ratify.

Papirius, ii, n. See *Cursor*.

Par, paris, adj. Equal, a match for, competent for.

Paratus, a, um, (paro). Prepared, ready.

Parco, ère, peperci or *parsi, parsum*. To spare.

Parens, entis, m. and f. Parent.

Parento, are, avi, atum, (parens). To sacrifice in honor of parents or friends.

Parco, ère, ui, itum. To obey, be subject to.

Pario, ère, peperî, partum. To bear, bring forth, produce, lay, accomplish, procure.

Paro, are, avi, atum. To prepare, equip.

Pars, partis, f. Part, portion; party.

Parsimonia, ae, f. Frugality, parsimony.

Particeps, participis, (pars, capio). Sharing, partaking, participant.

Partim. Partly, in part; *partim—partim*, some—others, either—or.

Partior, tri, itus sum, dep. To divide, share.

Parum, comp. *minus*, superl. *minime*, adv. Too little, little, not enough. 305.

Parvus, a, um, comp. *minor*, superl. *minimus*. Small, little, unimportant.

Pasco, ère, pâvi, pastum. To feed, graze.

Pascor, pasci, pastus sum, dep. To feed, graze, graze upon.

Passer, ̄ris, m. Sparrow.

Passus, us, m. Pace; *mille passus*, a mile.

Pastor, ̄ris, m. (pasco). Shepherd.

Patefacio, ̄re, feci, factum, (pateo, facio). To disclose, lay open, open.

Pateo, ̄re, ui. To lie open, be exposed.

Pater, tris, m. Father, sometimes senator.

Paternus, a, um, (pater). Paternal.

Patior, pati, passus sum, dep. To permit, keep, endure.

Patria, ae, f. Country, native country.

Patrimonium, ii, n. Estate, patrimony.

Patrius, a, um, (pater). Fatherly.

Patruus, i, m. Uncle by the father's side, paternal uncle.

Pauci, ae, a. Few.

Paulatim, adv. By degrees, gradually.

Paulus or *Paullus, i*, m. Paulus, a surname in the Aemilian gens or tribe. *Lucius Aemilius Paulus*, the name of two Roman consuls, one of whom fell in the battle of Cannae, (191); the other conquered Perseus at Pydna, (198).

Paulo, adv. (paulus). A little, by a little.

Paulus, a, um. Little, small.

Pauper, ̄ris. Poor, without means; scanty, meagre.

Pausanias, ae, m. Pausanias, the leader of the Spartans in the battle of Plataea, (221).

Pax, pacis, f. Peace.

Pectus, ̄ris, n. Breast.

Pecunia, ae, f. Money, sum of money.

Pecus, ̄ris, n. Flock, herd, cattle.

Pedes, ̄tis, m. Foot-soldier; *plur.* infantry.

Pedester, tris, tre. Pedestrian, on foot, on land; *pedestres copiae*, infantry forces.

Pellicio, ̄re, lexi, lectum. To allure, cajole.

Pellis, is, f. Skin, hide.

Pello, ̄re, pep̄uli, pulsum. To drive.

Pelop̄idas, ae, m. Pelopidas, a celebrated Theban general, (230).

Penarius, a, um. Of or for provisions; *cella penaria*, granary.

Pendeo, ̄re, pep̄endi. To hang, be suspended.

Pen̄etro, are, avi, atum. To penetrate.

Pen̄itus, adv. Inwardly; fully, entirely.

Per, prep. with acc. Through, by, during.

Per-curro, ̄re, percucurri or *per-curri, cursum*. To run through, pass over.

Percussor, ̄ris, m. Assassin, murderer.

Perdiccas or *Perdicca, ae*, m. Perdiccas, one of the most distinguished generals of Alexander the Great, (97).

Perditus, a, um, (perdo). Lost, abandoned, desperate.

Per-do, ̄re, didi, ditum. To destroy, waste, lose.

Per-dūco, ̄re, duxi, ductum. To conduct, bring to, to extend, build, make.

Perennis, e, (per, annus). Continual, perpetual.

Per-eo, ire, ivi or *ii, itum*. To perish. 295.

Per-exiguus, a, um. Very small, very little.

Per-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum. To carry through; bear; suffer.

Perfidia, ae, f. Perfidy.

Pergo, ēre, rezi, rectum, (per, rego). To go on or to, persevere.

Pericles, is, m. Pericles, a celebrated Athenian orator and statesman, (222).

Periculōsus, a, um, (pericūlum). Dangerous.

Pericūlum, i, n. Danger, peril.

Peritus, a, um. Skilled in, skilful.

Per-magnus, a, um. Very great.

Per-mitto, ēre, misi, missum. To send; grant, permit; *permittitur*, impers., it is permitted.

Per-multus, a, um. Very much, very many.

Permutatio, ōnis, f. Exchange, barter.

Per-pau-cus, a, um. Few, very few.

Per-pētro, āre, āvi, ātum. To finish, achieve.

Perpetuo, adv. (perpetuus). Constantly, ever.

Perpetuus, a, um. Perpetual, constant.

Persa, ae. or *Perses, ae, m*. A Persian, (44, II.; 126).

Per-sēquor, sēqui, secūsus sum, dep. To follow, pursue, carry on, prosecute.

Perseus, i, or *Perses, ae, m*. Perseus or Perses, the last king of Macedonia, (198).

Persevēro, āre, āvi, ātum. To persevere, persist.

Persicus, a, um. Persian, (50, 13).

Persōna, ae, f. Part, character, person.

Perspicio, ēre, spezi, spectrum, (per, specio). To perceive.

Per-stringo, ēre, strinzi, strictum. To graze, wound slightly.

Per-suadeo, ēre, suāsi, suāsum. To persuade.

Per-terreo, ēre, ui, itum. To terrify greatly.

Pertineo, ēre, tinui, (per, teneo). To pertain to, tend.

Per-turbo, āre, āvi, ātum. To disturb, throw into confusion, route, embarrass.

Per-utilis, e. Very useful.

Per-venio, ire, vēni, ventum. To reach, come to.

Perverse, adv. Perversely, wrongly.

Pes, pēdis, m. Foot.

Peto, ēre, ivi or *ii, itum*. To seek, ask; aim at; attack.

Phaēthon, ōtis, m. Phaethon, fabled son of Helios the sun, (71).

Phalērae, ārum, f. pl. Trappings, ornaments for horses.

Phalerum, i, n. Phalerum, the oldest harbor of Athens; often called *Phalericus portus*.

Pharnāces, is, m. Pharnaces, son of Mithridates, (205).

Pharsālus, i, f. Pharsalus, a city in Thessaly, where Pompey was defeated by Caesar, (210). The district was called Pharsalia.

Philippi, ōrum, m. pl. Philippi, a city in Macedonia, (213).

Philippus, i, m. Philip, the name of several Macedonian kings, the

- most celebrated of whom was the father of Alexander the Great, (140, 230).
- Philosophia*, *ae*, *f*. Philosophy.
- Philosophus*, *i*, *m*. Philosopher.
- Phyle*, *es*, *f*. Phyle, a castle in Attica, (228).
- Picenum*, *i*, *n*. Picenum, a district in the eastern part of Italy.
- Picenus*, *a*, *um*, (*Picenum*). Of or belonging to Picenum, Picene, (23, 19).
- Pictas*, *atis*, *f*. Dutiful conduct, sense of duty; affection; loyalty; piety.
- Piget*, *ere*, *pigit* or *pigitum est*, *impers*. It irks, grieves, displeases. 299.
- Pingo*, *ere*, *pinxi*, *pictum*. To paint, depict.
- Piraeus*, or *Piraeus*, *i*, *m*. The Piraeus, the celebrated port of Athens, (228).
- Pirata*, *ae*, *m*. Pirate.
- Piscis*, *is*, *m*. A fish.
- Pius*, *i*, *m*. See *Metellus Pius*, (138).
- Placeo*, *ere*, *ui*, *itum*. To please, be pleasing to; be determined.
- Placidus*, *a*, *um*, (*placeo*). Quiet, gentle.
- Placo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To quiet, soothe, calm, appease.
- Plancus*, *i*, *m*. Plancus, a Roman name, (42, 9).
- Plataeae*, *arum*, *f*. *pl*. Plataea, a city in Boeotia, (221).
- Plataeenses*, *ium*, *m*. *pl*. The Plataeans, the inhabitants of Plataea, (216).
- Plato*, *onis*, *m*. Plato, one of the most celebrated Grecian philosophers, disciple of Socrates, and instructor of Aristotle, (81).
- Plebs*, *bis*, *f*. Common people, people.
- Plenus*, *a*, *um*. Full, possessed of, rich in.
- Plerumque*, *adv*. (*plerusque*). Commonly, generally, frequently.
- Plerusque*, *aque*, *umque*. Most, many.
- Plurimus*. See *Multus*.
- Plus*, *adv*. More.
- Plus*, *uris*, *n*. *adj*. More, *pl*. many, several. See *Multus*.
- Poculum*, *i*, *n*. Cup.
- Poema*, *atis*, *n*. Poem.
- Poenae*, *ae*, *f*. Punishment.
- Poenus*, *i*, *m*. A Carthaginian, (185).
- Poeta*, *ae*, *m*. Poet.
- Polliceor*, *eri*, *itus sum*, *dep*. To promise, offer.
- Pollux*, *ucis*, *m*. Pollux, a celebrated pugilist, brother of *Castor*, (63, 9). According to some authorities, he was the son of *Tyndarus*, but according to others, he was the son of *Jupiter*. See *Castor*.
- Polycrates*, *is*, *m*. Polycrates, a celebrated tyrant of Samos, (24, 12).
- Pompa*, *ae*, *f*. Pomp, public procession, procession.
- Pompeius*, *ii*, *m*. Pompey, the name of a Roman gens. *Cnaeus Pompeius*, a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, defeated by *Caesar* at *Pharsalia*, (206). *Quintus Pompeius*, also consul and commander, defeated in several engagements by the *Numantines*, (201).
- Pompeianus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (*Pompeius*).

- Pompeian, of or belonging to Pompey, (211).
- Pompilius*, ii, m. See *Numa*.
- Pondus*, ěria, n. Weight.
- Pono*, ěre, *posui*, *positum*. To place, build, pitch.
- Pons*, *Pontis*, m. Bridge.
- Pontius*, ii, m. Pontius, a Roman name. *Pontius Thelesinus*, a general of the Samnites, who conquered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Pontus*, i, m. Pontus, a province in Asia Minor, south of the Black Sea, (202).
- Populatio*, ōnis, f. (popŭlo). Pillaging, booty; people, population.
- Popŭlo*, are, avi, atum, (popŭlus). To depopulate, devastate, pillage; *popŭlor*, dep.=popŭlo.
- Popŭlus*, i, m. People, nation, tribe.
- Porrigo*, ěre, *rexi*, *rectum*. To extend, stretch.
- Porsēna*, ae, m. Porsena, a king of Etruria in Italy, (171).
- Porta*, ae, f. Gate.
- Portendo*, ěre, *tendi*, *tentum*. To portend.
- Portio*, ōnis, f. Portion, share.
- Portus*, us, m. Port, harbor.
- Posco*, ěre, *poposci*. To demand, ask.
- Possessio*, ōnis, f. (possideo). Possession.
- Possideo*, ěre, *sēdi*, *sessum*. To possess.
- Possum*, *posse*, *potui*, irreg. To be able. 289.
- Post*, adv., and prep. with acc. Afterwards, after, behind, since.
- Post-ea*, adv. Afterwards.
- Posterŭlas*, atis, f. (postĕrus). Posterity.
- Postĕrus*, a, um; comp. *posterior*, superl. *postrĕmus*, *postĭmus*. Following, ensuing; *postĕri*, posterity, descendants; *postrĕmo*, *ad postrĕmum*, at last. 163, 8.
- Post-fĕro*, *ferre*. To place after, esteem less; sacrifice.
- Post-pono*, ěre, *posui*, *positum*. To put after, esteem less, postpone; disregard, neglect.
- Post-quam*, or *post quam*, conj. After, after that.
- Postrĕmo*, adv. (postrĕmus). At last, finally.
- Postrĕmus*, a, um. The last; *ad postrĕmum*, at last, finally. See *postĕrus*.
- Postridie*, adv. On the following day.
- Postŭlo*, are, avi, atum. To demand.
- Postumius*, ii, m. Postumius, the name of a Roman gens or clan. *Aulus Postumius*, a Roman in whose consulship the first Punic war was brought to a close, (89, 188). *Spurius Postumius*, a Roman consul, defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Potens*, entis, (possum). Able, powerful.
- Potentia*, ae, f. Might, force, power, ability.
- Potestas*, atis, f. (potens). Power.
- Potior*, *potiri*, *potitus sum*, dep. To obtain, get possession of.
- Potis*, e, comp. *potior*, superl. *potissimus*. Able, capable, possible.
- Potius*, *potissime*, adv. (potis); positive not used. Rather than.
- Prae*, prep. with abl. Before, for, on account of, in comparison with.

- Praeco, ēre, ui, itum.* To show, furnish.
- Prae-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum.* To precede, surpass, outstrip.
- Praeceptor, ōris, m.* (praecipio). Preceptor, commander, teacher.
- Praeceptum, i, n.* (praecipio). Maxim, rule, precept.
- Praecipio, ēre, cepi, ceptum* (prae, capio). To admonish, advise, order.
- Praecipitum, ii, n.* Precipice.
- Praecipito, are, āvi, ātum.* To throw down, precipitate.
- Praecipuus, a, um.* Remarkable, prominent, special.
- Praeclāre, ius, issime, adv.* (preclarus). Excellently, nobly.
- Prae-clārus, a, um.* Excellent, noble, distinguished, illustrious.
- Praecludo, ēre, clūsi, clūsum,* (prae, claudo). To hinder, preclude, cut off.
- Praeco, ōnis, m.* Herald, crier.
- Praeda, ae, f.* Prey, booty.
- Prae-dico, ēre, dixi, dictum.* To predict, forewarn.
- Praedictum, i, n.* (praedico). Prediction, warning.
- Praeditus, a, um.* Endued with, possessed of.
- Praedor, āri, ātus sum,* (praeda). To plunder.
- Prae-fari, defective.* To predict, prophesy; say. 297, II. 3.
- Praefectus, i, m.* Commander, prefect.
- Prae-fēro, ferre, tūli, latum.* To prefer, choose; carry or bear before.
- Praeficio, ēre, feci, factum,* (prae, facio). To place over, put in command.
- Prae-lēgo, ēre, lēgi, lectum.* To read to another, to read aloud, to lecture.
- Prae-nitto, ēre, misi, missum.* To send forward, send in advance.
- Praemium, ii, n.* Reward, premium.
- Praeneste, is, n.* Praeneste, a town in Latium, (182).
- Prae-pōno, ēre, posui, positum.* To place over, intrust with.
- Praesens, entis.* Present; *praesentia, ōrum, n. pl.* present things, the present.
- Praesentia, ae, f.* (praesens). Presence.
- Praeses, idis, adj.* Presiding, ruling, chief; *subs.* head, chief, ruler, governor.
- Praesidium, ii, n.* Guard, garrison.
- Praestabilis, e.* Preëminent, distinguished, excellent.
- Praestans, antis,* (prae-sto). Excellent, eminent.
- Praestantia, ae, f.* Superiority, pre-eminence.
- Praesto, are, stiti, itum,* (prae, sto). To surpass, be superior to; furnish, do, pay, render (as service); evince, show, give.
- Praesum, esse, fui.* To preside over, command.
- Prae-tendo, ēre, tendi, tentum.* To pretend, allege.
- Praeter, prep.* with acc. Except, besides.
- Praeter-ea, adv.* Besides, moreover.
- Praeter-eo, ēre, ivi or ii, itum.* To pass by, omit. 295.
- Praeteritus, a, um,* (praetereo). Gone by, past; *praeterita, ōrum, n. pl.* the past.
- Praeter-vēhor, vēhi, vectus sum,* dep.

- To be borne over or by; to drive or sail by; to pass by.
- Praetorius, a, um, (praetor).* Praetorian, belonging to a praetor or general; *praetorius*, subs. one who has been praetor.
- Prae-vidēo, ēre, vidi, vīsum.* To foresee.
- Pratum, i, n.* Meadow, pasture.
- Pravus, a, um.* Depraved, bad.
- Preces, um, f. pl. dat. acc. and abl. sing.* also occur. Prayers, entreaties.
- Precor, ari, ātus sum.* To beseech, pray.
- Premo, ēre, pressi, pressum.* To press, urge.
- Pretium, ii, n.* Price, worth.
- Pridie, adv.* On the day before.
- Primo, primum, adv. (primus).* At first, first; *quam primum*, as soon as possible.
- Primus, a, um, superl. (prior).* First. 166.
- Princeps, ipis, m.* Prince, ruler; chief man.
- Principātus, us, m.* Sovereignty, imperial power.
- Principium, ii, n.* Beginning.
- Prior, us.* Former, previous. 166.
- Priscus, i, m.* Priscus, the surname of *Lucius Tarquinius*, the fifth king of Rome, (162).
- Pristinus, a, um.* Ancient, pristine.
- Prius, adv.* Before, first; *priusquam* or *prius quam*, before that, before.
- Privātus, a, um.* Private, personal, subs. a private citizen.
- Pro, prep. with abl.* Before, in front of; for, in behalf of, instead of, as; *pro hoste*, as an enemy.
- Probatio, ōnis, f.* Approbation, proof.
- Probātus, a, um, (probo).* Tried, tested, proved, approved.
- Probitas, atis, f. (probus).* Honesty, probity, integrity.
- Probo, are, avi, ātum, (probus).* To prove, show; approve.
- Probus, a, um.* Upright, honest.
- Procas, ae, m.* Procas, a Roman name. *Silvius Procas*, a king of Alba, (151).
- Pro-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum.* To step forth, to advance, proceed, come on, succeed.
- Procillus, i, m.* Procillus, a young man sent by Caesar to Ariovistus, (52).
- Pro-clāmo, are, avi, ātum.* To cry out, proclaim.
- Pro-consul, ūlis, m.* Proconsul, one with the authority of consul.
- Procul, adv.* At a distance, far off.
- Pro-cūro, are, avi, ātum.* To attend to, have the care of.
- Pro-curro, ēre, curri (cucurri), cursum.* To run forth, project.
- Proditio, ōnis, f. (prodo).* Treachery, treason.
- Proditor, ōris, m. (prodo).* Traitor.
- Pro-do, ēre, didi, dītum.* To disclose, betray.
- Pro-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.* To lead forth, produce.
- Proelium, ii, n.* Battle, conflict.
- Profecto, adv.* Indeed, truly.
- Proficiscor, proficisci, profectus sum.* To depart, set out, go.
- Profligo, are, avi, ātum, (pro, fligo).* To overthrow, ruin.
- Pro-fundo, ēre, fūdī, fūsum.* To

- pour out, spend; throw away, lavish, dissipate.
- Progredior, grēdi, gressus sum*, dep. (pro, gradior). To proceed, advance.
- Prohibeo, ēre, ui, itum*, (pro, habeo). To prohibit, prevent.
- Promissus, a, um*, (promitto). Growing long, long.
- Pro-mitto, ēre, misi, missum*. To send forth, promise.
- Promontorium, ii*, n. Promontory.
- Promptus, a, um*. Prompt, ready.
- Pro-nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum*. To publish, proclaim, announce; recite, declaim; act, tell, narrate.
- Propāgo, āre, āvi, ātum*. To propagate; prolong.
- Prope*, adv., and prep. with acc. Near, nearly, near to, close by, near.
- Propĕro, āre, āvi, ātum*. To hasten.
- Propior, ius*. Nearer. See 166.
- Propius*, adv. Nearer.
- Pro-pōno, ēre, posui, positum*. To set forth, state, propose.
- Proprius, a, um*. Peculiar, proper, one's own, characteristic of.
- Propter*, prep. with acc. For, on account of.
- Propter-ea*, adv. Therefore, on that account.
- Propulso, āre, āvi, ātum*. To repel, ward off.
- Prora, ae*, f. Prow, forepart of a ship.
- Prorsus*, adv. Uninterruptedly, straight on, absolutely.
- Pro-rumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum*. To rush or break forth.
- Pro-scribo, ēre, scripsi, scriptum*. To proscribe, outlaw.
- Prosilio, ire, ii* or *ui*, (pro, salio). To leap up, spring forth.
- Prospĕre, ius, rime*, adv. (prospĕrus). Happily, prosperously.
- Prospĕrus, a, um*. Favorable, fortunate, prosperous.
- Prospicio, ēre, speci, spectum*, (pro, specio). To look forward, look; see; look out for, take care of, provide for; discern, descry.
- Prosterno, ēre, strāvi, strātum*, (pro, sterno). To prostrate, overthrow.
- Pro-sum, prodesse, profui*. To profit, avail, be useful.
- Prostinus*, adv. Directly, immediately after.
- Pro-video, ēre, vidi, visum*. To provide, be on one's guard.
- Providus, a, um*, (provideo). Foreseeing, prudent, cautious, provident.
- Provincia, ae*, f. Province.
- Provocatio, ōnis*, f. (provōco). Challenge, appeal.
- Provōco, āre, āvi, ātum*. To challenge, appeal.
- Proximus, a, um*. Nearest, next. 166.
- Prudens, entis*. Prudent, wise, learned, skilled.
- Prudentia, ae*, f. (prudens). Prudence.
- Ptolemaeus, i*, m. Ptolemy, the name of several kings of Egypt, (211).
- Publicola, ae*, m. Publicola, the surname of *Valerius*, one of the first consuls at Rome, (169).
- Publicus, a, um*. Public.
- Publius, ii*, m. Publius, a Roman name; as, *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, (139).

Pudet, ĕre, puduit, pudĭtum est, impers. It shames; *pudet me*, it shames me, I am ashamed.

Pudor, ĕris, m. Regard, respect, modesty, awe, shame.

Puella, ae, f. Girl.

Puer, ĕri, m. Boy.

Puerilis, e, (puer). Boyish, youthful.

Pueritia, ae, f. (puer). Boyhood.

Pugio, ĕnis, m. Dagger, poniard.

Pugna, ae, f. Battle.

Pugno, are, āvi, ātum. To fight.

Pulcher, chra, chrum. Beautiful.

Pulvillus, i, m. Pulvillus. *Horatius Pulvillus*, a Roman consul in the first year after the banishment of Tarquin, (170).

Pumilio, ĕnis, m. and f. Dwarf, pigmy.

Punicus, a, um, (Poeni). Punic, Carthaginian, belonging to Carthage or the Carthaginians. (196).

Punio, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum. To punish.

Pupillus, i, m. Pupil.

Puppis, is f. The stern, the hinder part of a ship.

Pusillus, a, um. Small, weak; little.

Puto, are, āvi, ātum. To think, imagine, esteem.

Pydna, ae, f. Pydna, a town of Macedonia, celebrated for the victory of Paulus over Perseus, (198).

Pyrenaeus, i, m. The Pyrenees, a range of mountains between France and Spain, (190).

Pyrrhus, i, m. Pyrrhus, a king of Epirus, (183).

Pythagōras, ae, m. Pythagoras, a celebrated philosopher of Samos, (94).

Pythia, ae, f. Pythia, the priestess of Apollo, at Delphi, (217).

Q.

Q. or *Qu.* An abbreviation of *Quintus*.

Quadragesĭmus, a, um, (quadraginta). Fortieth.

Quadraginta, indecl. Forty.

Quadriga, ae, f. Chariot, four-horse chariot.

Quadrĭngĕsĭmus, a, um, (quadringenti). The four hundredth.

Quadrĭngenti, ae, a. Four hundred.

Quaero or *quaeso, ĕre, quaesivi, quaesĭtum*. To seek, inquire, ask, implore. *Quaerĭtur*, impers. It is asked, the question is asked.

Qualis, e. What, what sort; *talis*—*qualis*, such—as.

Quam, adv. and conj. How; as, than, after: *quam multi*, how many; *with superl.* intensive, *quam maxĭmus*, as great as possible.

Quam-diu, adv. How long, as long as.

Quam-quam, conj. Although, though.

Quam-vis. However, however much, though.

Quantus, a, um. How great, how much; *tantus—quantus*, so great as; *quanto*, by how much, as.

Qua-re. Wherefore, whereby.

Quartus, a, um. Fourth.

Quasi. As if.

Quaterni, ae, a, distributive. Four by four, four at a time, four each 174, 2.

Quatio, ēre, quassi, quassum. To shake.

Quatriduum, i, n. (quattuor, dies). Space of four days, four days.

Quattuor, indecl. Four.

Quattuordēcim, indecl. (quattuor, decem). Fourteen.

Que, appended to another word. And. 587, I. 3.

Quem-ad-mōdum, adv. In what manner, how, as.

Querēla, ae, f. (queror). Complaint.

Queror, queri, questus sum, dep. To complain.

Qui, quae, quod, rel. and interrog. Who, which, what.

Quia, conj. Because.

Quicumque (or *cumque*) *quaecunque, quodcunque*. Whoever, whatever.

Quidam, quaedam, quoddam or *quiddam*. A certain one, certain.

Quidem. Indeed.

Quies, ētis, f. Rest, quiet.

Quiesco, ēre, quievi, quietum, (quies). To rest, repose, keep quiet.

Quietus, a, um, (quiesco). Quiet, at rest.

Qui-libet, quaelibet, quodlibet, indef. pron. Any one, any.

Quin. That not, but that, that.

Quinctius, ii, m. Quinctius. *Titus Quinctius*, a Roman general at the time the city was threatened by the Gauls, 321 B. C. (177). *Titus Quinctius Flaminius* gained the victory at Cynoscephalae, (197).

Quindēcim, indecl. Fifteen.

Quingentesimus, a, um, (quingenti). The five hundredth.

Quingenti, ae, a. Five hundred.

Quingagesimus, a, um, (quingaginta). Fiftieth.

Quinquaginta, indecl. Fifty.

Quinque, indecl. Five.

Quinquennium, ii, n. Five years, space of five years.

Quintus, a, um. Fifth.

Quintus, i, m. Quintus, a common Roman name; as, *Quintus Mucius Scaevola*, (172).

Quippe, conj. Indeed.

Quis, quae, quid? interrog. pron. Who, which, what?

Quis, quae, quid, indef. pron. Some one, any one. 190, 1.

Quisnam or *quinam, quanam, quodnam* or *quidnam*. Who, which, what.

Quispiam, quaequam, quodpiam, and subs. *quidpiam* or *quippiam*, indef. pron. Any one, any body, any; some one, some thing, some.

Quis-quam, quaequam, quidquam or *quicquam*. Any, any one.

Quis-que, quaeque, quodque or *quid-que*. Every, every one, whoever, whatever; *with superl., intensive, primo quoque tempore*, on the very first opportunity.

Quis-quis, quaequae, quidquid or *quicquid*. Whoever, whatever.

Quo. Where, whither, that, in order that.

Quo-ad. Till, until, as long as, as far as.

Quod, conj. That, because.

Quominus, (quo, minus). That not, from.

Quomodo, adv. (quo, modo). How, by what means.

Quondam, adv. Formerly.

Quoque. Also, too.

Quot, adj. pl. indec. How many, as many, as; all.

Quot-annis. Every year, yearly.

Quotidie. Daily, every day.

Quotus, *a*, *um*. Of what number, how many; what, often applied to the hour of the day.

Quum or *cum*. When, since; though; *quum*—*tum*, not only—but also, both—and; rarely either—or.

R.

Rabies, *ei*, *f*. Madness, rage.

Radix, *icis*, *f*. Root, foot, base, as of a mountain.

Ramus, *i*, *m*. Branch.

Rapina, *ae*, *f*. Rapine, plunder.

Rapio, *ere*, *rapui*, *raptum*. To rob, carry off.

Raptor, *oris*, *m*. (rapio). Robber, plunderer.

Raro, adv. (rarus). Rarely, seldom.

Rarus, *a*, *um*. Rare, uncommon.

Ratio, *onis*, *f*. A calculating, thinking; reason, understanding; plan, method, kind.

Ratis, *is*, *f*. Raft.

Re-bello, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To rebel.

Re-cedo, *ere*, *cessi*, *cessum*. To withdraw, recede, retire.

Recens, *entis*. Recent, fresh, young, new.

Recipio, *ere*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, (re, capio). To receive, recover, resume; *se recipere*, to betake one's self, withdraw.

Recito, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (re, cito). To repeat, recite.

Recognosco, *ere*, *nōvi*, *nītum*, (re, cognosco). To recognize.

Recordatio, *onis*, *f*. (recordor). Recollection, remembrance.

Recordor, *ari*, *atus sum*, dep. To recollect.

Recte, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (rectus). Rightly.

Rector, *oris*, *m*. (rego). Director, ruler.

Rectum, *i*, *n*. (rectus). Right.

Rectus, *a*, *um*, (rego). Straight, right, correct.

Recupero, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To regain.

Red-do, *ere*, *didi*, *dītum*. To restore, return; make; render, repeat, recite, give up, resign; assign.

Red-eo, *ire*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To go back, return. 295.

Redigo, *ere*, *egi*, *actum*, (red, ago). To force, reduce, compel.

Redimo, *ere*, *emi*, *emptum*, (red, emo). To ransom.

Reditus, *us*, *m*. (redeo). Return, revenue.

Re-dūco, *ere*, *duxi*, *ductum*. To lead back, reduce.

Red-undo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To overflow; to abound.

Re-fercio, *ire*, *ferci*, *fertum*, (re, farcio). To fill, stuff, cram.

Re-fero, *ferre*, *tūli*, *latum*, (refero). To bring back, requite, return, render, place among, refer; *refert*, imp. it concerns, matters.

Refertus, *a*, *um*, part. (refercio). Filled.

Reficio, *ere*, *fēci*, *fectum*, (re, facio). To repair, restore; recover.

Refluo, *ere*, *fluxi*, *fluxum*, (re, fluo). To flow back.

Re-fugio, 3re, fūgi, fugitum. To retreat.

Regina, ae, f. Queen.

Regio, 3nis, f. Region, country.

Regius, a, um, (rex). Royal.

Regno, are, avi, atum, (regnum).

To reign, rule.

Regnum, i, n. (rex). Kingdom, sovereignty, government.

Rego, 3re, rexi, rectum. To direct, rule, manage.

Regredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (re, gradior). To return.

Regula, ae, f. (rego). Rule, pattern, model.

Regulus, i, m. Regulus. *Marcus Atilius Regulus*, a distinguished Roman consul taken prisoner by the Carthaginians in the first Punic war, (186).

Religio, 3nis, f. Religion, obligation.

Re-linguo, 3re, liqui, lictum. To leave, desert.

Reliquiae, arum, f. pl. Remnant, those who escaped.

Reliquus, a, um. The rest, remaining, the other. *Reliquum est*, it is left, it remains.

Re-maneo, 3re, mansi, mansum. To remain.

Remedium, ii, n. Remedy.

Reminiscor, ci, dep. To remember.

Re-mitto, 3re, misi, missum. To send back.

Re-moveo, 3re, mōvi, mōtum. To take away, remove.

Remus, i, m. Oar.

Remus, i, m. Remus, the brother of Romulus, (152).

Re-novo, are, avi, atum, (re, novo). To renew.

Re-nuntio, are, avi, atum. To report, announce.

Repāro, are, avi, atum, (re, paro), To renew, repair.

Re-pello, 3re, pūli, pulsum. To repel, drive back.

Repente, adv. Suddenly.

Repentinus, a, um. Unexpected, sudden.

Reperio, ire, pēri, pertum, (re, pario). To find.

Re-pleo, 3re, ēvi, 3tum. To fill, fill again.

Re-pōno, 3re, posui, positum. To replace, restore, lay up.

Re-porto, are, avi, atum. To gain, bear off.

Reprehendo, 3re, prehendi, prehensum, (re, prehendo). To blame, censure.

Repudio, are, avi, atum. To reject, divorce.

Re-pugno, are, avi, atum. To resist.

Re-quirō, 3re, quisiui or ii, quisitum (re, quaero). To seek, demand, require.

Res, rei, f. Thing; affair; state; deed, reality, battle; *res gestae*, exploits; *res publica*, republic.

Re-scribo, 3re, scripsi, scriptum. To write back, reply in writing.

Resideo, 3re, sedi, (re, sedeo). To sit, remain, sit down.

Resisto, 3re, stiti, stitum. To oppose, resist.

Respectus, us, m. (respicio). Respect, regard.

Respicio, 3re, spexi, spectrum, (re, specio). To look back; regard, respect.

Re-spondeo, 3re, spondi, sponsum. To reply.

Responsum, i. n. (respondeo). Answer, response.

Res publica, rei publicae, or *respublica, reipublicae*, f. Republic. 126.

Re-spuo, ère, spui. To cast out, eject; reject, refuse, dislike.

Restituo, ère, stitui, stitutum, (re, statuo). To restore.

Re-tardo, àre, avi, atum. To detain, retard, check.

Retineo, ère, tinui, tentum, (re, teneo). To retain.

Reus, i, m. Criminal, defendant.

Reverentia, ae, f. Reverence.

Re-vertō, ère, verti, versum; *revertor*, dep. To come back, return.

Re-vōco, àre, avi, atum. To recall.

Rex, regis, m. King.

Rhea, ae, f. Rhea. *Rhea Silvia*, the daughter of Numitor and the mother of Romulus and Remus, (152).

Rhenus, i, m. The river Rhine, (208).

Rhodānus, i, m. The river Rhone, in Gaul, (208).

Rhodus, a, um, (Rhodos, the island of Rhodes). Rhodian, of or belonging to Rhodes. *Rhodus*, ii, m. A Rhodian, (148).

Rideo, ère, si, sum. To laugh, to laugh at.

Ripa, ae, f. Bank, as of a river.

Rite, adv. Rightly, in due form.

Robur, ōris, n. Strength.

Robustus, a, um, (robūr). Robust, strong.

Rogatio, ōnis, f. (rogo). An asking, question; entreaty, request.

Rogo, àre, avi, atum. To ask, question.

Roma, as, f. Rome, (27).

Romānus, a, um, adj. (Roma). Roman; subs. *Romānus*, i, m. a Roman, (26).

Romūlus, i, m. Romulus, the founder of Rome, (154).

Roscius, ii, m. Roscius, a Roman name. *Lucius Roscius*, a celebrated tribune of the people and friend of Cicero, (51).

Rotundus, a, um. Round, spherical.

Rufus, i, m. Rufus, a Roman surname; as, Publius Rutilius Rufus, (139).

Ruīna, ae, f. Ruin, fall.

Rullianus, i, m. Rullianus, a Roman name. *Quintus Fabius Rullianus*, master of the cavalry (*magister equitum*) under the dictator *Papirius Cursor*, (178).

Rumpo, ère, rupi, ruptum. To break.

Ruo, ère, rui, ruitum or *rutum*. To run, rush forth.

Rupes, is, f. Rock, cliff.

Rursus (or *um*), adv. Back, again.

Rus, ruris, n. Country, as opposed to city.

Rusticus, i, m. Countryman, farmer, peasant, husbandman.

Rutilius, ii, m. Rutilius, a Roman name. *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, a Roman consul, slain in the Social war, (139).

S.

S. An abbreviation for *Sextus*, *Sp* for *Spurius*.

Sabini, ōrum, m. pl. The Sabines, a people of Italy, bordering upon Latium, (157).

Sacer, sacra, sacrum. Sacred.

Sacerdos, ōtis, m. and f. (sacer).

Priest, priestess.

Sacrificium, ii, n. Sacrifice.

Sacro, āre, āvi, ātum, (sacer). To consecrate.

Sacrum, i, n. Sacred rite or institution; sacrifice.

Saepe, ius, issime, adv. Often.

Saevis, ire, iui or ii, ium. To rage, be cruel.

Sagacitas, atis, f. Sagacity, acuteness, shrewdness.

Sagax, acis. Acute, sagacious.

Sagitta, ae, f. Arrow.

Saguntum, i, n. Saguntum, a town in Spain, on the Mediterranean, (189).

Saguntini, ōrum, m. pl. The Saguntines, citizens of Saguntum, (189).

Salāmis, is or inis, f. (acc. *Salamīna*), or *Salamīna, ae, f.* The island of Salamis, off the coast of Attica, (217).

Salūber, bris, bre, (salus). Healthful, salubrious.

Salus, ūtis, f. Safety; *Salus* personified, the Roman goddess, *Salus*, (20, 7).

Salutaris, e, (salus). Healthful, wholesome.

Salūto, āre, āvi, ātum, (salus). To salute.

Salve, def. verb. Hail. See 297, III. 1.

Salvus, a, um. Safe, unhurt.

Samnites, ium, m. pl. The Samnites, the inhabitants of Samnium, in Italy, (178).

Samus or *Samos, i, f.* The island Samos, on the coast of Asia Minor.

Sancite, ius, issime, (sanctus, sacred, pure), adv. Chastely, purely, conscientiously.

Sanguis, inis, m. Blood.

Sannio, ōnis, m. Sannio, a proper name, (35).

Sapiens, entis. Wise; *subs.* a wise man.

Sapienter, ius, issime, adv. (sapiens). Wisely.

Sapientia, ae, f. (sapiens). Wisdom.

Sapio, ēre, iui or ui. To taste; to have sense, to know, understand, be wise.

Sardes, ium, f. Sardis, the ancient capital of Lydia.

Sardinia, ae, f. The island of Sardinia, west of Italy, (188).

Satelles, itis, m. and f. Lifeguard, attendant.

Satio, āre, āvi, ātum. To fill, satisfy, content.

Satis, adv., adj., subs. Enough, sufficient, sufficiently; *satis habere*, to have enough, be content.

Saturnia, ae, f. Saturnia, the town and citadel built by Saturn, (148).

Saturnus, i, m. Saturn, the most ancient king of Latium, (148).

Saucius, a, um. Wounded, injured, hurt, sick, intoxicated.

Saxum, i, n. Rock, stone.

Scaevola, ae, m. See *Mucius*, (172).

Scelestus, a, um, (scelus). Wicked, criminal, infamous.

Scelus, ēris, n. Crime, wickedness.

Scena, ae, f. Scene, stage.

Schola, ae, f. Leisure devoted to learning; a place of learning, a school; a lecture, dissertation.

Scientia, ae, f. (scio). Knowledge, science, skill, expertness.

Scio, scire, scivi, scitum. To know, understand, have knowledge.

Scipio, ōnis, m. Scipio, the name of a distinguished Roman family. See *Africānus*, (190).

Scriba, ae, m. (scribo). Scribe, clerk.

Scribo, ĕre, scripsi, scriptum. To write, prepare.

Scutum, i, n. Shield.

Scythia, ae, f. Scythia, an extensive country in the north of Europe and Asia, (215).

Scythae, arum, m. pl. The Scythians, (215).

Se-cēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum. To retire, withdraw.

Secundum, adv., and prep. with acc. After, behind, next to; according to, by the side of, along.

Secundus, a, um. Second, favorable, prosperous.

Sed, conj. But.

Sedĕcim, indec. (sex, decem). Sixteen.

Sedeo, ĕre, sedi, sessum. To sit, stay.

Sedes, is, f. Seat, abode, residence.

Seditio, ōnis, f. Quarrel, sedition.

Seditiōsus, a, um, (seditio). Mutinous, seditious.

Sedo, are, avi, atum. To allay, quiet.

Segnis, e. Slothful, inactive.

Segnitĕr, ius, issime, adv. (segnis). Slothfully.

Seleucia, ae, f. Seleucia, a city of Syria on the Orontes, (206).

Semel, adv. Once.

Sementis, is, f. Seed; sowing.

Semianĭmis, e. Half-alive, half-dead.

Semper, adv. Always, ever.

Sempiternus, a, um, (semper). Everlasting, imperishable.

Sempronius, ii, m. See *Gracchus*, (190).

Senātor, ōris, m. (senex). Senator.

Senātus, us, m. (senex). Senate.

Senectus, ūtis, f. (senex). Old age, age.

Senesco, ĕre, senui. To grow old, become aged; *senescens, entis*, becoming old, aged.

Senex, senis. Old, aged. 168; 3.

Senex, senis, m. and *f.* An old man, an aged person.

Senōnes, um, m. pl. The Senones, a powerful people in Gaul, (176).

Sensim, adv. (sentio). Sensibly; slowly, gradually, by degrees.

Sensus, us, m. Sensation, sense, perception.

Sententia, ae, f. Opinion, sentence, sentiment, maxim, axiom, purpose, decision.

Sentio, ĭre, sensi, sensum. To perceive, feel, experience; think, judge.

Sepelio, ĭre, pelivi or ii, pultum. To bury.

Sepio, ĭre, sepsi, septum. To guard, shelter.

Septem, indecl. Seven.

Septĭmus, a, um, (septem). Seventh.

Septingentesĭmus, a, um, (septingenti). The seven hundredth.

Septingenti, ae, a. Seven hundred.

Septuagesĭmus, a, um, (septuaginta). Seventieth.

Septuaginta, indecl. Seventy.

Sepulcrum, i, n. (sepelio). Grave, tomb, sepulchre.

Sepultūra, ae, f. (sepelio). Burial.

Sequāni, ōrum, m. The Sequani, a Gallic people, dwelling on the river Sequana, (23, 15).

Sequor, sequi, secutus sum, dep. To follow, succeed.

Sergius, ii, m. See *Catilina*, (207).

Sermo, onis, m. Speech, discourse, conversation.

Sero, ius, issime, adv. (serus). Late, too late.

Serpo, ere, serpsi, scriptum. To spread, extend.

Serus, a, um. Late.

Servilius, ii, m. Servilius, a Roman name.

Servio, ire, iui or *ii, itum*. To be a slave, to serve, be subject to.

Servitus, utis, f. (servio). Servitude, slavery.

Servius, ii, m. Servius, a Roman name. *Servius Tullius*, the sixth king of Rome, (164).

Servo, are, avi, atum. To observe, keep; preserve.

Servus, i, m. Slave.

Scu. Whether; *seu—scu*, whether—or.

Sex, indecl. Six.

Sexagesimus, a, um, (sexaginta). Sixtieth.

Sexaginta, indecl. Sixty.

Sexcentessimus, a, um, (sexcenti). Six hundredth.

Sexcenti, ae, a. Six hundred.

Sextus, a, um, (sex). Sixth.

Sic, conj. If.

Sic, adv. Thus, so.

Siccus, a, um. Dry.

Sicilia, ae, f. The island of Sicily, (185).

Sidus, eris, n. A group of stars, a constellation.

Significo, are, avi, atum, (signum, facio). To show, indicate, mean, signify.

Signum, i, n. Mark, sign, indication, standard.

Silentium, ii, n. Silence, stillness, quiet, repose.

Sileo, ere, ui. To be silent, still, quiet; to pass over in silence, not to speak of.

Silvia, ae, f. See *Rhea*, (152).

Silvius, ii, m. Silvius, the name of several kings of Alba, the first of whom was the son of *Aeneas*, (150, 151).

Similis, e. Similar, like. 163, 2.

Similiter, ius, lime, adv. (similis). In like manner, similarly, in a similar way. 305, 2.

Simonides, is, m. Simonides, a celebrated lyric poet of Cea, (132).

Simul, adv. At the same time.

Simulatio, onis, f. An assumed appearance, pretence, simulation, deceit, hypocrisy.

Sin, conj. But if.

Sine, prep. with abl. Without.

Singularis, e. Single, singular, remarkable.

Singulus, a, um. Single, one by one.

Sinister, tra, trum. Left, on the left.

Sino, ere, sivi, situm. To permit; allow; *situs*, put, placed, situated.

Sinus, us, m. Bosom, bay.

Siquis or *siqui, siqua, siquid* or *siquod*, indef. pron. If any, if any one.

Sitis, is, f. Thirst, desire.

Sobrius, a, um. Sober, temperate, moderate, reasonable.

Socer, eri, m. Father-in-law.

Socialis, e, (socius). Social, friendly.

Societas, atis, f. (socius). League, alliance, partnership, society.

Socius, *ii*, *m*. Ally, confederate.
Socr tes, *is*, *m*. Socrates, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (20, 8).
Sol, *solis*, *m*. Sun.
Solemnis, *e*. Stated, established; religious, solemn.
Solemn ter, *adv*. (solemnis). Solemnly, in due form.
Soleo, * re*, * tus sum*. To be accused, to be wont. 271, 3.
Solidus, *a*, *um*. Solid.
Solitudo, *inis*, *f*. (solus). Solitude.
Solitus, *a*, *um*, (soleo). Usual.
Sollertia, *ae*, *f*. Sagacity, shrewdness.
Solon, * nis*, *m*. Solon, a celebrated Athenian law-giver and one of the seven wise men of Greece, (128).
Solum, *adv*. (solus). Only, alone.
Solus, *a*, *um*. Alone. 151.
Solutus, *a*, *um*, (solvo). Unrestrained, dissolute.
Solveo, * re*, *solvi*, *solutum*. To loose, unbind; to pay.
Somnio, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (somnia). To dream.
Somnium, *ii*, *n*. Dream.
Somnus, *i*, *m*. Sleep.
Sonitus, *us*, *m*. (sono). Sound, noise.
Sono, *are*, *ui*, *utum*. To sound, utter, speak, call, express, mean.
Sonus, *i*, *m*. (sono). Sound.
Soph cles, *is* and *i*, *m*. Sophocles, a celebrated Grecian tragic poet, (55).
Sordidus, *a*, *um*. Sordid, soiled, filthy, base, mean.
Soror, * ris*, *f*. Sister.
Sors, *sortis*, *f*. Lot.
Sparta, *ae*, *f*. Sparta, the capital of Laconia, in the Peloponnesus; also called Lacedaemon.

Spartanus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (Sparta). Spartan; subs. *Spartanus*, *i*, *m*., a Spartan, (222).
Spartacus, *i*, *m*. Spartacus, a celebrated gladiator who waged war against the Romans, (204).
Spatium, *ii*, *n*. Space.
Species, *ei*, *f*. Appearance, guise.
Spectaculum, *i*, *n*. (specto). Spectacle, show.
Specto, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To view, witness. *Spectatus*, *a*, *um*. Tried, proved, illustrious.
Sperno, * re*, *spr vi*, *spr tum*. To despise, reject, contemn, scorn, spurn.
Spero, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To expect, hope; flatter one's self.
Spes, *ei*, *f*. Hope.
Spolio, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (spolium). To rob; spoil; despoil.
Spolium, *ii*, *n*. Plunder, spoil, booty.
Spontis, *gen*. *sponte*, *abl*. *sing*. Of or for himself, itself, of one's own accord, on one's own account, voluntarily, spontaneously.
Spurius, *ii*, *m*. See *Postumius* and *Lucretius*.
Stabilitas, *atis*, *f*. Immovability, steadfastness, stability.
Stadium, *ii*, *n*. A stade or stadium, a measure equal to 606 English feet; race-course, race-ground.
Statim, *adv*. (sto). At once, immediately.
Statio, * nis*, *f*. (sto). Station, post; residence.
Statua, *ae*, *f*. (statuo). Statue.
Statuo, * re*, *ui*, *utum*, (status, from sto). To determine; appoint, place.

Statura, *ae*, *f*. (status, from *sto*).

Height, size of the body, stature.

Status, *us*, *m*. (*sto*). State, condition.

Stella, *ae*, *f*. Star.

Sterno, *ere*, *stravi*, *stratum*. To prostrate.

Sto, *stare*, *steti*, *statum*. To stand.

Strages, *is*, *f*. Slaughter, defeat.

Strangulo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To strangle.

Strenue, *adv*. (strenuus). Vigorously, carefully.

Strenuus, *a*, *um*. Active, valiant.

Studeo, *ere*, *ui*. To study, favor, be attached to; to devote one's self to; be zealous.

Studiosae, *ius*, *issime*, *adv*. (studiosus). Diligently, earnestly.

Studiosus, *a*, *um*, (studium). Eager, desirous, zealous; friendly, studious.

Studium, *ii*, *n*. Zeal, study, desire, pursuit.

Stultitia, *ae*, *f*. (stultus). Folly, foolishness, simplicity.

Stultus, *a*, *um*. Foolish, simple, silly.

Suadeo, *ere*, *suasi*, *suasum*. To advise.

Sub, *prep*. with *acc*. or *abl*. Under, at the foot of.

Subduco, *ere*, *duxi*, *ductum*. To take away, withdraw.

Subigo, *ere*, *egi*, *actum*, (sub, ago). To subdue, conquer.

Subito, *adv*. (subitus, from subeo). Suddenly, unexpectedly.

Sublime, *adv*. (sublimis). Aloft, loftily, on high.

Sublimis, *e*. High, on high.

Submergo, *ere*, *mersi*, *mersum*. To dip or plunge under; to sink,

overwhelm, submerge. *Pass*. To be overwhelmed, to sink.

Subrideo, *ere*, *risi*, *risum*. To smile, laugh.

Subsidium, *ii*, *n*. The reserve; aid, reinforcement.

Subsilio, *ire*, *silui* and *silii*, (sub, salio). To leap or jump up, leap, jump.

Subsum, *esse*, *fui*. To be at hand or near, be under.

Subter, *prep*. with *acc*. or *abl*. Below, beneath, under.

Subtrahō, *ere*, *traxi*, *tractum*. To take away, remove, subtract.

Subvenio, *ire*, *vēni*, *ventum*. To come to; to aid, relieve.

Subverto, *ere*, *verti*, *versum*. To overturn, overthrow, destroy, subvert.

Succedo, *ere*, *cessi*, *cessum*, (sub, cedo). To succeed, come after.

Successio, *ōris*, *f*. (succedo). Succession.

Successor, *ōnis*, *m*. (succedo). Successor.

Successus, *us*, *m*. (succedo). Success.

Sucumbo, *ere*, *cubui*, *cubitum*. To yield, submit to.

Suffetius, *ii*, *m*. Suffetius. *Metius Suffetius*, dictator of the Albans. Having been summoned to aid the Romans against the Veientes, he drew off his forces at the very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For this perfidy he was put to death by order of Tullius Hostilius (160).

Sufficio, *ere*, *fēci*, *fectum*, (sub, facio). To substitute; be sufficient, suffice.

Suffundo, Ære, fudi, fustum, (sub, fundo). To spread over, pour through; suffuse.

Sui, sibi. Himself, herself, itself.

Sulla, æ, m. Sulla, a distinguished Roman dictator and general, (202).

Sum, esse, fui. To be.

Summa, æ, f. (summus). Supreme power.

Summoveo, Ære, mōvi, mōtum, (sub, moveo). To remove, displace.

Summus. See *Sup̄rus*.

Sumo, Ære, sumpsi, sumptum. To take, inflict.

Sumptus, us, m. (sumo). Expense, cost.

Super, prep. with acc. or abl. Over, above, upon; of, concerning, at, at the time of.

Superbia, æ, f. (superbus). Pride, haughtiness.

Superbus, a, um. Proud.

Superbus, i, m. Superbus, the surname of Tarquin, the last king of Rome, (167).

Sup̄ro, Ære, avi, atum, (sup̄rus). To surpass; conquer; pass by, cross.

Superstitio, ōnis, f. (supersto). Superstition.

Super-sum, esse, fui. To remain, be left, survive.

Sup̄rus, a, um; comp. *superior*; superl. *sup̄r̄mus* or *summus*. High, above; past, former. 163, 3.

Super-venio, Ære, veni, ventum. To come to, surprise.

Supplementum, i, n. Supplies, reinforcement.

Supplex, icis, (sub, plico). Humbly

begging, submissive, beseeching, suppliant; *subs.* a suppliant.

Supplicium, ii, n. Punishment.

Supra, prep. with acc. Above, upon.

Sup̄r̄mus. See *Sup̄rus*.

Surripio, Ære, ripui, reptum, (sub, rapio). To snatch away; to steal, pilfer, purloin.

Suscipio, Ære, cēpi, ceptum, (sub, capio). To bear, endure; receive; undertake, engage in.

Suspendo, Ære, pendi, pensum, (sub, pendo). To suspend, hang up.

Suspensus, a, um, (suspendo). Uncertain, undecided; anxious.

Suspicio, ōnis, f. (susp̄cor). Suspicion.

Suspicio, Ære, spezi, spectrum, (sub, specio). To suspect.

Susp̄cor, ari, atus sum, (suspicio), dep. To suspect.

Sustento, Ære, avi, atum, (sustineo). To hold up, support, sustain; endure, suffer; delay. 332, I.

Sustineo, Ære, tinui, tentum, (sub, teneo). To sustain, withstand; endure, endure the thought of.

Suus, a, um. His, her, its, their; *pl.* often, one's party, friends.

Syracusæ, arum, f. pl. Syracuse, a city in Sicily, (185).

Syracusani, orum, m. pl. The Syracusans, the citizens of Syracuse, (223).

T.

T. An abbreviation of *Titus*.

Tabernaculum, i, n. Tent.

Taceo, Ære, tacui, tacitum. To be silent, not to speak, to pass over in silence.

Tacitus, a, um. Silent, secret, tacit.

Tactus, us, m. Touch.

Tædet, ère, tædui or *tæsum est*, impers. It disgusts, wearies.

Talentum, i, n. Talent, sum of money, somewhat more than \$1,000.

Talis, e, such.

Tam. So; *tam—quam*, so—as.

Tamen, conj. Yet, nevertheless.

Tametsi, conj. (tamen, etsi). Notwithstanding that, although, though.

Tanàquil, ilis, f. Tanaquil, the wife of Tarquinius Priscus, (165).

Tandem, adv. At length.

Tanquam, adv. As, just as.

Tantum. Only.

Tantus, a, um. Such, so great, so much; *tanti esse*, to be worth the while.

Tarentum, i, n. Tarentum, a town of Lower Italy, (184).

Tarentini, òrum, m. pl. The Tarentines, the inhabitants of Tarentum, (180).

Tarpeia, æ, f. Tarpeia, a Roman maiden, who betrayed the citadel of Rome to the Sabines, (156).

Tarpeius, ii, m. Tarpeius, one of the seven hills of Rome, also called *Capitolinus*. The Capitol was erected upon it. Afterwards the term *Tarpeius* was applied to the southern summit of the hill, (157).

Tarquinii, òrum, m. pl. Tarquinii, an ancient town of Etruria, (49, 10).

Tarquinius, ii, m. Tarquin, the name of the fifth king of Rome and of his descendants, as *Tar-*

quinius Superbus, the last king of Rome; and *Tarquinius Collatinus*, the colleague of Brutus in the consulship, (169).

Tectum, i, n. (tego). Covering, roof; house, edifice.

Tego, ère, texi, tectum. To cover.

Telum, i, n. Weapon.

Temère, adv. Rashly.

Temeritas, atis, f. Rashness, indiscretion, temerity.

Tempestas, atis, f. (tempus). Time; tempest, storm.

Tempestive, adv. (tempestivus, timely). Seasonably, just at the time, opportunely.

Templum, i, n. Temple.

Tempus, òris, n. Time. *Tempora*, times, seasons, events.

Temulentus, a, um. Drunk, intoxicated.

Teneo, ère, ui, tentum. To hold, keep, occupy; obtain, retain, as in the memory.

Tento, are, avi, atum, (tendo). To try; attack. 332, I.

Tenus, prep. with abl. Up to, as far as.

Terentius, ii, m. See *Varro*, (191).

Ter-gemínus, a, um. Threefold; *tergemíni*, three brothers born at a birth.

Tergum, i, n. Back.

Termíno, are, avi, atum, (termínus). To limit, bound.

Termínus, i, m. Limit, boundary; end.

Terra, æ, f. Earth, land, country.

Terreo, ère, ui, itum. To terrify.

Terrester, tris, tre, (terra). Terrestrial, on land, land (*as adj.*).

Territorium, ii, n. Territory.

Terror *ōris*, m. (terreo). Terror, alarm; fear of.

Tertius, *a*, *um*. Third.

Testamentum, *i*, n. Testament, will.

Testis, *is*, m. and f. Witness.

Testor, *ari*, *ātus sum*, (testis). To affirm; call to witness.

Testudo, *inis*, f. Tortoise.

Thales, *is*, m. Thales, a celebrated Grecian philosopher of Miletus, one of the seven wise men, (114).

Theatrum, *i*, n. Theatre.

Thebæ, *arum*, f. pl. Thebes, the capital of Boeotia in Greece, (230).

Thebanus, *a*, *um*, adj. (Thebæ). Theban, (229); subs. *Thebanus*, *i*, m., a Theban.

Thelestinus, *i*, m. See *Pontius*, (28, 10).

Themistocles, *is*, m. Themistocles, a celebrated Athenian commander, (132—134).

Theocritus, *i*, m. Theocritus, a celebrated Grecian poet, (130).

Theophrastus, *i*, m. Theophrastus, a Grecian philosopher, a disciple of Plato and Aristotle, (129).

Thermopylae, *arum*, f. pl. Thermopylae, the famous defile or pass between Locris and Thessaly, where Leonidas fell; (218).

Thessalia, *ae*, f. The country of Thessaly, in Greece, south of Macedonia, (210).

Thessalus, *a*, *um*, adj. Thessalian; subs. *Thessalus*, *i*, m., a Thessalian, (243).

Thessalus, *i*, m. Thessalus, a native of Thesprotia, in Epirus, who is said to have formed a settlement in Thessaly, and to have given his name to the country.

Thorax, *acis*, m. Breastplate, coat-of-mail, corselet.

Thracia, *ae*, f. The country of Thrace, east of Macedonia, (231).

Thrasylbulus, *i*, m. Thrasylbulus, an Athenian who liberated the city from the Thirty Tyrants, (136, 228).

Thucydides, *is*, m. Thucydides, a celebrated Greek historian, (77).

Tiberis, *is*, m. The river Tiber, in Italy, (153).

Tiberius, *ii*, m. Tiberius, the second Roman emperor, (145).

Ticinus, *i*, m. Ticinus, a river in Cisalpine Gaul, famous for the victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (190, 194).

Tigranes, *is*, m. Tigranes, son-in-law of Mithridates and king of Armenia, (205).

Timeo, *ere*, *ui*. To fear.

Timidus, *a*, *um*, (timeo). Cowardly, timid.

Timoleon, *ontis*, m. Timoleon, a Corinthian general, (51).

Timotheus, *ei*, m. Timotheus, an Athenian general, son of Conon, (49, 12).

Tintinnabulum, *i*, n. Bell.

Tiresias, *ae*, m. Tiresias, a celebrated blind soothsayer of Thebes, (24, 11).

Tissaphernes, *is*, m. Tissaphernes, a distinguished Persian satrap of Lower Asia, under Darius; afterwards general in the service of Artaxerxes, (225).

Titus, *i*, m. Titus, a Roman emperor, (141). See also *Quinctius*, (177).

Tollo, *ere*, *sustuli*, *sublatum*. To

- raise, take up, elate; take away; destroy; discard.
- Tondeo, ēre, totondi, tonsum.* To shear, clip, crop; graze, browse; pluck, gather.
- Torquātus, i, m.* Torquatus, surname of *Titus Manlius* and his descendants, (177).
- Torquis, is, m. and f.* Collar, chain for the neck.
- Tot, indecl.* So many.
- Totidem, indecl.* Just as many, the same number.
- Totus, a, um.* All, the whole, sometimes best rendered by *adv.* wholly, entirely. 151, 443.
- Tracto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To use, treat, manage.
- Trado, ēre, dīdi, dītum, (trans, do).* To deliver, give, consign to; also to relate, say; *traditur* (when *impers.*), it is said.
- Tradūco, ēre, dūzi, ductum, (trans, duco).* To lead across, transport.
- Tragoedia, ae, f.* Tragedy.
- Tragoedus, i, m.* Tragedian.
- Traho, ēre, trazi, tractum.* To draw; protract; delay, detain, derive, influence.
- Trajicio, ēre, jēcī, jectum, (trans, jacio).* To throw over; to cross; conduct over, lead over.
- Trano, āre, āvi, ātum, (trans, no).* To swim over.
- Trans, prep. with acc.* Across, beyond.
- Trans-dūco=tradūco.*
- Trans-eo, ire, īvi or ii, itum.* To go over, to cross. 295, 3.
- Trans-firo, ferre, tūli, lātum.* To transport, transfer, translate.
- Trans-figo, ēre, fixi, fixum.* To transfix, to thrust through, to pierce through.
- Transgredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (trans, gradior).* To go or pass over.
- Transigo, ēre, ēgi, actum, (trans, ago).* To accomplish, finish, pass, spend.
- Transilio, ire, īvi, ii or ui, (trans, salio).* To leap or pass over.
- Transitus, us, m. (transeo).* Passage.
- Trans-marinus, a, um.* Transmarine, over the sea.
- Trans-no=trano.*
- Trans-porto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To carry or convey from one place to another, carry across, transport.
- Trasimēnus, i, m.* Lake Trasimene in Etruria, (190).
- Trebia, ae, f.* The river Trebia in Cisalpine Gaul, (190).
- Trecentesimus, a, um, (trecenti).* The three hundredth.
- Trecenti, ae, a.* Three hundred.
- Tredicim, indecl.* Thirteen.
- Tremo, ēre, tremui.* To shake, quake, tremble, quiver.
- Trepidus, a, um.* Alarmed, in terror.
- Tres, tria.* Three.
- Tribūnus, i, m.* Tribune.
- Tribuo, ēre, ui, ūtum.* To bestow, impute, award.
- Tribularius, a, um.* Tributary.
- Tribūtum, i, n. (tribuo).* Tax, tribute.
- Tricesimus, a, um.* The thirtieth.
- Triennium, ii, n.* The space of three years, three years.
- Trigeninus=tergeminus.*
- Trigesimus=tricesimus.*
- Triginta, indecl.* Thirty.

Triplex, *icis*. Triple, threefold.
Tripudio, *are*, *avi*. To leap, dance.
Tripus, *odis*, *m*. Tripod.
Trirēmis, *is*, *f*. (tres, remus). Galley with three banks of oars.
Trirēmis, *e*, *adj*. Having three banks of oars.
Tristis, *e*. Sad.
Triumpho, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (triumphus). To triumph, have a triumphal procession.
Triumphus, *i*, *m*. Triumph.
Troezen, *enis*, *f*. (acc. *Troezēna*). Troezen, an ancient city of Argolis, (217).
Troja, *ae*, *f*. The city of Troy, (33, 6).
Trojāni, *orum*, *m*. pl. (Troja). The Trojans, (149).
Trojānus, *a*, *um*, (Troja). Trojan, (236).
Tropaeum, *i*, *n*. Trophy, victory.
Trucido, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (trux, caedo). To slay, massacre.
Trux, *trucis*. Fierce, stern.
Tu, *tui*. Thou, you.
Tuba, *ae*, *f*. Trumpet.
Tubicen, *inis*, *m*. Trumpeter.
Tueor, *eri*, *tuitus* or *tutus* *sup*, *dep*. To look upon; preserve, defend.
Tullia, *ae*, *f*. Tullia, the daughter of Servius Tullius, and wife of Tarquinius Superbus, (166).
Tullius, *ii*, *m*. See *Servius*, (164).
Tullus, *i*, *m*. See *Hostilius*, (160).
Tum. Then; *tum—tum*, not only—but also; both—and.
Tumultuo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (tumultus). To make a noise or tumult.
Tumultus, *us*, *m*. Tumult, sedition.
Tumulus, *i*, *m*. Tomb, grave.
Tunc, *adv*. Then; *tunc temporis*, then. 398, 2, 4.

Tunica, *ae*, *f*. Tunic, coat, a garment worn under the toga.
Turba, *ae*, *f*. Crowd, throng, multitude.
Turbo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (turba). To disturb, throw into confusion.
Turgesco, *ere*, *turui*. To swell, to swell with passion.
Turpiter, *ius*, *issime*, *adv*. (turpia, base). Basely, disgracefully, in disgrace.
Turris, *is*, *f*. Tower.
Tusculum, *i*, *n*. Tusculum, an ancient town in Latium, (172).
Tutor, *oris*, *m*. Tutor, guardian.
Tutus, *a*, *um*. Safe.
Tuus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. pron. (tu). Thy, thine, your, yours.
Tyrannis, *idis*, *f*. (tyrannus). Tyranny.
Tyrannus, *i*, *m*. Tyrant, monarch

U

Uber, *eris*, *n*. Udder, dug.
Ubertas, *atis*, *f*. Richness, fertility.
Ubi, *adv*. Where, when, *sometimes* *interrog*.
Ubii, *orum*, *m*. pl. The Ubii, an ancient Germanic people dwelling on the Rhine, (94).
Ubinam, *adv*. Where, in what part of?
Ubique. Everywhere.
Ullus, *a*, *um*. Any, any one. 151.
Ullior, *us*; *superl. ultimus*. Further, more remote; *superl.* last. 166.
Ullio, *onis*, *f*. Revenge.
Ultra, *adv*, and *prep*. with *acc*. Beyond, more than.
Ultro, *adv*. Voluntarily, of one's own accord.

Ululo, are, avi, atum. To howl, to cry aloud, to shriek.
Umbra, ae, f. Shade, shadow.
Unde, adv. Whence, also interrog. whence?
Undecim, indecl. Eleven.
Undequingaginta, indecl. Forty-nine.
Undevicesimus, a, um. Nineteenth.
Undique, adv. From all quarters or sides.
Unguentum, i, n. Ointment, perfume.
Unguis, is, m. Nail, claw, talon.
Ungula, ae, f. Claw, talon, hoof.
Universus, a, um. Whole, entire; all together.
Unquam, adv. At any time, ever.
Unus, a, um. One, alone. 175.
Unus-quisque, unaquaque, etc. (unus, quisque, both parts declined). Each, each one.
Urbs, urbis, f. City.
Urgeo, ere, ursi. To urge, drive; press upon.
Usque, adv. So far as; *usque ad*, even to; *usque eo*, to such an extent.
Usurpo, are, avi, atum. To usurp, assume.
Usus, us, m. Use, service; experience; need.
Ut or uti, conj. That, as; *after verbs of fearing*, that not.
Utcumque or utcunq̄ue, adv. However, somewhat.
Uter, tra, trum, adj. Which? which of the two? 151.
Uterque, utrūque, utrumque, like uter. Both, each. 151, 4.
Utilis, e. Useful

Utilitas, atis, f. (utilis). Utility, service, advantage.
Utor, uti, usus sum. To use.
Utrique or utrinque, adv. On both sides.
Utrum, in double questions. Whether.
Uva, ae, f. A bunch of grapes, a grape.
Uxor, ōris, f. Wife.

V

Vaco, are, avi, atum. To be empty, vacant, to have leisure for; be free from.
Vacuus, a, um. Vacant, empty, free from.
Vadum, i, n. Ford, shallow water.
Vagitus, us, m. Crying.
Vagor, ari, atus sum. To wander about.
Vagus, a, um. Wandering, doubtful, uncertain, vague.
Valeo, ēre, ui, itum. To have strength, avail, be well.
Valerius, ii, m. Valerius, a Roman name. See *Publicola*, *Lævinus*, (169, 180).
Valetudo, inis, f. (valeo). Habit, state of the body, health, state of health.
Vanus, a, um. Empty, vain, false.
Varietas, atis, f. (varius). Variety, change.
Varius, a, um. Various.
Varro, ōnis, m. Varro, a Roman name. *Caius Terentius Varro*, a Roman consul defeated at Cannae, (191).
Vas, vasis, n. Vessel, dish, vase.
Vasto, are, avi, atum, (vastus). To lay waste, devastate, pillage.

Vastus, a, um. Waste, desert, vast.

Vates, is, m. and f. Prophet, prophetess.

Vectigal, alis, n. Tax, income, revenue.

Veho, ěre, veki, vectum. To carry, bear.

Veientes, um, or Vientāni, ōrum, m. pl. The Veientians, or Veientes, the inhabitants of Veii in Etruria, (175).

Vel, conj. Or, even; *vel—vel,* either—or.

Velo, ōcis. Swift, rapid, fleet.

Vel-ut, or vel-ŭti, adv. As, like as, as if.

Vendis, e. To be sold, for sale, purchasable.

Vendo, ěre, dīdi, dītum. To sell; *sub corōna vendēre,* to sell as slaves.

Venēnum, i, n. Poison.

Venio, ěre, veni, ventum. To come.

Venor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To hunt, chase, pursue.

Venter, tris, m. Belly, stomach.

Ventus, i, m. Wind.

Venus, ěris, f. Venus, the goddess of love, (28).

Verbum, i, n. Word.

Vereor, ěri, veritus sum, dep. To fear, to be afraid.

Veritas, atis, f. Truth.

Vero, adv. and conj. (verus). Truly, indeed; but.

Verres, is, m. Verres, a Roman name. *Caius Cornelius Verres* rendered himself notorious by his abuse of power in Sicily, (43).

Verso, āre, ōvi, ātum, or versor, dep. (verto). To turn; busy one's self, be occupied with. 332, I. 2.

Versus, us, m. A verse.

Vertex, ěcis, m. (verto). Summit, top.

Verto, ěre, verti, versum. To turn.

Verum, conj. But.

Verus, a, um. True, real.

Vescor, nesci. To enjoy, feed upon, live upon, to eat.

Vesper, ěris or ěri, m. Evening.

Vespĕra, ae, f. Evening.

Vesperasco, ěre, vesperavi, (vesper). To become evening.

Vesta, ae, f. Vesta, the goddess of the hearth, to whom a perpetual fire was kept burning, (152).

Vestālis, e, adj. (Vesta). Vestal, relating to Vesta, (152).

Vester, tra, trum. Your.

Vestibulum, i, n. Vestibule, entrance.

Vestio, ěre, ōvi, ětum, (vestis). To clothe.

Vestis, is, f. Garment.

Veterānus, a, um, (vetus). Veteran.

Veto, āre, ūi, ětum. To forbid.

Veturia, ae, f. Veturia, the mother of Coriolanus, (174).

Veturius, ii, m. Veturius, a Roman name. *Titus Veturius*, a Roman consul defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).

Vetus, ěris. Old, of long standing, ancient.

Vetustas, atis, f. (vetus). Antiquity, age.

Vetustus, a, um. Old, ancient.

Via, ae, f. Way.

Vīdor, ōris, m. Traveller.

Vicesimus, a, um. Twentieth.

Vicinus, a, um. Neighboring.

Vicis, gen. f. Change, reverse, ab

- ternation, requital; fate, fortune;
in vicem or *vicem*, in turn, place.
 133, 1.
- Vicissitudo*, *inis*, f. (vicis). Change,
 alternation, vicissitude, suc-
 cession.
- Victor*, *oris*, m. (vinco). Con-
 queror.
- Victoria*, *ae*, f. Victory.
- Victus*, *a*, *um*, part. (vinco). Con-
 quered, vanquished.
- Vicus*, *i*, m. Village.
- Video*, *ere*, *di*, *sum*. To see; *pass*.
videor, etc., to be seen; to seem.
- Vigeo*, *ere*, *ui*. To flourish, thrive,
 be in force.
- Vigilantia*, *ae*, f. Wakefulness, vi-
 gilance.
- Viginti*, indec. Twenty.
- Vilis*, *e*. Low, cheap, base, vile.
- Vincio*, *ire*, *vinzi*, *vinctum*. To
 bind.
- Vinco*, *ere*, *vici*, *victum*. To con-
 quer.
- Vinculum* or *vinculum*, *i*, n. Fetter,
 chain.
- Vindex*, *icis*, m. and f. Defender.
- Vindico*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To claim;
 rescue, defend; punish, avenge.
- Vinolentus*, *a*, *um*, (vinum). Full of
 wine, intoxicated with wine.
- Vinum*, *i*, n. Wine.
- Violo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To violate, do
 violence to; profane, harm.
- Vir*, *vir*, m. Man, hero, husband.
- Virga*, *ae*, f. Rod, twig.
- Virgo*, *inis*, f. Virgin, maiden.
- Virgula*, *ae*, f. Small rod, rod.
- Virtus*, *utis*, f. (vir). Manliness,
 bravery, virtue.
- Vis*, *vis*, f.; pl. *vires*. Power, strength,
 force; forces; abundance.
- Viscus*, *eris*, n. Vitals, bowels.
- Viso*, *ere*, *si*, *sum*. To view, see,
 visit.
- Vita*, *ae*, f. Life.
- Vitis*, *is*, f. Vine.
- Vitium*, *ii*, n. Fault, vice, crime.
- Vitupero*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To cen-
 sure, blame, find fault with.
- Vivo*, *ere*, *vixi*, *victum*. To live.
- Vivus*, *a*, *um*. Living, alive.
- Vocabulum*, *i*, n. Designation, name,
 word.
- Voco*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (vox). To
 call, name.
- Volo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To fly.
- Volo*, *velle*, *volui*, irreg. To will, be
 willing, wish, desire; *sibi velle*, to
 mean. 293; 389, 2.
- Volsci*, *orum*, m. pl. The Volsci or
 Volscians, a people of Latium,
 (174).
- Volucer*, *cris*, *cre*, (volo). Flying,
 winged; swift, rapid; *subs*. a
 bird.
- Volumnia*, *ae*, f. Volumnia, the
 wife of Coriolanus, (174).
- Voluntarius*, *a*, *um*, (voluntas). Vo-
 luntary, willing, spontaneous.
- Voluntas*, *atis*, f. (volo). Wish, in-
 clination, good will.
- Voluptas*, *atis*, f. Pleasure.
- Voveo*, *ere*, *vovi*, *votum*. To vow,
 dedicate, consecrate.
- Vox*, *vocis*, f. Voice, word.
- Vulgus*, *i*, n. Populace, common
 people.
- Vulnĕro*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (vulnus).
 To wound.
- Vulnus*, *eris*, n. Wound.
- Vulpes*, *is*, f. Fox.
- Vultus*, *us*, m. Countenance.

X

Xanthippus, i, m. Xanthippus, a Spartan commander, who took Regulus prisoner in the first Punic war, (186).

Xerxes, is, m. Xerxes, a celebrated Persian king, (137, 217).

Xenophon, onis, m. Xenophon, a

Greek historian, and the leader of the Greeks in the famous retreat of the ten thousand, (142).

Z

Zama, ae, f. Zama, a town of Numidia, in Africa, famous for the victory of Scipio over Hannibal, (196).

A

PRACTICAL INTRODUCTION

TO

LATIN COMPOSITION.

FOR

SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.

BY

ALBERT HARKNESS, PH.D.,

PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

AUTHOR OF

"A LATIN GRAMMAR," "AN INTRODUCTORY LATIN BOOK," "A LATIN READER,"
"A FIRST GREEK BOOK," ETC.

PART I.

NEW YORK:

D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,

549 & 551 BROADWAY.

LONDON: 16 LITTLE BRITAIN.

1879.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1868, by

ALBERT HARKNESS,

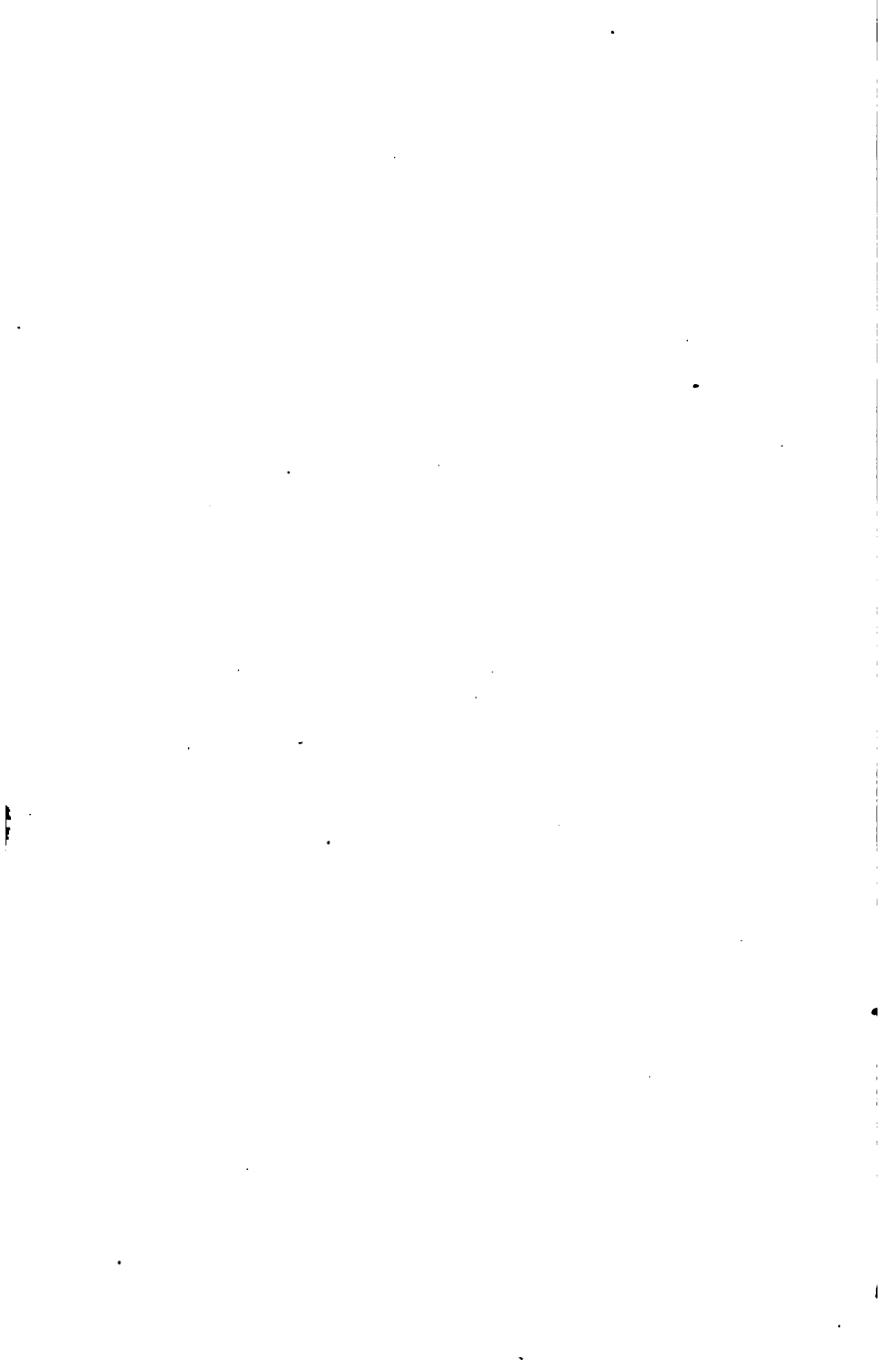
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the District of Rhode Island.

CONTENTS.

PART FIRST.

GRAMMATICAL FORMS AND RULES.

LESSON	PAGE
I. Declension of Nouns.	1
II. Adjectives and Pronouns.	3
III., IV. Verbs.	6
V. Agreement of Nouns. — Nominative and Vocative. . .	10
VI., VII. Use of the Accusative.	11
VIII. Use of the Dative.	15
IX., X. Use of the Genitive.	17
XI.—XIV. Use of the Ablative.	20
XV. Adjectives. Pronouns.	26
XVI. Agreement of Verbs. — Indicative.	28
XVII.—XIX. Tenses and Use of the Subjunctive.	30
XX. Imperative. Infinitive.	36
XXI. Gerunds, Supines, Participles. — Particles.	37
XXII., XXIII. Gender. Formation of Cases.	39
XXIV.—XXVII. Synopsis of Conjugation. Formation of the Parts of the Verb.	41
XXVIII.—XXX. Irregular, Defective, and Impersonal Verbs. .	46

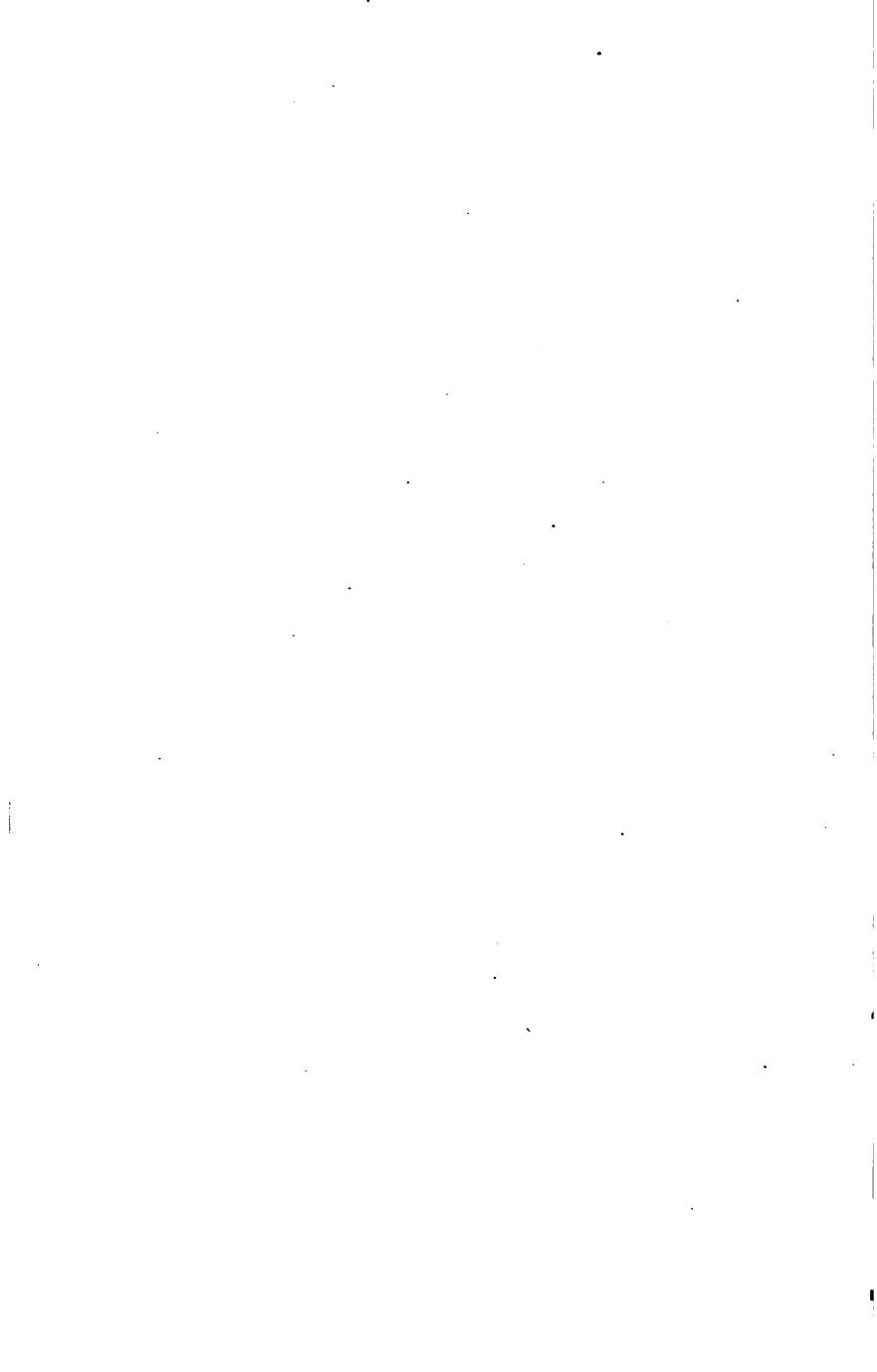


EXPLANATION OF REFERENCES AND ABBREVIATIONS.

ALL reference numerals in the "Lessons from the Grammar," and those marked "G" in other parts of the work, refer to the author's Latin Grammar. The other references are to articles in this work.

The following abbreviations occur:—

abl.	ablative.	indec.	indeclinable.
abl. abs. . .	ablative absolute.	lit.	literally.
acc.	accusative.	m.	masculine.
act.	active.	n.	neuter.
adj.	adjective.	part.	participle.
adv.	adverb.	pass.	passive.
comp.	comparative.	plur., or pl. .	plural.
conj.	conjunction.	pred.	predicate.
Conj.	conjugation.	prep.	preposition.
dat.	dative.	pron.	pronoun.
dep.	deponent.	relat.	relative.
distrib. num.	distributive numeral.	sing.	singular.
f.	feminine.	subj.	subjunctive.
gen.	genitive.	subs.	substantive.
ger.	gerund.	superl.	superlative.
impers. . . .	impersonal.	trans.	transitive.



PART FIRST.

GRAMMATICAL FORMS AND RULES.

LESSON I.

DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

[1-6.]¹

1. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.²

- I. First Declension. 48.
- II. Second Declension. 51.
- III. Third Declension. 55-66.
- IV. Fourth Declension. 116.
- V. Fifth Declension. 120.
- VI. Agreement of Appositives. Rule II. 363.
- VII. Genitive with Nouns. Rule XVI. 395.
- VIII. Cases with Prepositions. Rule XXXII. 432-435.

¹ In Part First the enclosed numerals standing at the beginning of each lesson refer to the sections in the Reader which the lesson is intended to follow. Thus [1-6] shows that this lesson is to be learned after the pupil has read the first six sections in the Reader.

² The lessons from the Grammar contain the grammatical points involved in the Exercises, and should be carefully learned, or reviewed, in the Grammar itself. The references are all to the author's Latin Grammar, the Revised Edition.

2. MODELS.

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| I. Tigranes the king. | I. <i>Tigrānes rex.</i> |
| II. The love of glory. | II. <i>Amor gloriæ.</i> |
| III. Before light. | III. <i>Ante lucem.</i> |

3. REMARKS.

I. Tigranes the king.

1. TIGRANES. Looking in the vocabulary for the corresponding Latin, we find *Tigrānes*, the same as in English.

2. THE. The English article, *a, an, the*, has no Latin equivalent. It must therefore be omitted in translating into Latin. See Gram. 48, 6.

3. KING. The corresponding Latin is *rex*, which must be in the Nominative, in apposition with *Tigrānes*, according to Rule II.

4. The Appositive generally follows its subject, as in English. Hence *Tigrānes rex.*

II. The love of glory.

1. THE LOVE, *amor*; THE — not translated.

2. OF, sign of the Genitive.

3. GLORY, *gloria*. Of glory, *gloriæ*; Gen. Sing.

4. The Genitive may either precede or follow its noun, but seems more frequently to follow when not emphatic. See Gram. 598. Hence we have

Amor gloriæ.

III. Before light.

1. BEFORE, *ante*. No Latin case expresses the relation *before*. Hence a preposition must be used.

2. LIGHT, *lux*. But the preposition *ante* is used only with the Accusative. Hence *lucem*, and not *lux*, must be used. See Gram. 433. Hence

Ante lucem.

4. VOCABULARY.

Art, *ars, artis, f.*

Bird, *avis, avis, f.*

Book, *liber, libri, m.*

Boy, *puer, puëri, m.*

Chariot, *currus, us, m.*

Cicero, *Cicëro, ònis, m.*

Concerning, *de*, prep. with abl.

Eagle, *aquīla*, *ae*, *f*.

Friend, *amicus*, *i*, *m*.

Friendship, *amicitia*, *ae*, *f*.

Hope, *spes*, *spei*, *f*.

Orator, *orātor*, *ōris*, *m*.

Prize, *praemium*, *ii*, *n*.

War, *bellum*, *i*, *n*.

Wisdom, *sapientia*, *ae*, *f*.

5. EXERCISE.

1. The eagle, the eagles. 2. Of an eagle, of the eagles. 3. For an eagle, for eagles. 4. Of friendship, of wisdom. 5. For friendship, for wisdom. 6. With friendship, with wisdom. 7. The friend, the friends. 8. Of the friend, of the friends. 9. For the friend, for the friends. 10. The books, the prizes. 11. The boy's book.

12. Of the bird, of the birds. 13. For the bird, for the birds. 14. The art of war. 15. The arts of war. 16. With the arts of war. 17. The chariot, of the chariots. 18. Of hope, with hope. 19. Cicero the orator. 20. Concerning Cicero the orator.

LESSON II.

ADJECTIVES AND PRONOUNS.

[7-10.]

6. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

I. Declension of Adjectives. 146-158.

II. Comparison of Adjectives. 160-162.

III. Agreement of Adjectives. Rule XXXIII. 438.

IV. Declension of Pronouns. 182-191.

V. Agreement of Pronouns. Rule XXXIV. 445; 445, 1.

7. MODELS.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| I. The Roman people. | I. <i>Popŭlus Romānus.</i> |
| II. True ¹ friendships. | II. <i>Verae amicitiae.</i> |
| III. An animal which. | III. <i>Animāl quod.</i> |
| IV. This state. | IV. <i>Haec civitas.</i> |

8. REMARKS.

I. The Roman people.

1. In translating a noun and its adjective into Latin, we must begin with the noun, because the gender and case of the noun will determine the ending of the adjective, which must agree with it.

2. THE PEOPLE, *popŭlus*; THE — not translated.

3. ROMAN, *Romānus*, a, um. But as *popŭlus* is in the Nom. Sing. Masc., the adjective must be in the same case, gender, etc., according to Rule XXXIII. Hence *Romānus*.

4. The adjective may either precede or follow its noun, but seems more frequently to follow when not emphatic. See Gram. 598. Hence
Popŭlus Romānus.

II. True friendships.

1. FRIENDSHIPS. *Friendship* (for which you must look, not *friendships*) is *amicitia*; FRIENDSHIPS is *amicitiae*, the plural of *amicitia*.

2. TRUE, *verus*, a, um. But as *amicitiae* is in the Nom. Plur. Fem., the adjective must be in the same case, etc.; hence *verae*.

3. In *true* friendships, as opposed to *false* friendships, *true* is emphatic. Hence *verae* must precede its noun. See Gram. 598, 2.

Verae amicitiae.

III. An animal which.

1. AN ANIMAL, *animāl*; AN — not translated.

2. WHICH, *qui*, *quae*, *quod*. But as *animāl* is in the Neut. Sing., the relative must be in the same gender and number, according to Rule XXXIV.; hence *quod*.

Animāl quod.

IV. This state.

1. STATE, *civitas*.

2. THIS, *hic*, *haec*, *hoc*. But as *civitas* is in the Nom. Sing. Fem., the

¹ In the Models and Exercises, *italicized* English words are emphatic.

demonstrative which agrees with it as an adjective must be in the same case, etc. See Gram. 445, 1; hence *haec*.

Haec civitas.

9. VOCABULARY.

Acceptable, *gratus*, *a*, *um*.

Beautiful, *pulcher*, *chra*, *chrom*.

Certain, a certain, *quidam*, *quaedam*, *quoddam* and *quiddam*.

Crown, *corōna*, *ae*, *f*.

Diligent, *diligens*, *entis*.

High, *altus*, *a*, *um*.

Himself, herself, itself, *sui*.

I, *ego*, *mei*.

Kind, *benignus*, *a*, *um*.

Law, *lex*, *legis*, *f*.

Mountain, *mons*, *montis*, *m*.

My, *meus*, *a*, *um*. G. 185.

Present, *donum*, *i*, *n*.

Pupil, *discipulus*, *i*, *m*.

This, *hic*, *haec*, *hoc*.

Thou, you, *tu*, *tui*.

True, *verus*, *a*, *um*.

Useful, *utilis*, *e*.

Who, which, what, interrog., *qui*,
quae, *quod*, adj.; *quis*, *quae*,
quid, subs.

Your, *tuus*, *a*, *um*; *vester*, *tra*,
trum. G. 185.

10. EXERCISE.

1. A *kind* friend, of a *kind* friend. 2. Kind friends, of kind friends. 3. *True* friendship, of *true* friendships. 4. An acceptable present, with acceptable presents. 5. The beautiful books, the beautiful crowns, the beautiful presents. 6. Useful laws, of the useful laws.

7. A high mountain, a higher mountain, the highest mountain. 8. The most diligent pupils. 9. Of me, of you,¹ of himself, of whom? 10. With my books, with your¹ books. 11. This mountain, this crown, this present. 12. A certain book.

¹ In the Exercises the pronoun *you* may be treated as singular, unless it is marked (pl.), or is shown by the sense to be plural. In like manner, *your* may be treated as referring to one person, unless the sense shows that two or more persons are addressed.

LESSON III.

VERBS. — SUM. FIRST AND SECOND CONJUGATIONS.
[11-13.]

11. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Verb Sum. 204.
- II. First Conjugation. 205, 206.
- III. Second Conjugation. 207, 208.
- IV. Subject Nominative. Rule III. 367.
- V. Agreement of Verb with Subject. Rule XXXV. 460.
- VI. Predicate Nouns. Rule I. 362.
- VII. Direct Object. Rule V. 371.

12. MODELS.

- I. God made the world. I. *Deus mundum aedificāvit.*
- II. Cincinnatus was dictator. II. *Cincinnātus dictātor fuit.*

13. REMARKS.

- I. God made the world.
 - 1. GOD, *Deus*. As subject it must be in the Nominative, according to Rule III.
 - 2. MADE. Look for the present *make*, not for *made*; MAKE, BUILD, *aedifico* (I make); I MADE, *aedificāvi*. But as *Deus*, the subject, is in the Third Pers. Sing., the verb must be in the same person and number, according to Rule XXXV.; hence *aedificāvit*.
 - 3. WORLD, *mundus*. But as direct object of *aedificāvit*, it must be in the Accus.; hence *mundum*.
 - 4. The order is — Subject, Object, Verb. See Gram. 593.
Deus mundum aedificāvit.

II. Cincinnatus was dictator.

1. CINCINNATUS, *Cincinnātus*, the same as in English. As subject it must be in the Nominative.

2. WAS. The verb *to be* is *sum*, I am. I WAS, *fui*; but according to Rule XXXV., the verb must agree with its subject, *Cincinnātus*; hence *fuit*.

3. DICTATOR, *dictātor*, the same as in English. As predicate noun, it must agree in case with *Cincinnātus*, according to Rule I., hence in the Nom.

4. The Predicate Noun may either precede or follow the verb. Placing it before the verb, we have

Cincinnātus dictātor fuit.

14. VOCABULARY.

Accuse, *accūso, āre, āvi, ātum.*

Advise, *moneo, ēre, ui, itum.*

Be, *sum, esse, fui.*

Blame, *vitupĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.*

Grieve, *doleo, ēre, ui, itum.*

Happy, *beātus, a, um.*

Praise, *laudo, āre, āvi, ātum.*

That, *ille, a, ud.*

15. EXERCISE.

1. This law is useful. 2. That law was useful. 3. These laws will be useful. 4. We may be happy. 5. You (pl.)¹ might have been happy. 6. I praise, we praise. 7. He was blaming, they were blaming. 8. I shall praise, we shall praise. 9. He accuses, he is accused. 10. He will accuse, he will be accused.

11. They praised Cicero. 12. We will praise Cicero. 13. Cicero has been praised. 14. I grieve, we grieve. 15. He was grieving, they were grieving. 16. I shall grieve, we shall grieve. 17. He advises, he is advised. 18. He was advising, he was advised. 19. You will advise the boys. 20. The boys have been advised.

¹ See foot note page 5.

LESSON IV.

VERBS. — THIRD AND FOURTH CONJUGATIONS. DE-
 PONENT VERBS. PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION.
 [14-18.]

16. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Third Conjugation. 209, 210; 213-215.
- II. Fourth Conjugation. 211, 212.
- III. Deponent Verbs. 225-230.
- IV. Periphrastic Conjugation. 231-233.
- V. Use of Adverbs. Rule LI. 582.

17. MODELS.

- I. The wise live happily. I. *Sapientes feliciter vi-
vunt.*
- II. Diligence should be culti- II. *Diligentia colenda est.*
vated.

18. REMARKS.

I. The wise live happily.

1. THE WISE. Wise, *sapiens*; the wise, *sapientes*, Nom. Plur.
 See Gram. 441, 1.

2. LIVE. I live, *vivo*. But the verb must agree with the subject,
sapientes; hence *vivunt*. Third Pers. Plur.

3. HAPPILY, *feliciter*. But the adverb in Latin generally precedes the
 verb, though it generally follows it in English. See Gram. 600.

Sapientes feliciter vivunt.

II. Diligence should be cultivated.

1. DILIGENCE, *diligentia*. Nom. Sing.

2. SHOULD BE CULTIVATED, is to be cultivated. The duty or neces-

sity denoted by *should be, is to be, ought*, may be expressed by the Second Periphrastic conjugation. See Gram. 232. I cultivate, *colo*. Periphrastic conjugation, *colendus sum*. But the verb must agree with *diligentia* in number and person, and the participle in gender, number, and case. See Gram. 460, 1. Hence we have *colenda est*.

Diligentia colenda est.

19. VOCABULARY.

Always, <i>semper</i> , adv.	Instruct, <i>erūdio, ire, iui, itum</i> .
City, <i>urbs, urbis</i> , f.	Lead, <i>duco, ěre, duxi, ductum</i> .
Father, <i>pater, tris</i> , m.	Our, <i>noster, tra, trum</i> .
Follow, <i>sequor, i, secūtus sum</i> , dep.	Rule, <i>rego, ěre, rexi, rectum</i> .
Fortify, <i>munio, ire, iui, itum</i> .	Saguntum, <i>Saguntum, i, n</i> .
Hannibal, <i>Hannibal, dis</i> , m.	Sleep, <i>dormio, ire, iui, itum</i> .
His, her, its, their, <i>suus, a, um</i> .	Take, <i>capio, ěre, cepi, captum</i> .
Imitate, <i>imitor, dri, dtus sum</i> , dep.	

20. EXERCISE.

1. He leads, he is led. 2. He will rule, he will be ruled. 3. They have ruled, they have been ruled. 4. Hannibal took Saguntum. 5. Saguntum was taken. 6. The cities had been taken. 7. He sleeps, they sleep. 8. He will sleep, they will sleep. 9. He may sleep, they may sleep. 10. Your father instructed you. 11. These boys have been instructed.

12. The boy imitates his father. 13. We will imitate our fathers. 14. You have always imitated your father. 15. We will follow you. 16. The boys followed their father. 17. We were about to praise you. 18. Diligent pupils must be praised. 19. They were about to fortify the city. 20. These cities must be fortified.

LESSON V.

AGREEMENT OF NOUNS. — NOMINATIVE AND VOCATIVE.
[19-22.]

21. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Predicate Nouns. Rule I. 362.
 II. Appositives. Rule II. 363.
 III. Subject Nominative. Rule III. 367.
 IV. Case of Address. Rule IV. 369.

22. MODELS.

- I. Hear, citizens. I. *Audite, cives.*
 II. For other models, see under Lessons I. and III.

23. REMARKS.

1. HEAR. I hear, *audio* ; hear, hear ye, *audite*, Imperative Second Pers. Plur. The subject *vos*, ye, is omitted. See Gram. 367, 2.
 2. CITIZENS. Citizen, *civis* ; citizens, *cives*, Voc. Plur. See Rule IV.
 3. The Vocative generally, though not always, stands after one or more words. See Gram. 602, VI.

24. VOCABULARY.

Brother, *frater*, *tris*, m.
 Brutus, *Brutus*, *i*, m.
 Consul, *consul*, *tilis*, m.
 Diligence, *diligentia*, *ae*, f.
 Greatly, *valde*, adv.
 Herodotus, *Herodotus*, *i*, m.
 History, *historia*, *ae*, f.

Letter, *epistola*, *ae*, f.
 Many, *multi*, *ae*, *a*, plur.
 Philosopher, *philosophus*, *i*, m.
 Save, *servo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*.
 Socrates, *Socrates*, *is*, m.
 Soldier, *miles*, *itis*, m.
 Write, *scribo*, *ere*, *scripsi*, *scriptum*.

25. EXERCISE.

1. Cicero was an orator. 2. The consul was an orator.
 3. Cicero the consul was an orator. 4. Brutus had been consul. 5. Brutus was consul. 6. Cicero the orator wrote many letters. 7. The letters of Cicero the orator have been greatly praised. 8. Socrates was a philosopher. 9. Your brother will be an orator. 10. Herodotus was the father of history. 11. The orator praises Herodotus the father of history. 12. Pupils, your diligence will be praised. 13. Your diligence, boys, must be praised. 14. The city has been fortified. 15. The city must be saved.

LESSON VI.

USE OF THE ACCUSATIVE.

[23-25.]

26. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Accusative as Direct Object. Rule V. 371.
 II. Two Accusatives — Same Person. Rule VI. 373.
 III. Two Accusatives — Person and Thing. Rule VII. 374.

27. MODELS.

- | | |
|---|--|
| I. They called the council Senate. | I. <i>Consilium appellaverunt Senātum.</i> |
| II. He asked me my opinion. | II. <i>Me sententiam rogāvit.</i> |
| III. For Model for Direct Object, see under Lesson III. | |

28. REMARKS.

- I. They called the council Senate.

1. THEY CALLED. I call, *appello* ; they called, *appellaverunt* (appel-

larunt), Perf. Indic. Third Pers. Plur. The subject is omitted, being implied in the ending *erunt*. See Gram. 367, 2.

2. THE COUNCIL, *consilium*, Accus. See Rule VI.

3. SENATE, *Senātus*; Accus. *Senātum*. See Rule VI.

4. The verb, whose usual place is at the end of the sentence, may stand between the two Accusatives, as in this Model.

II. He asked me my opinion.

1. HE ASKED. I ask, *rogo*; he asked, *rogāvit*, Perf. Indic. Third Pers. Sing. The subject is omitted. See Gram. 367, 2.

2. ME. I, *ego*; me, *me*, Accus. See Rule VII.

3. MY OPINION. Opinion, *sententia*; Accus. *sententiam*. See Rule VII. The possessive *my* in this Model is not expressed in Latin, because it can be readily supplied from the context; *my opinion*, not the opinion of another. See Gram. 447.

29. VOCABULARY.

Ask, *rogo, āre, āvi, ātum*.

Call, *appello, āre, āvi, ātum*.

Catiline, *Catīlina, ae, m*.

Delight, *delecto, āre, āvi, ātum*.

Enemy, *hostis, is, m. and f*.

Island, *insūla, ae, f*.

Judge, *judico, āre, āvi, ātum*.

Modesty, *verecundia, ae, f*.

Opinion, *sententia, ae, f*.

Preceptor, *praeceptor, ōris, m*.

Rome, *Roma, ae, f*.

Sicily, *Sicilia, ae, f*.

Teach, *doceo, ēre, docui, doctum*.

Virtue, *virtus, utis, f*.

30. EXERCISE.

1. Your letter delights me. 2. This letter will delight your father. 3. Who wrote that letter? 4. My brother wrote that letter. 5. They call the island Sicily. 6. The island is called Sicily. 7. Sicily is an island. 8. They called Herodotus the father of history. 9. We judge you, O Catiline, an enemy. 10. You, O Catiline, will be judged an enemy. 11. We teach boys modesty. 12. We will teach our pupils wisdom. 13. The preceptor will ask you your opinion. 14. The city was called Rome. 15. Virtue must be praised.

LESSON VII.

ACCUSATIVE — CONTINUED.

[26-29.]

31. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Accusative of Time and Space. Rule VIII. 378.
- II. Accusative of Limit. Rule IX. 379.
- III. Accusative of Specification. Rule X. 380.
- IV. Accusative in Exclamations. Rule XI. 381.
- V. Interrogative Sentences. 346, II.

32. MODELS.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| I. He lived thirty years. | I. <i>Triginta annos vixit.</i> |
| II. Plato came to Tarentum. | II. <i>Plato Tarentum venit.</i> |
| III. They are not at all moved. | III. <i>Nihil moventur.</i> |
| IV. O <i>deceptive</i> hope! | IV. <i>O fallācem spem!</i> |

33. REMARKS.

- I. He lived thirty years.
 - 1. HE LIVED. I live, *vivo* ; he lived, *vixit*. See Gram. 367, 2.
 - 2. THIRTY, *triginta*, indeclinable.
 - 3. YEARS. Year, *annus* ; years, Accus. Plur. *annos*. See Rule VIII.
- II. Plato came to Tarentum.
 - 1. PLATO, *Plato*, Nom. See Rule III.
 - 2. CAME. I come, *venio* ; came, he came, *venit*. See Gram. 287.
 - 3. TO TARENTUM. Tarentum, *Tarentum* ; to Tarentum, Accus. *Tarentum*. See Rule IX.
- III. They are not at all moved.
 - 1. THEY ARE MOVED. I move, *moveo* ; am moved, *moveor* ; they are moved, *moventur*, Pres. Indic. Pass. Third Pers. Plur.

2. NOT AT ALL, *nihil*. See Rule X.

IV. O deceptive hope!

1. O HOPE. Hope, *spes*; O hope, *O spes*. Rule XI.

2. DECEPTIVE, *fallax*; Acc. Sing. *fallacem*. Rule XXXIII. 438.
It is emphatic, and accordingly precedes its noun. See Gram. 598, 2.

34. VOCABULARY.

Athens, *Athēnae*, *ārum*, f. pl.

Come, *venio*, *ire*, *veni*, *ventum*.

Day, *dies*, *diei*, m.

Forty-three, *tres (tria) et quadraginta*. G. 174.

Hour, *hora*, *ae*, f.

How many, *quot*, indeclinable.

In, *in*, prep. with abl.

Italy, *Italia*, *ae*, f.

Messenger, *nuntius*, *ii*, m.

Month, *mensis*, *mensis*, m.

Move, *moveo*, *ēre*, *movi*, *motum*.

Not, *non*, adv.; interrog., *nonne*.

G. 346, II. 1.

Not at all, *nihil*, indeclinable. G.

128.

Numa, *Numa*, *ae*, m.

Reign, *regno*, *ēre*, *āvī*, *ātum*.

Send, *mitto*, *ēre*, *misi*, *missum*.

Seven, *septem*, indeclinable. G.

176.

Two, *duo*, *ae*, o. G. 176.

Wonderful, *admirabilis*, e.

Year, *annus*, *i*, m.

35. EXERCISE.

1. How many years did *Numa* reign? 2. *Numa* reigned forty-three years. 3. Were you (pl.) not two years in *Italy*? 4. We were in *Italy* seven months. 5. The consul came to Rome. 6. He was in that city seven days. 7. Was he not asked his opinion? 8. He was asked his opinion. 9. You, consul, have saved the city. 10. O wonderful virtue! 11. You will not move the consul *at all*. 12. Did you not send a messenger to Athens? 13. I sent two messengers to Athens. 14. How many hours did you sleep? 15. I slept seven hours.

LESSON VIII.

USE OF THE DATIVE.

[30-38.]

36. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Dative with Verbs. Rule XII. 384.
 II. Two Datives — To Which and For Which. Rule XIII. 390.
 III. Dative with Adjectives. Rule XIV. 391.
 IV. Dative with Derivatives. Rule XV. 392.

37. MODELS.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| I. They serve the king. | I. <i>Regi serviunt.</i> |
| II. It <i>is</i> a care to me. | II. <i>Est mihi curae.</i> |
| III. Country is dear to all. | III. <i>Patria omnibus cara est.</i> |
| IV. Obedience to laws. | IV. <i>Obtemperatio legibus.</i> |

38. REMARKS.

- I. They serve the king.
 1. THEY SERVE, *serviunt*.
 2. THE KING. King, *rex*; Dat. *regi*. Rule XII.
 II. It is a care to me (to me for a care).
 1. IT IS, *est*. It is placed at the beginning of the sentence because it is emphatic. See Gram. 594, I.
 2. TO ME. I, *ego*; to me, *mihi*. Rule XIII.
 3. A CARE = for a care. Care, *cura*; for a care, *curae*, Dat. Rule XIII.
 III. Country is dear to all.
 1. COUNTRY, *patria*.
 2. IS, *est*.

3. DEAR. Dear, *carus* ; Fem. *cara*, to agree with *patria*.
 4. TO ALL. All, *omnis* ; Dat. Plur. *omnibus*. Rule XIV.
 5. Observe the order of the words in the model, though much freedom is allowable in this respect.

IV. Obedience to laws.

1. OBEDIENCE, *obtemperatio*.
 2. TO LAWS. Law, *lex* ; to laws, *legibus*, Dat. Plur. Rule XV.

39. VOCABULARY.

All, <i>omnis, e.</i>	Honor, <i>honor, ōris, m.</i>
Award, <i>tribuo, ēre, ui, itum.</i>	Industry, <i>industria, ae, f.</i>
Citizen, <i>civis, civis, m. and f.</i>	Learning, <i>doctrina, ae, f.</i>
Country, one's country, <i>patria, ae, f.</i>	Obedience, <i>obtemperatio, ōnis, f.</i>
Dear, <i>carus, a, um.</i>	Obey, <i>pareo, ēre, ui, itum.</i>
Ever = always, <i>semper, adv.</i>	Praiseworthy, <i>laudabilis, e.</i>
General, <i>imperator, ōris, m.</i>	Prefer, <i>praefēro, ferre, tūli, lātum.</i>
Give, <i>do, dare, dedi, datum.</i>	G. 292, 2.
Glory, <i>gloria, ae, f.</i>	Roman, <i>Romānus, a, um.</i>
Good, <i>bonus, a, um.</i>	Wealth, <i>divitiae, ōrum, f. pl.</i>
Have, <i>sum, esse, fui, with dat. G.</i>	
387.	

40. EXERCISE.

1. Good citizens will obey the laws. 2. The Romans awarded honors to their generals. 3. Industry is an honor to a pupil. 4. Virtue is a glory to all. 5. I prefer virtue to learning. 6. We prefer learning to wealth. 7. I will give you that book as a present. 8. I have seven beautiful books. 9. Will not this present be acceptable to you? 10. That present will be acceptable to me. 11. Is not the country dear to you? 12. The country has ever been very dear to me. 13. Obedience to the laws is praiseworthy.

LESSON IX.

USE OF THE GENITIVE.

[39, 40.]

41. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Genitive with Nouns. Rule XVI. 395.
 II. Genitive with Adjectives. Rule XVII. 399.

42. MODELS.

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| I. The love of truth. | I. <i>Amor veritātis.</i> |
| II. Desirous of truth. | II. <i>Veritātis cupidus.</i> |

43. VOCABULARY.

Athenian, <i>Atheniensis</i> , is, m. and f.	Man, <i>homo</i> , <i>inis</i> ; <i>vir</i> , ¹ <i>ciri</i> , m.
Celebrated, distinguished, <i>clarus</i> , a, um.	Money, <i>pecunia</i> , ae, f. Often, <i>saepe</i> , adv.
Demosthenes, <i>Demosthēnes</i> , is, m.	Oration, <i>oratio</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , f.
Desirous of, <i>cupidus</i> , a, um.	Pleasure, <i>voluptas</i> , <i>ātis</i> , f.
Fond of, <i>amans</i> , <i>amantis</i> .	Praise, <i>laus</i> , <i>laudis</i> , f.
King, <i>rex</i> , <i>regis</i> , m.	Precept, <i>praeceptum</i> , i, n.
Love, <i>amor</i> , <i>ōris</i> , m.	Skilled in, <i>peritus</i> , a, um.

44. EXERCISE.

1. The orations of Cicero have often been praised. 2.
 You have often praised the orations of Cicero the orator.

¹ *Homo* is the ordinary term for *man* as a member of the human family; while *vir* is a term of respect, a *hero*, a *man* in the full sense of the word.

3. The orations of Demosthenes, the *celebrated* orator, will always be praised. 4. Boys are fond of pleasure. 5. The pupils are fond of praise. 6. The king was desirous of glory. 7. Men are fond of money. 8. The love of country is an honor to a citizen. 9. The precepts of the *philosophers* were useful to the Athenians. 10. The general is skilled in *war*.

LESSON X.

GENITIVE — CONTINUED.
[41-43.]

45. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Predicate Genitive. Rule XVIII. 401.
- II. Genitive with certain Verbs. Rule XIX. 406.
- III. Accusative and Genitive. Rule XX. 410.

46. MODELS.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| I. It is of small value. | I. <i>Parvi pretii est.</i> |
| II. He remembers <i>the past</i> . | II. <i>Meminit praeteritōrum.</i> |
| III. You accuse men of crime. | III. <i>Viros sceleris arguis.</i> |

47. REMARKS.

- 1. MODEL I. — OF SMALL VALUE, *parvi pretii*. Rule XVIII.
- 2. MODEL II. — THE PAST = past things, events, *praeteritōrum*, Gen. Plur. Neut. of *praeteritus*, from *praetereo*. Rule XIX. *Praeteritōrum rerum* should not be used for *praeteritōrum*, except to avoid real ambiguity, as it is less euphonious.

Præteritōrum would regularly precede the verb, but is made emphatic by being placed at the end of the sentence. See Gram. 594, II.

3. OF CRIME, *scelēris*, Gen. of *scelus*. Rule XX.

48. VOCABULARY.

Already, <i>jam</i> , adv.	<i>magni</i> ; with verbs of valuing,
Concerns, it concerns, <i>refert</i> , <i>re-</i> <i>tulit</i> , impers.	<i>magni</i> ; very highly, <i>maximi</i> .
Esteem, <i>aestimo</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>atum</i> .	Integrity, <i>integritas</i> , <i>ātis</i> , f.
Favor, <i>beneficium</i> , <i>ii</i> , n.	Interests, it interests, <i>intērest</i> , <i>in-</i> <i>terfuit</i> , impers.
Folly, <i>stultitia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f.	Never, <i>nunquam</i> , adv.
Forget, <i>obliviscor</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>oblitus sum</i> , dep.	Pity, <i>misereor</i> , <i>eri</i> , <i>eritus sum</i> , dep.
Goodness, <i>bonitas</i> , <i>ātis</i> , f.	Poor, <i>pauper</i> , <i>ēris</i> .
Grain, <i>frumentum</i> , <i>i</i> , n.	Remember, <i>memini</i> , <i>isse</i> . G. 297, I.
Great, <i>magnus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> .	Repent, I repent, <i>me paenitet</i> , <i>paenituit</i> . G. 299.
Greatly, with <i>intērest</i> and <i>refert</i> , <i>magni</i> .	Sell, <i>vendo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>didi</i> , <i>ditum</i> .
High, at a high price, <i>magno</i> , or	Theft, <i>furtum</i> , <i>i</i> , n.
	Value, price, <i>pretium</i> , <i>ii</i> , n.

49. EXERCISE.

1. Virtue is a characteristic of a good man. 2. Integrity is of great value. 3. Goodness must be highly esteemed. 4. We esteem goodness very highly. 5. This book will be of great value to us. 6. We pity the poor. 7. I remember your favors. 8. We do not forget our friends. 9. We shall never forget you. 10. They accuse the boy of theft. 11. I have already repented of my folly. 12. He sells grain at a high price. 13. This greatly interests us.

LESSON XI.

USE OF THE ABLATIVE.

[44, 45.]

50. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Ablative of Cause, Manner, Means. Rule XXI. 414.
 II. Ablative of Price. Rule XXII. 416.

51. MODELS.

- I. He is led by glory. I. *Gloria ducitur.*
 II. You purchased the house II. *Domum magno emis-*
 at a high price. *ti.*

52. REMARKS.

1. MODEL I. — BY GLORY, *gloria*, Abl. Rule XXI.
 2. MODEL II. — AT A HIGH PRICE, *magno*, Abl. Rule XXII. The
 Abl. of the adjective is sometimes thus used, *pretio* being understood.

53. VOCABULARY.

By, <i>a, ab</i> , prep. with abl. G. 434, 3.	Proud, <i>superbus, a, um.</i>
Glory in, <i>glorior, āri, ātus sum,</i> dep.	Purchase, <i>emo, ēre, emi, emptum.</i>
Gold, <i>aurum, i, n.</i>	Rejoice, <i>gaudeo, ēre, gavisus sum.</i> G. 271, 3.
Happiness, success, <i>felicitas, ātis, f.</i>	Scipio, <i>Scipio, ōnis, m.</i>
Horse, <i>equus, equi, m.</i>	Study, <i>studium, ii, n.</i>
Judge, <i>judex, icis, m.</i>	Talent, <i>talentum, i, n.</i>
Mina, <i>mina, ae, f.</i>	Thirty, <i>triginta</i> , indecl.
Not, with imperatives, <i>ne</i> , adv.	Valor, <i>virtus, ātis, f.</i>
One, <i>unus, a, um.</i> G. 175.	

54. EXERCISE.

1. Socrates has often been praised for (because of) his wisdom. 2. They glory in their wealth. 3. This philosopher glories in his wisdom. 4. The pupils rejoice in their studies. 5. We are delighted with the precepts of the *philosophers*. 6. Wisdom is not purchased with gold. 7. Do not sell happiness for gold. 8. The judge has purchased a horse for one talent. 9. I will sell this horse for thirty minae. 10. He is proud of his wealth. 11. Scipio was proud of his country.

LESSON XII.

ABLATIVE — CONTINUED.

[46-48.]

55. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Ablative with Comparatives. Rule XXIII. 417.
- II. Ablative of Difference. Rule XXIV. 418.
- III. Ablative in Special Constructions. Rule XXV. 419.

56. MODELS.

- | | |
|--|--|
| I. Nothing is more lovely than virtue. | I. <i>Nihil est amabilius virtute, or Nihil est amabilius quam virtus.</i> |
| II. He preceded me by two days. | II. <i>Biduo me antecessit.</i> |
| III. We enjoy very many things. | III. <i>Plurimis rebus fruimur.</i> |

- | | |
|--|---|
| IV. Safety rests upon truth. | IV. <i>Salus veritate nititur.</i> |
| V. I do not need a <i>remedy</i> . | V. <i>Non egeo medicina.</i> |
| VI. They are <i>worthy</i> of
friendship. | VI. <i>Digni sunt amicitia.</i> |
| VII. We need your <i>authori-
ty</i> . | VII. <i>Auctoritate tua nobis
opus est.</i> |

57. REMARKS.

1. MODEL I. — THAN VIRTUE, *quam virtus* or *virtute*. Rule XXIII. 417, 1. The Abl. *virtute* may either follow or precede the comparative, *amabilius*.

2. MODEL II. — BY TWO DAYS, *biduo*, Abl. of Dif. Rule XXIV.

3. MODEL III. — VERY MANY, *plurimis*, Superl. See G. 160.

4. THINGS, *rebus*, Abl. Rule XXV. *Rebus* is necessary to avoid ambiguity, because, though *plurima* may be used substantively, in the sense of very many things, *plurimis* would be ambiguous, as it would not distinguish *things* from *persons*.

5. MODELS IV: V. VI. — UPON TRUTH, A REMEDY, OF FRIENDSHIP, *veritate, medicina, amicitia*, Abls. Rule XXV.

6. *Medicina* would regularly precede its verb, but is here emphatic. The regular order in Model VI. would be, *Amicitia digni sunt*, but as *digni* is emphatic, it is placed at the beginning of the sentence. See G. 594, I.

7. MODEL VII. — WE NEED = there is need to us, *nobis opus est*. See G. 419, 8. AUTHORITY, *auctoritate*, Abl. Rule XXV. *Auctoritate* is emphatic, and is accordingly placed at the beginning of the sentence.

58. VOCABULARY.

Abound in, <i>abundo, are, avi, atum.</i>	Duty, <i>officium, ii, n.</i>
Cato, <i>Cato, onis, m.</i>	Enjoy, <i>fruor, i, fructus</i> or <i>fructus</i>
Discharge, fulfil, <i>fungor, i, func-</i>	<i>sum, dep.</i>
<i>tus sum, dep.</i>	Five, <i>quinque, indecl.</i>

Learned, <i>doctus, a, um.</i>	Relying upon, <i>fretus, a, um.</i>
Much, with comparatives, <i>multo,</i> adv.	Trust in, <i>confido, ěre, fġsus sum.</i>
Need, there is need, <i>opus est, fuit.</i>	Use, <i>utor, uti, usus sum, dep.</i>
Older, <i>major, ġris, or major natu.</i>	Wisely, <i>sapienter, adv.</i>
	Worthy, <i>dignus, a, um.</i>

59. EXERCISE.

1. Cicero was more learned than Cato. 2. You are more diligent than your brother. 3. Virtue is better than wisdom. 4. Wisdom is better than gold. 5. Wisdom is dearer to us than gold. 6. You are five years older than I. 7. Your father uses his wealth wisely. 8. We enjoy our studies. 9. We will discharge our duties. 10. This city abounds in wealth. 11. We do not trust in wealth. 12. Your pupils are worthy of praise. 13. I rely (am relying) upon your friendship. 14. We need friends.

LESSON XIII.

ABLATIVE — CONTINUED.

[49-51.]

60. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Ablative of Place. Rule XXVI. 421.
 II. Ablative of Source and Separation. Rule XXVII. 425.
 III. Ablative of Time. Rule XXVIII. 426, 427.

61. MODELS.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| I. In the forum. | I. <i>In foro.</i> |
| II. He was at Rome. | II. <i>Romae fuit.</i> |
| III. I ward off slaughter from you. | III. <i>Cuedem a vobis depello.</i> |

IV. He died in his *eightieth* year.

IV. *Octogesimo anno est mortuus.*

62. REMARKS.

1. MODEL II. — AT ROME, *Romas*; why *Romas*, rather than *Roma*? See G. 421, II.

2. MODEL IV. — IN — YEAR, *anno*. Rule XXVIII. Why not *in anno*? See G. 426, 2. *Octogesimo* is emphatic, and accordingly precedes its noun. See G. 598, 2.

63. VOCABULARY.

Ago, <i>abhinc</i> , adv.	Receive, <i>accipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum</i> .
Corinth, <i>Corinthus</i> , i, f.	Reside, <i>habito, āre, āvi, ātum</i> .
Danger, <i>periculum</i> , i, n.	See, <i>video, ēre, vidi, visum</i> .
Flee, <i>fugio, ēre, fugi, fugitum</i> .	Sunset, <i>solis occāsus</i> , us, m.
Free from, <i>libero, āre, āvi, ātum</i> .	Temple, <i>templum</i> , i, n.
From, <i>a, ab</i> , prep. with abl.	Three, <i>tres, tria</i> .
Garden, <i>hortus</i> , i, m.	Time, <i>tempus, ōris</i> , n.
Greece, <i>Graecia</i> , ae, f.	Where, <i>ubi</i> , adv.
Keep from, keep off, <i>arceo, ēre, cui, ctum</i> .	Whole, <i>totus, a, um</i> . G. 151.
	Winter, <i>hiems, ĕmis</i> , f.

64. EXERCISE.

1. There were beautiful cities *in Greece*. 2. Were you in Corinth? 3. We were in *Corinth* the whole winter. 4. In *Athens* we saw beautiful temples. 5. Does not your friend reside at Rome? 6. He resides in Athens. 7. He fled from Rome to Athens. 8. I have received two letters *from your father*. 9. The city has been freed from great dangers. 10. Where were you at *sunset*? 11. I was in the garden *at that time*. 12. I was in Rome three years ago. 13. We will keep the enemy from the city.

LESSON XIV.

ABLATIVE — CONTINUED.

[52-55.]

65. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Ablative of Characteristic. Rule XXIX. 428.
- II. Ablative of Specification. Rule XXX. 429.
- III. Ablative Absolute. Rule XXXI. 430, 431.
- IV. Cases with Prepositions. Rule XXXII. 432-435.

66. MODELS.

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| I. Piso, a man of the <i>highest</i> virtue. | I. <i>Piso, vir summa virtute.</i> |
| II. Piso was a man of the <i>highest</i> virtue. | II. <i>Piso summa virtute fuit.</i> |
| III. They are similar in character. | III. <i>Moribus similes sunt.</i> |
| IV. They flourished in the reign of Servius. | IV. <i>Servio regnante viguerunt.</i> |
| V. I have written to a friend. | V. <i>Ad amicum scripsi.</i> |

67. REMARKS.

1. MODEL I. — A MAN OF THE HIGHEST VIRTUE, *vir summa virtute*; but in the predicate, as in the second model, Piso was a man, etc., *vir* is omitted. See G. 428. 1, 2). As *summa* is emphatic, it is placed before its noun. See G. 598. 2.

2. MODEL III. — IN CHARACTER. Character, manners, *mores*; in character, *moribus*; Abl. of Specification. Rule XXX.

3. MODEL IV. — IN THE REIGN OF SERVIUS = Servius reigning, *Servio regnante*; Abl. Absol. Rule XXXI.

68. VOCABULARY.

Ancus, <i>Ancus</i> , i, m.	Light, <i>lux</i> , <i>lucis</i> , f.
Before, <i>ante</i> , prep. with acc.	Marcus, <i>Marcus</i> , ii, m.
Conspiracy, <i>conjuratio</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , f.	Remarkable, <i>singulāris</i> , e.
Courage, <i>virtus</i> , <i>utis</i> , f.	Spain, <i>Hispania</i> , ae, f.
Eloquence, <i>eloquentia</i> , ae, f.	Surpass, <i>supĕro</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> .
Form, make, <i>facio</i> , <i>ĕre</i> , <i>feci</i> , <i>factum</i> .	Tarquin, <i>Tarquinius</i> , ii, m.
Greek, <i>Graecus</i> , i, m.	To, <i>ad</i> , prep. with acc.

69. EXERCISE.

1. The general, a man of *remarkable* courage, will save the city. 2. The general is a man of remarkable courage. 3. Cicero, a man of remarkable eloquence, was consul. 4. The Greeks surpassed the Romans in learning. 5. The Romans surpassed the Greeks in valor. 6. Tarquin came to Rome in the reign of Ancus Marcius. 7. A conspiracy was formed in Rome when Cicero was consul. 8. Scipio was in Spain. 9. Tarquin came into Italy. 10. The boy came to me *before light*.

LESSON XV.

ADJECTIVES. PRONOUNS.

[56-62.]

70. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Agreement of Adjectives. Rule XXXIII. 438, 439.
- II. Agreement of Pronouns. Rule XXXIV. 445.
 - Personal and Possessive Pronouns. 446-449.
 - Demonstrative Pronouns. 450-452.

Relative Pronouns. 453.

Interrogative Pronouns. 454.

Indefinite Pronouns. 455-459.

71. MODELS.

I. Fortune is blind.	I. <i>Fortūna caeca est.</i>
II. I who encourage you.	II. <i>Ego qui te confirmo.</i>
III. Wash your hands.	III. <i>Manus lava.</i>
IV. He loves himself.	IV. <i>Se diligit.</i>
V. The guardian of this city.	V. <i>Custos hujus urbis.</i>
VI. Who am I?	VI. <i>Quis ego sum?</i>
VII. A certain rhetorician.	VII. <i>Quidam rhetor.</i>

72. REMARKS.

1. MODEL I. — BLIND, *caeca*, Fem. Sing. Nom. to agree with *fortuna*. Rule XXXIII.

2. MODEL II. — ENCOURAGE, *confirmo*, First Pers. to agree with *qui*, which is of the First Pers. to agree with the antecedent *ego*. Rule XXXIV.

3. MODEL III. — YOUR HANDS, *manus*. The possessive, *tuas*, your, is omitted. See G. 447.

4. MODEL V. — OF THIS CITY. This city, *hæc urbs*; of this city, *hujus urbis*.

5. MODEL VI. — WHO, *quis*? Why not *qui*? See G. 454.

73. VOCABULARY.

Have, *habeo, ēre, ui, itum*.Instructor, *præceptor, ōris, m*.Make, *facio, ēre, feci, factum*.Modest, *modestus, a, um*.Peace, *pax, pacis, f*.

Some one, a certain one, *quidam, quædam, quiddam* or *quoddam*. G. 191.

Yesterday, *heri, adv*.

74. EXERCISE.

1. Peace will be acceptable to us. 2. The city will be beautiful. 3. I have seen *beautiful* cities. 4. The pupils are diligent. 5. Your friendship delights me. 6. Your instructor praises you. 7. Which book have you? 8. I have *your* book. 9. *True* wisdom makes men modest. 10. This precept will be useful to me. 11. The precepts of your instructor will be useful to you. 12. Some boys praise themselves. 13. The letter which you wrote yesterday will delight your father.

LESSON XVI.

AGREEMENT OF VERBS. — INDICATIVE.

[63-67.]

75. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Agreement of Verb with Subject. Rule XXXV. 460-463.
- II. Use of Indicative. Rule XXXVI. 474.
- Present. 466, 467.
- Imperfect. 468, 469.
- Future and Future Perfect. 470, 473.
- Perfect and Pluperfect. 471, 472.

76. MODELS.

I. Cato praised this law.

I. *Cato hanc legem laudavit.*

II. Cicero and I are well.

II. *Ego et Cicerō valēmus.*

III. I will write to you.

III. *Scribam ad te.*

77. REMARKS.

1. MODEL I. — PRAISED, *laudavit*, Historical Perfect (G. 471, II.), Third Pers. Sing. to agree with *Cato*. Rule XXXV.

2. MODEL II. — CICERO AND I, *ego et Cicerō*. In Latin the First Pers. stands before the Second.

3. ARE WELL, *valēmus*, First Pers. Plur. to agree with *ego et Cicerō*. See G. 463, 1.

4. MODEL III. — I WILL WRITE, *scribam*, Fut. Why not *ego scribam*? See G. 367, 2; 446.

5. TO YOU, *ad te*. This may stand either before or after the verb, though the modifiers of verbs more frequently stand before them. See G. 600.

78. VOCABULARY.

At, <i>ad</i> , or <i>apud</i> , prep. with accus.	Pydna, <i>Pydna</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f</i> .
Conquer, <i>vinco</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>vici</i> , <i>victum</i> .	Servius, <i>Servius</i> , <i>ii</i> , <i>m</i> .
For his (her, its) own sake, <i>propter sese (se)</i> .	Ten, <i>decem</i> , indecl.
Love, <i>amo</i> , <i>are</i> , <i>avi</i> , <i>atum</i> .	To-morrow, <i>cras</i> , adv.
Macedonia, <i>Macedonia</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f</i> .	Tried, <i>spectatus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> .
Perseus, <i>Perseus</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>m</i> .	Wise, <i>sapiens</i> , <i>entis</i> .

79. EXERCISE.

1. By whom was *Saguntum* taken? 2. This city was taken by Hannibal. 3. How many books have you? 4. I have ten good books. 5. Cato was a man of *tried* virtue. 6. We rejoice in your happiness. 7. Who was reigning at that time? 8. King Servius was reigning at Rome. 9. Will you not write to me? 10. I will write

to you to-morrow. 11. Virtue must be loved for its own sake. 12. Socrates was judged the wisest of men. 13. Herodotus has been called the father of history. 14. Perseus, the king of Macedonia, was conquered at Pydna.

LESSON XVII.

TENSES AND USE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

[68-74.]

80. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Sequence of Tenses. Rule XXXVII. 480, 481.
- II. Potential Subjunctive. Rule XXXVIII. 485, 486.
- III. Subjunctive of Desire. Rule XXXIX. 487, 488.
- IV. Subjunctive of Purpose or Result. Rule XL. 489-492; 494; 497-500.

81. MODELS.

- | | |
|--|---|
| I. Perhaps you may inquire. | I. <i>Forsitan quaerātis.</i> |
| II. Who doubts? | II. <i>Quis dubitet?</i> |
| III. Let us love our country. | III. <i>Amemus patriam.</i> |
| IV. He strives that he may conquer. | IV. <i>Enititur ut vincat.</i> |
| V. I allowed <i>no day</i> to pass without giving something. | V. <i>Nullum intermisi diem quin aliquid darem.</i> |

82. REMARKS.

1. MODEL I. — YOU MAY INQUIRE, *quaerātis*, Subj. Rule XXXVIII. Subject *vos*, omitted. See G. 367, 2.

2. MODEL II. — WHO DOUBTS, or would doubt? = no one doubts, *quis dubitet?* question of appeal, Subj. See G. 486, II.

3. MODEL III. — LET US LOVE, *amēmus*, Subj. of Desire. Rule XXXIX. The verb is made emphatic by standing at the beginning of the sentence. See G. 594, I.

4. OUR COUNTRY, *patriam*, possessive omitted. See G. 447.

5. MODEL IV. — THAT HE MAY CONQUER, *ut vincat*, Subj. of Purpose. Rule XL. Present tense, because it depends upon a Principal tense, *enistitur*. Rule XXXVII.

6. MODEL V. — I ALLOWED — TO PASS, *intermissi*.

7. WITHOUT GIVING SOMETHING = but that I gave something, *quin aliquid darem*. *Darem*, Subj. with *quin*, Imperfect tense, dependent upon *intermissi*. See G. 498, 3; 481, II. 1.

8. *Nullum — diem* are made emphatic by separation. See G. 594, III.

83. VOCABULARY.

Doubt, *dubito*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*.

So, *tam*; *ita*, adv.

That, expressing purpose or result,

ut, conj.

That = but that, *quin*, conj.

84. EXERCISE.

1. He praises you (pl.) that he may be praised by you.
2. He praised you (pl.) that he might be praised by you.
3. They will praise us that they may be praised by us. 4.
- I do not doubt that you (pl.) have been diligent. 5.
- We did not doubt that you (pl.) had been diligent. 6.
- The judge may be accused of folly. 7. Let us obey the laws.
8. May our pupils love virtue. 9. May they be diligent.
10. The pupils are so diligent that they are praised by their preceptor.
11. Let us praise virtue. 12.
- Let virtue be praised.

LESSON XVIII.

SUBJUNCTIVE — CONTINUED.

[75-82.]

85. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Subjunctive of Condition. Rule XLI. 503-513.
- II. Subjunctive of Concession. Rule XLII. 515, 516.
- III. Subjunctive of Cause. Rule XLIII. 517-520.
- IV. Subjunctive of Time with Cause. Rule XLIV. 521-523.

86. MODELS.

- | | |
|--|--|
| I. If this is a state, I am a citizen. | I. <i>Si haec civitas est, civis sum ego.</i> |
| II. The day would fail me, if I should recount. | II. <i>Dies deficiat, si numērem.</i> |
| III. Wisdom would not be sought, if it accomplished nothing. | III. <i>Sapientia non expeteretur, si nihil efficeret.</i> |
| IV. Though he may deride. | IV. <i>Licet irrideat.</i> |
| V. Since life is full of fear. | V. <i>Quum vita metus plena sit.</i> |
| VI. You are waiting till he speaks. | VI. <i>Exspectas dum dicat.</i> |

87. REMARKS.

1. MODEL I. — In *civis sum ego*, regularly *ego sum civis*, or *ego civis sum*, *civis* is emphatic, and is accordingly placed at the beginning of the clause. See G. 594, I.

2. MODEL II. — WOULD FAIL, SHOULD RECOUNT, *deficiat, numērem*, Subj. Rule XLI. 509.

3. MODEL III. — WOULD BE SOUGHT, ACCOMPLISHED, *expectetur, efficiet*, Subj. Rule XLI. 510, Imperfect, 510, 1.

4. MODEL IV. — MAY DERIDE, *irrideat*, Subj. of Concession. Rule XLII.

5. MODEL V. — SINCE — IS, *quum — sit*, Subj. of Cause. Rule XLIII.

6. MODEL VI. — TILL HE SPEAKS, that he may speak; *dum dicat*, Subj. of Cause and Time. Rule XLIV.

88. VOCABULARY.

Although, <i>quamquam</i> ; <i>licet, etsi</i> ,	Read, <i>lego, ěre, legi, lectum</i> .
conj.	Until, <i>dum, donec</i> , conj.
Because, <i>quod</i> , conj.	Wait, <i>expecto, ěre, ěvi, ětum</i> .
However, <i>quavis</i> , adv.	When, <i>quum</i> , conj.
If, <i>si</i> , conj.	Yet, <i>tamen</i> , adv.
Just, <i>justus, a, um</i> .	

89. EXERCISE.

1. If they are good, they are happy. 2. If you will be diligent, you will be praised. 3. If you would be diligent, you would be praised. 4. If you (pl.) were diligent, you would be praised. 5. If they had been good, they would have been happy. 6. Although the judge is just, he is yet often blamed. 7. However just he may be, he will often be blamed. 8. You will be praised, because you are diligent. 9. The citizens will praise the judge, because (on the ground that) he is just. 10. We will wait until you read the letter (i. e. that you may read it). 11. We saw beautiful temples, when we were in Rome.

LESSON XIX.

SUBJUNCTIVE — CONTINUED.

[83-85.]

90. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Subjunctive in Indirect Questions. Rule XLV. 525.
- II. Subjunctive by Attraction. Rule XLVI. 527.
- III. Subjunctive in Indirect Discourse. Rule XLVII. 529.

91. MODELS.

- | | |
|---|--|
| I. What a day may bring forth is uncertain. | I. <i>Quid dies ferat, incertum est.</i> |
| II. I fear I shall increase the labor, while I wish to diminish it. | II. <i>Vereor ne, dum minuire velim laborem, augeam.</i> |
| III. He boasted that he had made the ring which he wore. | III. <i>Gloriatus est, annum quem haberet se confecisse.</i> |

92. REMARKS.

1. MODEL I. — MAY BRING FORTH, *ferat*, Subj. Rule XLV.
2. UNCERTAIN, *incertum*, Nom. Sing. Neut., to agree with the clause *quid — ferat*. See G. 438, 3; 42, III.
3. MODEL II. — I SHALL INCREASE = lest I may increase, *ne augeam*, Subj. See G. 492, 4.
4. WHILE I WISH, *dum velim*. *Velim* is attracted into the Subjunctive by the Subjunctive *augeam*. Rule XLVI.
5. In the arrangement of words and clauses in Model II., observe (1) that the clause *dum — laborem* is inserted in the clause *ne — augeam* (G. 604, I.), and (2) that the object *laborem* is expressed in the in-

served clause, *dum—laborem*, but omitted after *augeam*. A literal rendering of the Latin would be, *I fear lest, while I wish to diminish the labor, I may increase (it)*. Emphasis places *laborem* at the end of the clause. See G. 594, II.

6. MODEL III. — THAT HE HAD MADE, *se confecisse*, Infinitive with Subject Accusative, depending upon *gloriatus est*. See G. 550. *Se*, not *eum*, must be used, according to G. 449, I.

7. WHICH HE WORE, had, *quem haberet*. *Haberet*, Subj., because in Indirect Discourse. Rule XLVII. The Imperfect is used, because it depends upon an Historical tense, *gloriatus est*, and denotes Incomplete action. See G. 481, II. 1. In the language of the one who made the boast, the Indicative would be used, *quem habeo*.

8. The object *annulum* would regularly follow the subject *se*, but is here placed at the beginning of the clause because it is emphatic.

93. VOCABULARY.

Ask (a question), <i>interrogo, are, avi, atum.</i>	Please, <i>placeo, ere, ui, itum</i> , dat. G. 385.
Do, <i>facio, ere, feci, factum.</i>	Say, <i>dico, ere, dixi, dictum.</i>
Know, <i>scio, ire, ivi, itum.</i>	Whether, <i>num</i> , adv. G. 526, I.
Not to know, <i>nescio, ire, ivi, itum.</i>	Who, which (relative), <i>qui, quae, quod.</i>

94. EXERCISE.

1. What did your father say? 2. I do not know what he said. 3. He asks what I have done. 4. He asked what I had done. 5. They ask what I am doing. 6. They asked what I was doing. 7. He asked me to read the letter which he had received. 8. The preceptor praises the pupils, because they are diligent. 9. He says that he praises the pupils, because they are diligent. 10. Did not that letter please your father? 11. I asked whether that letter pleased your father.

LESSON XX.

IMPERATIVE. INFINITIVE.
[86-91.]

95. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Imperative. Rule XLVIII. 535.
- II. Subject of Infinitive. Rule XLIX. 545.
- III. Infinitive as Subject. 549.
- IV. Infinitive as Object. 550.

96. MODELS.

- | | |
|--|--|
| I. Practise justice. | I. <i>Justitiam cole.</i> |
| II. That a <i>citizen</i> should be bound, is a crime. | II. <i>Facinus est vincīri civem.</i> |
| III. I find that Plato came to Tarentum. | III. <i>Platōnem Tarentum venisse reperio.</i> |

97. REMARKS.

1. MODEL II. — THAT A CITIZEN SHOULD BE BOUND, *vinciri civem*, or *civem vinciri*. The latter is the common order, but in the former *vinciri* and *civem* are made emphatic. *Vinciri civem* is the subject of *est* (G. 549), and *civem* is the subject of *vinciri*. Rule XLIX.

2. MODEL III. — THAT PLATO CAME TO TARENTUM, *Platōnem Tarentum venisse*, object of the active verb, *reperio*. See G. 550.

3. TO TARENTUM, *Tarentum*. Rule IX.

98. VOCABULARY.

Ancient, <i>antiquus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> .	Guard, <i>custodio</i> , <i>ire</i> , <i>ivi</i> , <i>itum</i> .
Break, offend against, <i>vidio</i> , <i>are</i> , <i>avi</i> , <i>atum</i> .	Parent, <i>parens</i> , <i>entis</i> , <i>m</i> . and <i>f</i> . People = nation, <i>populus</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>m</i> .

Practise, *colo, ẽre, colui, cultum*.
Safe, *salvus, a, um*.

See that, take care that, *curo, ẽre,*
avi, ẽtum.

99. EXERCISE.

1. Boys, obey the laws, love your parents, imitate the good. 2. Soldiers, see that you guard the city. 3. Remember the ancient valor of the Roman people. 4. It is the part of a *good* citizen to obey the laws. 5. It is the part of a wise man to practise virtue. 6. Ancus was reigning. 7. They say that Ancus was reigning. 8. We know that the city is safe. 9. Do not break the laws. 10. Imitate your father. 11. They say that the city has been taken. 12. It is true that *good* laws are useful.

LESSON XXI.

GERUNDS, SUPINES, PARTICIPLES. — PARTICLES.

[92-99.]

100. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Gerunds and Gerundives. 559-566.
- II. Supines. 567-570.
- III. Supine in *um*. Rule L. 569.
- IV. Participles. 571-581.
- V. Use of Adverbs. Rule LI. 582-585.
- VI. Use of Conjunctions. 587, 588.

101. MODELS.

- I. The art of living.
- II. We are inclined to learn.

- I. *Ars vivendi*.
- II. *Ad discendum propensi sumus*.

III. For cultivating the fields.	III. <i>Ad colendos agros.</i>
IV. By reading the orators.	IV. <i>Legendis oratoribus.</i>
V. He has come to congratulate you.	V. <i>Venit tibi gratulatum.</i>
VI. Plato died while writing.	VI. <i>Plato scribens mortuus est.</i>
VII. Laelius was living happily.	VII. <i>Laelius beate vivebat.</i>
VIII. You and Tullia are well.	VIII. <i>Tu et Tullia valetis.</i>

102. REMARKS.

1. MODEL I. — OF LIVING, *vivendi*, Gen. of Gerund, depending upon *ars*. Rule XVI.

2. MODEL III. — FOR CULTIVATING THE FIELDS, *ad colendos agros*; *colendos*, Gerundive agreeing with *agros*. See G. 562. *Ad colendum agros* should not be used. See G. 562, 3; 565, 2.

3. MODEL IV. — *Legendis* is Gerundive, agreeing with *oratoribus*. *Legendo oratores* may also be used.

4. MODEL V. — TO CONGRATULATE, *gratulatum*, Sup. Rule L.

5. MODEL VI. — WHILE WRITING, *scribens*, Participle, G. 578, I.

6. MODEL VIII. — ARE WELL, *valetis*, Second Pers. Plur., G. 463, 1.

103. VOCABULARY.

Act, <i>ago, ěre, egi, actum.</i>	Hear, <i>audio, ěre, iwi, itum.</i>
Agreeable, <i>jucundus, a, um.</i>	Inclined, <i>propensus, a, um.</i>
Ambassador, <i>legatus, i, m.</i>	Learn, <i>disco, ěre, didici.</i>
And, <i>et; atque; que</i> , enclitic. G. 587, I. 2.	Live, <i>vivo, ěre, vixi, victum.</i>
Ask for, seek, <i>peto, ěre, petivi, petitum.</i>	Neither — nor, <i>neque — neque; nec — nec.</i>
Either — or, <i>aut — aut</i> , conj.	Play, <i>ludo, ěre, lusi, lusum.</i>
Happily, <i>beate</i> , adv.	Terrify, <i>terreo, ěre, ui, itum.</i>

104. EXERCISE.

1. We are desirous of living happily. 2. The art of reading will be useful to us. 3. Are you (pl.) not desirous of learning wisdom? 4. We are desirous of learning wisdom. 5. Boys are inclined to play. 6. Men are inclined to act. 7. We learn by teaching. 8. They will send ambassadors to ask for *peace*. 9. This is agreeable to hear. 10. The soldiers, being terrified, fled. 11. Let us imitate the good and wise. 12. He is either in Rome or in Athens. 13. They were neither in Rome nor in Athens.

LESSON XXII.

GENDER. FORMATION OF CASES.

[100-111.]

105. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

I. Gender. 48, 51, 99-116, 120.

II. Formation of Cases. 62-65; 69-98.

106. MODELS.

I. He yields to the time.

I. *Tempōri cedit.*

II. In winter and summer.

II. *Hĩeme et aestāte.*III. *Cato's orations.*III. *Catōnis oratiōnes.*

107. REMARKS.

1. MODEL I. — TO THE TIME, *tempōri*, Dat. Rule XII.2. MODEL II. — IN WINTER, *hĩeme*, Abl. Rule XXVIII.3. MODEL III. — CATO'S, *Catōnis*, Gen. Rule XVI. The Genitive

more commonly follows its noun, but may precede, especially when emphatic. G. 598, 2.

4. Give the Gender of all the nouns in the Models.

108. VOCABULARY.

Battle, <i>proelium</i> , <i>ii</i> , n.	Incursion, <i>incursio</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , f.
Brave, <i>fortis</i> , <i>e</i> .	Reward, <i>merces</i> , <i>edis</i> , f.
Demand, <i>postūlo</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> .	Safe, secure, <i>tutus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> .
Despair of, <i>despēro</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> , with acc., or <i>de</i> with abl.	Safety, <i>salus</i> , <i>atis</i> , f.
From, <i>a</i> or <i>ab</i> ; <i>e</i> or <i>ex</i> .	Small, <i>parvus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> .
Incite, <i>incito</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> .	Timid, <i>timidus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> .
	Trumpeter, <i>tubicen</i> , <i>inis</i> , m.

109. EXERCISE.

1. The trumpeter incites the brave soldiers to battle.
 2. The brave soldiers are incited to battle by the trumpeter.
 3. The citizens have despaired of safety.
 4. Let us not despair of safety.
 5. Timid men often despair of safety.
 6. Brave soldiers will never despair of their country.
 7. The citizens are safe from the incursions of the enemy.
 8. Let us not be timid in danger.
 9. A reward must be demanded.
 10. We will demand a small reward.

LESSON XXIII.

GENDER AND FORMATION OF CASES — CONTINUED.

[112-147.]

110. VOCABULARY.

Admonish, <i>admōneo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>ui</i> , <i>itum</i> .	<i>ra</i> , <i>altērūm</i> . G. 151.
Another, <i>alius</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ud</i> ; <i>alter</i> , <i>altē-</i>	Bravely, <i>fortiter</i> , adv.

Common, <i>communis</i> , e.	Not yet, <i>nondum</i> , adv.
Content, <i>contentus</i> , a, um.	Poem, <i>poëma</i> , <i>âtis</i> , n.
Easy, <i>facilis</i> , e.	Proclaim, <i>proclāmo</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>âtum</i> .
Ennius, <i>Ennius</i> , ii, m.	Rule, <i>dominatio</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , f.
Fight, <i>pugno</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>âtum</i> .	Son, <i>filius</i> , ii, m. G. 52.
Herald, <i>praeco</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , m.	Tyrant, <i>tyrannus</i> , i, m.
Hope, <i>spes</i> , <i>spei</i> , f.	Victor, <i>victor</i> , <i>ōris</i> , m.
Liberate, <i>libëro</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>âtum</i> .	Xenophon, <i>Xenōphon</i> , <i>ontis</i> , m.
Name, <i>nomen</i> , <i>inis</i> , n.	

111. EXERCISE.

1. Hope is common to all men. 2. It is easy to admonish another. 3. The *brave* soldiers fought most bravely. 4. The son of Xenophon fought bravely. 5. Xenophon heard that his son had fought bravely. 6. Herald, proclaim the name of the *victor*. 7. The names of the *victors* will be proclaimed by the heralds. 8. Have you not read the poems of Ennius? 9. I have not yet read them. 10. They liberated the city from the rule of the *tyrants*. 11. Let us be content with our books.

LESSON XXIV.

SYNOPSIS OF CONJUGATION. FORMATION OF THE PARTS OF THE VERB.

[148-168.]

112. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

I. Synopsis of Conjugation. 216-230.

II. Formation of the Parts of the Verb. 213-215; 241-258.

113. MODELS.

- | | |
|--|--|
| I. I will write to you what
I think.
II. He <i>will conquer</i> his dis-
position and com-
mand himself. | I. <i>Ad te scribam quid
sentiam.</i>
II. <i>Vincet animum sibi-
que imperabit.</i> |
|--|--|

114. REMARKS.

1. MODEL I. — I THINK, *sentiam*, Subj. in Indirect Question. See G. 525.
2. MODEL II. — HIS. The possessive should here be omitted in Latin. See G. 447.
3. Give the Principal Parts and the Synopsis of the Verbs in the Models.

115. VOCABULARY.

Alba Longa, <i>Alba Longa, Albae</i>	Priscus, <i>Priscus, i, m.</i>
<i>Longae, f.</i>	Romulus, <i>Romulus, i, m.</i>
Ascanius, <i>Ascanius, ii, m.</i>	Saturnia, <i>Saturnia, ae, f.</i>
Citadel, <i>arz, arcis, f.</i>	Succeed, <i>succedo, ere, cessi, cessum,</i>
Early, ancient, <i>antiquus, a, um.</i>	dat. G. 386.
Enlarge, <i>amplio, are, avi, atum.</i>	Tullius, <i>Tullius, ii, m.</i>
Found, <i>condo, ere, didi, ditum.</i>	

116. EXERCISE.

1. The citadel was called Saturnia.
2. Did not Ascanius found a city in Italy?
3. He founded a city in *very early* times.
4. He is said to have founded a city in *very early* times.
5. They say that he founded a city.
6. The city was called Alba Longa.
7. Who founded Rome?
8. Romulus founded Rome.
9. Who enlarged

the city? 10. King Ancus enlarged the city. 11. Whom did *Servius Tullius* succeed? 12. King *Servius* succeeded *Tarquinius Priscus*.

LESSON XXV.

FORMATION OF THE PARTS OF VERBS — CONTINUED. [169-184.]

117. VOCABULARY.

Against, <i>contra</i> , <i>in</i> , prep. with acc.	Porsena, <i>Porsēna</i> , <i>ae</i> , m.
Camillus, <i>Camillus</i> , <i>i</i> , m.	Relate, <i>narro</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> .
Conspire, <i>conjūro</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> .	Sword, <i>ferrum</i> , <i>i</i> , n., lit. iron;
Fable, <i>fabūla</i> , <i>ae</i> , f.	with fire and sword, <i>ferro</i>
Field, <i>ager</i> , <i>agri</i> , m.	<i>ignēque</i> .
Fire, <i>ignis</i> , <i>ignis</i> , m.	With, <i>cum</i> , prep. with abl.
Lay waste, <i>vasto</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> .	Youth, <i>juvēnis</i> , <i>is</i> , m. and f.

118. EXERCISE.

1. What ought to be done? 2. I will ask my father what ought to be done. 3. Ask your father what ought to be done. 4. Who conquered the enemy? 5. Camillus is said to have conquered the enemy. 6. They were conquered in a great battle. 7. The youths conspired against king Porsena. 8. Will you (pl.) not make peace with the enemy? 9. We are making peace with the enemy. 10. I will relate to you this fable. 11. The enemy will lay waste the fields with fire and sword.

LESSON XXVI.

FORMATION OF THE PARTS OF VERBS — CONTINUED.

[185-200.]

119. VOCABULARY.

Be subject to, obey, <i>pareo, ēre, ui,</i> <i>itum</i> , dat.	naval engagement, <i>pugna</i> <i>navālis</i> .
Cannae, <i>Cannae, ārum</i> , f. pl.	New Carthage, <i>Carthāgo Nova</i> ,
Carthaginian, <i>Poenus, i</i> , m.; <i>Car-</i> <i>thaginiensis, is</i> , m. and f.	<i>Carthaginis Novae</i> , f.
Fight, battle, <i>pugna, ae</i> , f.	Once, <i>semel</i> , adv.
Formerly, <i>quondam</i> , adv.	Publius, <i>Publius, ii</i> , m.
Friendly, <i>amicus, a, um</i> .	State, <i>civitas, ātis</i> , f.
In vain, <i>frustra</i> , adv.	Try, <i>tento, āre, āvi, ātum</i> .
Naval, <i>navālis, e</i> ; naval battle,	Victory, <i>victoria, ae</i> , f.
	Village, <i>vicus, i</i> , m.

120. EXERCISE.

1. Who took New Carthage? 2. Publius Scipio is said to have taken that city. 3. Peace will be tried in vain. 4. We will try peace once. 5. They called the village Cannae. 6. Many states of Italy were formerly subject to the Romans. 7. Saguntum was friendly to the Romans. 8. The Romans conquered the Carthaginians in (by) a naval battle. 9. This victory was most acceptable to the soldiers. 10. Victory is always acceptable to soldiers.

LESSON XXVII.

FORMATION OF THE PARTS OF VERBS—CONTINUED.
[201-214.]

121. VOCABULARY.

Among, <i>inter</i> , prep. with acc.	Egypt, <i>Aegyptus</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>f</i> .
Booty, <i>praeda</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f</i> .	Find, <i>invēnio</i> , <i>ire</i> , <i>vēni</i> , <i>ventum</i> .
Caesar, <i>Caesar</i> , <i>āris</i> , <i>m</i> .	Golden, <i>aureus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> .
Capua, <i>Capua</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f</i> .	Mithridates, <i>Mithridātes</i> , <i>is</i> , <i>m</i> .
Cleopatra, <i>Cleopātra</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f</i> .	Nile, <i>Nilus</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>m</i> .
Coat of mail, <i>lorica</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f</i> .	Ptolemy, <i>Ptolemaeus</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>m</i> .
Come to the relief of, <i>subvēnio</i> ,	Queen, <i>regina</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f</i> .
<i>ire</i> , <i>vēni</i> , <i>ventum</i> .	School, <i>ludus</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>m</i> .
Divide, <i>divido</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>vīsi</i> , <i>vīsum</i> .	Sulla, <i>Sulla</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>m</i> .

122. EXERCISE.

1. Will you not come to the relief of your country?
2. We ask you to come to the relief of your country. 3. He says that he will come to the relief of his country. 4. By whom was *Mithridates* conquered? 5. He was conquered in many battles by Sulla. 6. He was conquered in Greece. 7. This school was at Capua. 8. Cleopatra was queen of Egypt. 9. The soldiers will divide the booty among themselves. 10. Ptolemy, king of Egypt, was conquered by Caesar. 11. The king's golden coat of mail was found in the Nile.

LESSON XXVIII.

IRREGULAR, DEFECTIVE, AND IMPERSONAL VERBS.

[215-221.]

123. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Irregular Verbs. 289-296.
- II. Defective Verbs. 297.
- III. Impersonal Verbs. 298-301.

124. MODELS.

- | | |
|---|--|
| I. Who proposed the law ? | I. <i>Quis legem tulit ?</i> |
| II. I should prefer to be
Phidias. | II. <i>Ego me Phidiam esse
mallem.</i> |
| III. They began to be cred-
ulous. | III. <i>Credūli esse coepērunt.</i> |
| IV. It is proper that this
should be done. | IV. <i>Hoc fieri oportet.</i> |

125. REMARKS.

1. MODEL II. — SHOULD PREFER, *mallem*, Potential Subj. See G. 485.
2. TO BE = that I should be, *me esse*, depending upon *mallem*. See G. 551, II.
3. MODEL III. — CREDULOUS, *credūli*, Nom., agreeing with the subject of *coepērunt*. See G. 547, I.
4. MODEL IV. — THAT THIS SHOULD BE DONE, *hoc fieri*, subject of *oportet*. See G. 549, 1.
5. Give the Synopsis of the Irregular, Defective, and Impersonal Verbs in the Models.

126. VOCABULARY.

Approve, <i>probo, āre, āvi, ātum.</i>	Occupy, <i>occūpo, āre, āvi, ātum.</i>
Be able, can, <i>possum, posse, potui.</i>	Plan, <i>consilium, ii, n.</i>
Forces, <i>copiae, ārum, f. pl.</i>	Renew, <i>instauro, āre, āvi, ātum.</i>
From, out of, <i>e, ex</i> , prep. with abl.	Return, go back, <i>redeo, ire, ii, itum.</i>
G. 434, 8.	
Gaul, the country, <i>Gallia, ae, f.</i>	So, so greatly, to such an extent, <i>adeo</i> , adv.
Gaul, a Gaul, <i>Gallus, i, m.</i>	
Lacedaemonian, <i>Lacedaemonius, ii, m.</i>	Thermopylae, <i>Thermopylae, ārum, f. pl.</i>
Lead out, <i>educo, ěre, duxi, ductum.</i>	Wage against, <i>infĕro, ferre, tūli, illātum.</i>
Leonidas, <i>Leonidas, ae, m.</i>	

127. EXERCISE.

1. Caesar was waging war against the Gauls. 2. War has been waged against us. 3. Caesar had returned from Gaul to Rome. 4. Leonidas was king of the Lacedaemonians. 5. The Lacedaemonians sent their king Leonidas to occupy Thermopylae. 6. We led out our forces from the city. 7. The enemy were so terrified that they fled. 8. Were they able to renew the war? 9. They were not able to renew the war. 10. Do you (pl.) not approve my plan? 11. We approve it. 12. It will be approved by all.

LESSON XXIX.

IRREGULAR, DEFECTIVE, AND IMPERSONAL VERBS —
CONTINUED.
[222-229.]

128. VOCABULARY.

Begin, <i>coepi, coepisse.</i>	Leuctra, <i>Leuctra, ōrum</i> , n. pl.
Engagement, fight, <i>proclium, ii</i> , n., <i>pugna, ae</i> , f.	Observe, <i>seruo, āre, avi, atum.</i> Six, <i>sex</i> , indecl.
Finish, bring to a close, <i>finio, ire,</i> <i>iri, itum.</i>	Wish, <i>volo, velle, volui.</i>

129. EXERCISE.

1. Did not the enemy fortify the city? 2. They began to fortify the city. 3. Do you (pl.) not *wish* to fortify the city? 4. We *wish* to fortify it. 5. *Shall* we not *be able* to fortify it? 6. You (pl.) *will be able* to fortify it. 7. The war was brought to a close (finished) by a *naval* engagement. 8. Will you (pl.) not give me this book as a present? 9. We will give you *six books* as a present. 10. This peace will be observed many years. 11. The Lacedaemonians were conquered at Leuctra.

LESSON XXX.

IRREGULAR, DEFECTIVE, AND IMPERSONAL VERBS —
CONTINUED.
[230-245.]

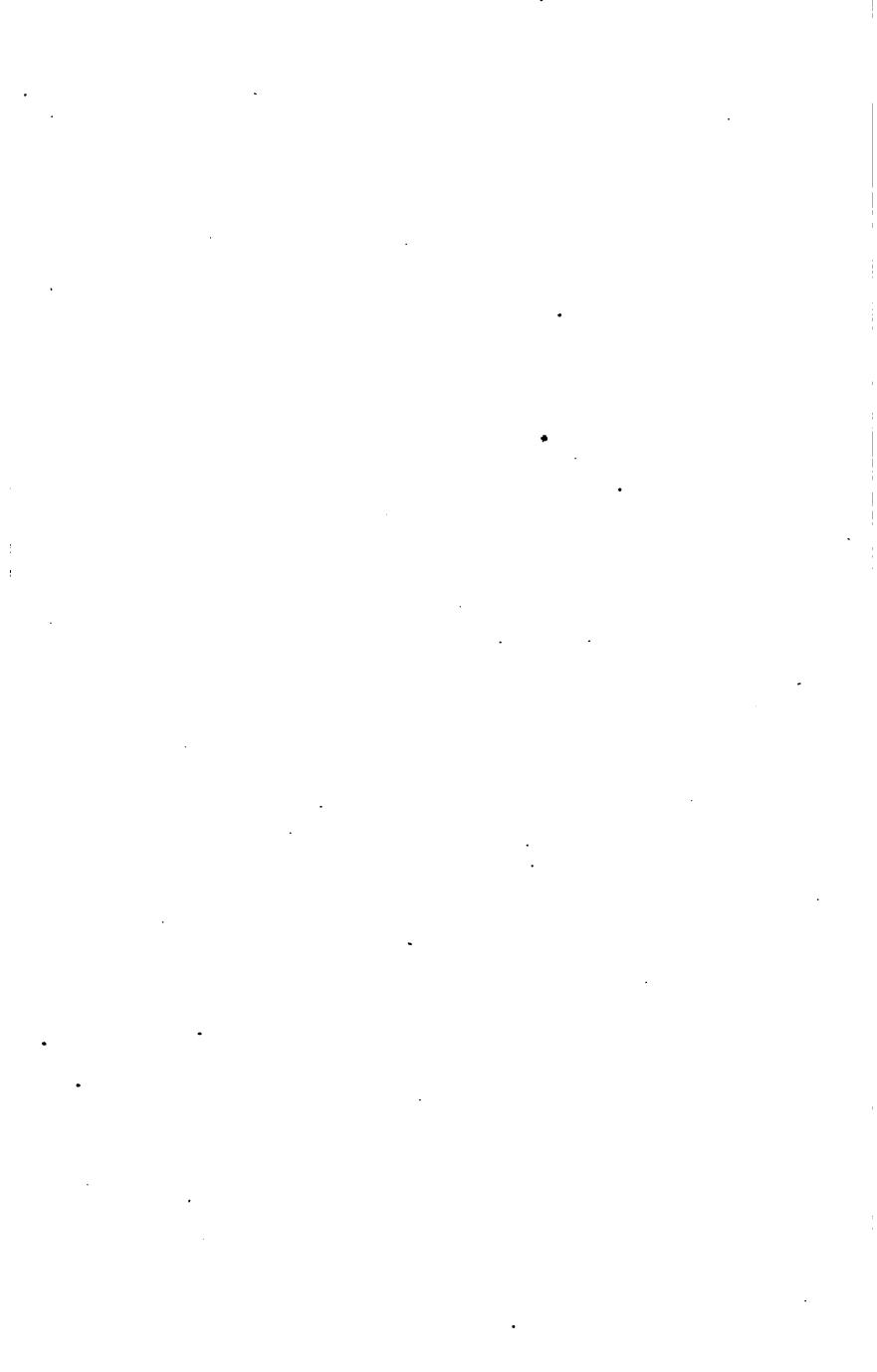
130. VOCABULARY.

Agis, <i>Agis, idis</i> , m.	Conceal, <i>celo, āre, avi, atum.</i>
Chaeronea, <i>Chaeronēa, ae</i> , f.	Joy, <i>gaudium, ii</i> , n.

Liberty, <i>libertas</i> , <i>ātis</i> , f.	Present, <i>dono</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> .
Pericles, <i>Pericles</i> , <i>is</i> , m.	Preside over, <i>praesum</i> , <i>esse</i> , <i>fui</i> .
Philip, <i>Philippus</i> , <i>i</i> , m.	Recover, <i>recupero</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> .
Prefer, would rather, <i>malo</i> , <i>malle</i> , <i>malui</i> .	Republic, <i>res publica</i> , <i>rei publi-</i> <i>cae</i> , f.

131. EXERCISE.

1. Pericles at that time presided over the republic. 2. He is said to have presided over the republic many years. 3. Philip wished to wage war against the Athenians. 4. War was waged by Philip against the Athenians. 5. Philip conquered the Athenians at Chaeronea. 6. The victor wished to conceal his joy. 7. Many wish to rule. 8. I prefer to obey. 9. The Athenians wished to present the general with a golden crown. 10. The Lacedaemonians wished to recover their liberty.



NOTES.

PAGE

7

15.—1. **Is** useful, *utilis est*, or *est utilis*. In this exercise, the learner will adopt the former order. — 11. **Cicero**; for the position of the object in Latin, see 13, I. 4. — **Cicero**, the most celebrated of the Roman orators.

9

20.—4. **Hannibal**, a celebrated Carthaginian general. — **Saguntum**, a town in Spain. — 16. **Their**, *suum*. Remember that the *Number*, as well as the *Gender* and *Case*, of the possessive, is determined, not by the noun to which it refers, but by that to which it belongs. Here *suum*, their, refers to *puëri*, boys, which is in the plural, while it belongs to *patrem*, father, which is in the singular.

11

25.—2. **Consul**. Under the Roman commonwealth, two *consuls* were annually chosen as joint presidents. — 8. **Socrates**, a celebrated Athenian philosopher. — 10. **Herodotus**, a Greek historian.

12

30.—9. **Catiline**, the notorious conspirator against the Roman government. — 12. **Our pupils**; omit the possessive *our* in rendering into Latin: so also *your*, in the next sentence. See G. 447.

14

35.—1. **Numa**. The emphatic subject should be placed at the end of the sentence. See G. 594, II. — **Numa**, the second king of Rome. — 12. **Athens**, the capital of Attica, in Greece.

16

40.—3. **Is an honor to**, Lat. idiom, *is for an honor to*. See G. 390. — 7. **As a present** = *for a present*. — 8. **I have** = *there are to me*.

17

44.—2. **The orator**, *oratoris*. See G. 48, 6; 363. — 3. **Demosthenes**, the greatest of Athenian orators.

19

49.—1. **Is a characteristic of**, Lat. idiom, *is of*. See G. 402, I. — 8. **Our friends**; omit *our* in rendering. — 13. **Us**, *nostra*. See G. 408, 1, 2).

21

54.—8. **Talent**, *talentum*, a sum of money somewhat more than \$1000. It consisted of sixty *minae*. — 10. **Proud of** = *proud because of*. — 11. **Scipio**, a celebrated Roman general.

PAGE

- 23 59. — 1. **Cato**, the name of several distinguished Romans. The most celebrated was Marcus Porcius Cato, the Censor. — 6. **Five years older** = *older by five years*.
- 24 64. — 1. **There were**, *fuērunt*, or *erant*. — **There** — omitted in rendering into Latin. The Perf. *fuērunt* simply states the historical fact, that *there were cities*; while the Impf. *erant* gives prominence to the continued existence of these cities. — 2. **Were you?** *fuistine?* a question for information. See G. 346, II. 1. — **Corinth**, a beautiful city in Greece.
- 26 69. — 6. **Tarquin**. Tarquinius Priscus, the fifth king of Rome, is meant. He came from Tarquinii, a city of Etruria. — **In the reign of Ancus**, Lat. idiom, *Ancus reigning*. See G. 431, 2. Ancus Marcius was the fourth king of Rome. 7. **When Cicero was consul** = *in the consulship of Cicero*. See G. 431, 2.
- 29 79. — 1. **Saguntum**. Place the emphatic subject at the end of the sentence. See G. 594, II. — 3. **How many books have you** = *how many books are there to you?* — 5. **Was a man of**, Lat. idiom, *was of*. See G. 402, III. — 6. **In your happiness** = *because of*, etc. — 8. **Servius**. Servius Tullius, the sixth king of Rome, is meant. — 14. **Pydna**, a town in Macedonia. — **At Pydna**, *ad Pydnam*.
- 35 94. — 7. **He had received**, *accepisset*, Subj. by Attraction. See G. 527. — 8. **Because they are diligent**, *quod diligentes sunt*, — a positive reason on the authority of the narrator. Hence the Indic. *sunt*. See G. 520, I. But in 9, where the Indirect Discourse is used, *sunt* becomes *sint*. See G. 531.
- 37 99. — 1. **Boys**, *puēri*. Place the Vocative after the first clause. See G. 602, VI. — **The good**. See G. 441, 1. — 3. **Of the Roman people**. For the position of the Genitive, see G. 598, 3. — 4. **Is the part of**, Lat. idiom, *is of*. See G. 402, I.
- 39 104. — 5. **Inclined to play**, Lat. idiom, *inclined to playing*. — 8. **To ask for** = *to seek*, Supine in *um*. See G. 569.
- 41 111. — 2. **Another**, *alter*; as only two persons are mentioned. See G. 459, 3. — 4. **Xenophon**, a celebrated Greek historian. — 8. **Ennius**, a Roman poet. — 11. **Let us be content**. See G. 487.
- 42 116. — 1. **Saturnia**, an ancient citadel on the Capitoline Hill, the fabled beginning of Rome. — 2. **Ascanius**, the son of Aeneas, and founder of the city of Alba Longa in Italy.
- 43 118. — 2. **What ought?** etc. See G. 232; 525. — 5. **Camillus**, a distinguished Roman general. — 7. **Porsena**, a king of Etruria in Italy.
- 44 120. — 1. **New Carthage**, a town in Spain. — 5. **Cannae** &

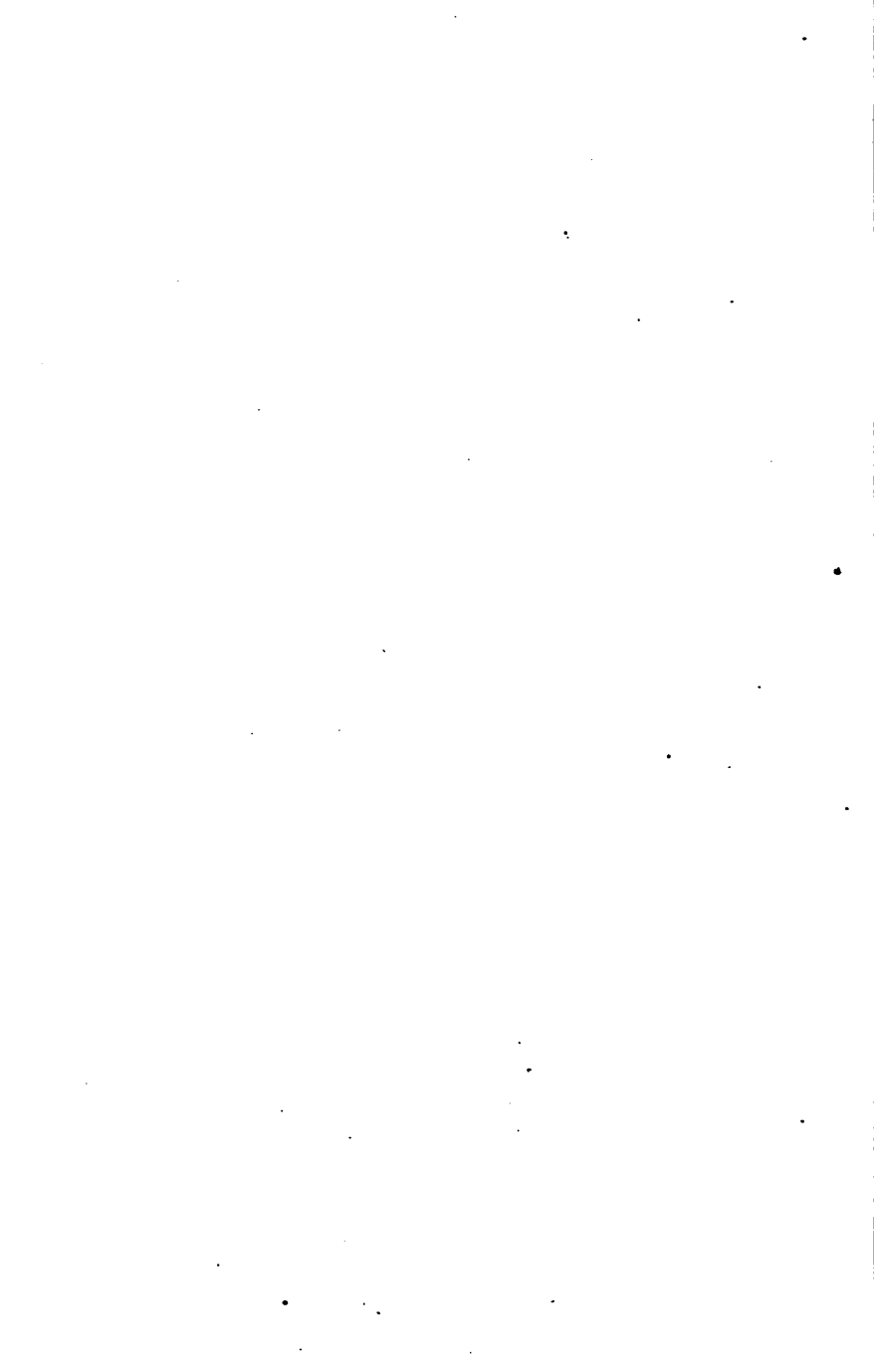
village in Apulia, famous for the victory of Hannibal over the Romans. — 6. **Many states of Italy.** See G. 598, 3. — 8. **Carthaginians**, the citizens of ancient Carthage in Northern Africa.

122. — 1. **Your country**, *patriae tuae*, or *patriae*. See G. 45 447; 385. — 2. **To come.** See G. 492, 2. — 4. **Mithridates**, a celebrated king of Pontus. — 5. **Sulla**, a distinguished Roman general. — 7. **Capua**, the chief city of Campania in Italy. — 10. **Caesar.** Julius Caesar, a distinguished Roman general and statesman, is meant. — 11. **Nile**, a river in Egypt.

127. — 1. **Gauls**, the inhabitants of ancient Gaul, embracing 47 modern France. — 4. **Lacedaemonians**, the inhabitants of Lacedaemon, or Sparta, a celebrated city in Greece. — 5. **Their king Leonidas**, *regem Leonidam*. Place these words after the verb, directly before the Relative. — **To occupy**, *qui occupāret*. See G. 500. — **Thermopylae**, the celebrated pass in Greece where Leonidas fell.

129. — 8. **As a present.** See G. 390, II. — 10. **Many years.** 48 See G. 378. — 11. **Leuctra**, a town in Boeotia.

131. — 1. **Pericles**, a celebrated Athenian statesman. — 3. 49 **Philip**, a king of Macedonia. — 5. **Chaeronea**, a town in Boeotia.



ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY.

A.

- Abandon. *Relinquo, ěre, liqui, lictum.*
 Able, be able. *Possum, posse, potui.* G. 290.
 Abound in: *Abundo, ěre, ěvi, ětum.*
 About. To be about to, rendered by the Act. Periphras. Conj. G. 281.
 Above. *Supra, adv.*
 Absurd. *Absurdus, a, um.*
 Abundance. *Copia, ae, f.*
 Academy. *Academia, ae, f.*
 Acceptable. *Acceptus, a, um; gratus, a, um.* See 216. Make acceptable, *probo, ěre, ěvi, ětum.*
 Accommodate one's self to. *Obsequor, i, secutus sum, dep.*
 Accomplish. *Conficio, efficio, ěre, feci, factum; asssequor, i, secutus sum, dep.* Achievements are accomplished, *res geruntur.*
 Accordance, in accordance with. *Ex, e, prep. with abl.* G. 434, 3.
 According to one's desire. *Ex sententia.* See 389.
 Account, on account of. *Propter, prep. with acc.*
 Accumulate (trans.). *Augeo, ěre, auxi, auctum.*
 Accusation. *Crimen, inis, n.*
 Accuse. *Accuso, ěre, ěvi, ětum.*
 Achieve. *Ago, ěre, egi, actum.*
 Achievement. *Res gesta.* See 474.
 Achievements are accomplished, *res geruntur.*
 Achilles. *Achilles, is, m.*
 Acquaintance, experience. *Usus, us, m.* A very intimate acquaintance, *summus usus.*
 Acquainted, be, become, acquainted with. *Cognosco, ěre, nōvi, nitum.*
 Acquire. *Paro, ěre, ěvi, ětum.*
 Acquit. *Absolvo, ěre, solvi, solutum.*
 Across. *Trans, prep. with acc.*
 Act. *Ago, ěre, egi, actum; facio, ěre, feci, factum.*
 Action, deed. *Factum, i, n.*
 Adjacent, nearest. *Proximus, a, um.*
 Administer. *Gero, ěre, gessi, gestum.*
 Admiration, a feeling of admiration. *Admiratio, ōnis, f.*
 Admire. *Miror, admiror, ěri, ětus sum, dep.*
 Admit, confess. *Confiteor, ěri, fessus sum, dep.* Admit, concede, *concedo, ěre, cessi, cessum.*
 Admitted, it is admitted. *Constat, constitit.*
 Admonish. *Moneo, admōneo, ěre, ui, itum.*
 Admonition. *Admonitio, ōnis, f.*

Adorn. *Exorno, are, avi, atum.*
Adorn, clothe, *vestio, ire, ivi* and *ii, itum.*

Advantage. *Emolumentum, i, n.; commodum, i, n.; utilitas, atis, f.*

Adversary. *Adversarius, ii, m.*
See 504.

Adversity. *Res adversae, f. pl. G. 441, 4.*

Advice. *Consilium, ii, n.* To give advice, *suadeo, ere, suasi, suasum.* G. 385.

Advise. *Moneo, ere, ui, itum; suadeo, ere, suasi, suasum.*

Adviser. *Auctor, oris, m.*

Aeduans. *Aedui, orum, m. pl.*

Affair, thing. *Res, rei, f.* Military affairs, *res militaris, sing.*

Affect. *Afficio, ere, feci, factum.*
Affect, prompt, *commoveo, ere, movei, motum.*

Affection. *Amor, oris, m.* Dutiful affection, *pietas, atis, f.*

Affluent, rich, copious. *Uber, eris.*

Africa. *Africa, ae, f.*

Africanus. *Africanus, i, m.*

After. *Post, prep. with acc.*

Afterwards. *Post, adv.*

Again and again. *Etiā atque etiā.*

Against. *Contra; in; prep. with acc.*

Age, period of life. *Actas, atis, f.*
Old age, *senectus, utis, f.* At the age of, *natus, a, um, with acc. of time.* See 400.

Aged, old. *Senex, senis.*

Agency—through one's agency. *Per, prep. with acc.* See 232, 5.

Agis. *Agis, idis, m.*

Ago. *Abhinc, adv.*

Agreeable. *Jucundus, a, um.* See 216.

Ahala. *Ahala, ae, m.*

Aid. *Auxilium, ii, n.; adjumentum, i, n.* Means, *opes, opum, f. pl. G. 133, 1.*

Aid, to aid. *Adjūvo, are, javi, jutum.*

Aim—propose to one's self no other aim. *Sibi nihil aliud nisi*

proponere (propōno, ere, posui, positum). See 444.

Alba Longa. *Alba Longa, Albæ Longæ, f.*

Alexander. *Alexander, dri, m.*

Alive. *Vivus, a, um.*

All. *Omnis, e.* Each, every, *quisque, quæque, quodque* and *quicque* or *quidque.* All together, *cunctus, a, um.* At all, *omnino,* adv. Not at all, *nihil.* G. 380, 2.

Allobroges. *Allobroges, um, m. pl.*

Allow. *Concedo, ere, cessi, cessum.*

Allow to pass, *intermitto, ere, mīsi, missum.*

Ally. *Socius, ii, m.*

Alone. *Solus, a, um.* G. 151.

Without exception, *unus, a, um.* G. 151.

Already. *Jam, adv.*

Also. *Etiā, adv.* I, you, he, &c., also, *idem, eadem, idem.* See 350.

Although. *Etsi; licet; etiamsi; quamquam; quamvis.* G. 515, 516.

Always. *Semper, adv.*

Ambassador. *Legatus, i, m.*

Among. *Inter, prep. with acc.*

Among, with, near to, *apud, prep. with acc.*

Amount, quantity. *Vis, vis, f.*

Ample. *Amplus, a, um.*

Ancient. *Antiquus, a, um; pristinus, a, um.* See 162.

Ancus. *Ancus, i, m.*

And. *Et; que; atque* or *ac, conj.* G. 587, I. 2, 3. And yet = and,

et. And not, *neque, conj.* And that too, *et is; et is quidem (is ea, id).*

Anger. *Iracundia, ae, f.*

Annoyance. *Molestia, ae, f.*

Another. *Alius, a, ud.* G. 151; 151, 3. Another (of two), a fellow-creature, *alter, era, erum.*

G. 151; 151, 2. Another's, *alienus, a, um.*

Antioch. *Antiochia, ae, f.*

Antiochus. *Antiochus, i, m.*

Antipater. *Antipater, tri, m.*

- Antony. *Antonius, ii, m.*
 Any. *Ullus, a, um; G. 151; aliqui, qua, quod.* Any one, *quis.*
 Any thing, *quid.* G. 189. If any, *si quis.* G. 190, 1.
 Apollo. *Apollo, inis, m.*
 Apparel. *Vestitus, us, m.*
 Appear, seem. *Videor, eri, visus sum.* See 577.
 Appius. *Appius, ii, m.*
 Apply to. *Confero, ferre, tūli, collatum, in* with acc. Apply one's self to, *se conferre ad* with acc. (*confero, ferre, tūli, collatum*); *se applicare ad* with acc. (*aplico, are, avi, atum*).
 Appoint. *Constituo, ere, ui, atum.*
 Approach. *Appropinquo, are, avi, atum; accedo, ere, cessi, cessum.*
 Appropriate, take. *Sumo, ere, sumpsi, sumptum.* Appropriate to, apply to, *confero, ferre, tūli, collatum, in* with acc.
 Approve. *Probo, are, avi, atum.*
 Aquitanians. *Aquitani, orum, m. pl.*
 Arar. *Arar, aris, m.; acc. Ararim.*
 Archytas. *Archytas, ae, m.*
 Arganthonius. *Arganthonius, ii, m.*
 Ariovistus. *Ariovistus, i, m.*
 Arise, become. *Exsisto, ere, stiti, stitum.*
 Aristotle. *Aristoteles, is, m.*
 Armenian. *Armenius, ii, m.*
 Arms. *Arma, orum, n. pl.* G. 131, 1, 4).
 Army. *Ezerctus, us, m.; agmen, inis, n.; acies, ei, f.* See 178.
 Army on the march, *agmen, inis, n.*
 Around. *Circum, adv., and prep.* with acc.
 Arouse. *Erigo, ere, rexi, rectum.*
 Arrange (a line of battle). *Instruo, ere, struxi, structum.* Arrange with reference to, *refero, ferre, tūli, latum, ad* with acc. See 534.
 Arrive. *Pervenio, ire, veni, ventum.* Arrive, come, *venio, ire, veni, ventum.*
 Arrogance. *Arrogantia, ae, f.*
 Art. *Ars, artis, f.*
 As. *Ut, adv.* As = since, *quum, conj.* As, after *tam, quam, adv.* As = for, *pro, prep.* with abl. As to, after *ita, ut, conj.* with subjunct. As — as possible, *quam, adv.* with superlat. See 449. As much, *quantus, a, um.* As much — as, *tantus, a, um — quantus, a, um.* See 527. As soon as, *quum primum.* As, relative, especially after *idem, etc., qui, quae, quod.* As = that which, a thing which, *id quod.* See 267; also G. 445, 7.
 Ascanius. *Ascanius, ii, m.*
 Ascertain. *Cognosco, ere, novi, nitum.*
 Ashamed, be ashamed. *Pudet, puduit and puditum est.* See 228; also G. 299; 410, III.
 Asia. *Asia, ae, f.*
 Ask. *Rogo, are, avi, atum.* Ask (a question), *interrogo, are, avi, atum.* Ask, inquire, *quaero, ere, quaesivi and ii, quaesitum.* Ask for, *peto, ere, ivi and ii, itum.* It is asked, *quaeritur, quaesitum est.*
 Assemble. *Convēnio, ire, vēni, ventum.* Multitudes assemble, *concursum fit.* See 606.
 Assembly. *Concio, onis, f.*
 Assiduously. *Studiōse, adv.*
 Assign. *Tribuo, ere, ui, atum.*
 Associate. *Socius, ii, m.*
 Astyages. *Astyages, is, m.*
 At. *Apud, ad, prep.* with acc. At the age of, *natus, a, um,* with acc. of time. See 400. At the suggestion of, *auctor, in abl.* abs. At all, *omnino, adv.* Not at all, *nihil.* G. 380, 2. At length, *tandem, adv.* At once, *jam, adv.* At times, *interdum, adv.*
 Athenian. *Atheniensis, is, m. and f.*
 Athens. *Athēnae, arum, f. pl.*
 Attack. *Adorior, iri, ortus sum, dep.*

Attain. *Consęquor, assęquor, i, secutus sum, dep.; adipiscor, i, adeptus sum, dep.*

Attempt. *Conor, ari, atus sum, dep.; tento, are, avi, atum.*

Attend to, serve. *Servio, ire, vi, itum. G. 385.*

Attendance, with the attendance of. *Comes, itis, in abl. abs.*

Attendant. *Comes, itis, m. and f.*

Attention, study. *Studium, ii, n.*

Attention, exertion, work, *opera, ae, f.*

Attentive. *Attentus, a, um.*

Atticus. *Atticus, i, m.*

Attract. *Allicio, ere, lexi, lectum.*

Audacity. *Audacia, ae, f.*

Author. *Auctor, oris, m. and f.*

Authority. *Auctoritas, atis, f.*

Avail. *Valeo, ere, ui, itum.*

Avaricious. *Avārus, a, um.*

Avoid. *Vito, are, avi, atum.*

Await. *Exspecto, are, avi, atum.*

Award. *Tribuo, ere, ui, itum.*

Aware—be aware. *Scio, scire, sci-vi, scitum.*

B.

Banish, throw off. *Abjicio, ere, jeci, jectum.* Banish, expel, *expello, ere, pūli, pulsum.*

Base. *Turpis, e.*

Battle. *Proelium, ii, n.* A battle is fought, *pugnātur, atum est, impers.*

Be. *Sum, esse, fui.* Be a characteristic of. See 426. Be a law-giver, *leges scribo, ere, scripsi, scriptum.* See 438. Be a statesman, *rei publicae praesum, esse, fui.* See 438. Be a warrior, *bellum gero, ere, gessi, gestum.* See 444. Be able, *possum, posse, potui.* Be about to, Act. Periphrast. Conj. Be acquainted with, *cognosco, ere, novi, nitum.* Be ashamed, *pudet, puduit* and *puduit est.* See 228; also G. 410, III. Be aware, *scio, scire, sci-vi, scitum.* Be born, *nascor,*

i, natus sum. Be busy, *occupatione distineri (distineo, ere, ui, tentum).* See 631. How very busy one is, *quanta occupatione, etc.* Be conducive to, *conduco, ere, duxi, ductum.* See 289. Be consistent with one's self, *sibi consentire, with ipse, a, um, in agreement with subject (consentio, ire, sensi, sensum).* Be delighted with, *gaudeo, ere, gavisus sum.* Be destitute of, need, *egeo, indigeo, ere, ui.* See 239, I. Be elated, *effero, ferri, elatus sum.* See 295. Be eminent, *unus, a, um, emineo, ere, ui, or emineo alone.* Be engaged in, *sum, esse, fui, in with abl.* See 534. Be evident, *consto, are, stiti, statum.* Be expected to, Act. Periphrast. Conj. Be free from, be without, *vaco, are, avi, atum; careo, ere, ui, itum; egeo, ere, ui.* See 239, I. Be grateful, *gratiam habeo, ere, ui, itum.* See 548. Be held—to be, *sum, esse, fui.* Be ignorant of, *ignoro, are, avi, atum.* Be in command of, *praesum, esse, fui.* G. 386. Be in force, *vigeo, ere, vighi.* Be intimate with, *familiariter utor, i, usus sum, dep.* G. 419, I. Be mad, *furo, ere, ui.* Be needful, there needs, is need of, *opus est, fuit.* G. 419, 3. Be on one's guard, *caveo, ere, cavi, cautum.* Be one's intention, *in animo sum, esse, fui.* See 206. Be subject to, obey, *pareo, ere, ui, itum.* G. 385. Be sufficient, be able, *possum, posse, potui.* Be the duty, mark, part, &c., of, often rendered by the Pred. Gen. See 426. Be the result, *evenio, ire, vveni, ventum.* Be the slave of, *servio, ire, vi and ii, itum.* G. 385. Be unable, *non possum, posse, potui.* Be unwilling, *nolo, nolle, nolui.* Be useful, *utilis, e, sum, esse, fui; utilita-*

- tem affero, ferre, attuli, allatum.*
See 444. Be willing, *volo, velle, volui*. Be without. See *Be free from*. Be wont, *soleo, ere, solitus sum*.
- Bear. *Fero, ferre, tuli, latum*.
Bear, suffer, *patior, pati, passus sum*, dep. Bear, support, *sustineo, ere, ui, tentum*.
- Beautiful. *Pulcher, chra, chrum*.
Beauty. *Pulchritudo, tris, f*.
- Because. *Quod, quia*, conj. See Lesson LXXX. Because of, *propter*, prep. with acc.
- Become. *Fio, fieri, factus sum*.
Become acquainted with, *cognosco, ere, novi, nitum*.
- Befall. *Accido, ere, i*.
- Before. *Ante*, adv., and prep. with acc.
- Begin. *Coepi, isse*. G. 297, I.
Beginning. *Initium, ii, n*.
- Behalf, in behalf of. *Pro*, prep. with abl.
- Behooves — it behooves. *Oportet, uit*.
- Belgians. *Belgae, arum, m. pl*.
- Believe. *Credo, ere, didi, ditum*.
G. 385.
- Benevolence. *Beneficentia, ae, f*.
Best. *Optimus, a, um*. G. 165.
In the best manner, *optime*, adv.
- Bestow. *Impertio, tre, tui and ii, itum*. Bestow upon, *conféro, ferre, tui, collatum*.
- Betake one's self. *Se conferre (conféro, ferre, tui, collatum); se recipere (recipio, ere, cepi, ceptum)*.
- Better. *Melior, ius*. G. 165. Better, preferable, *satius*. See 527.
- Between. *Inter*, prep. with acc.
- Bird. *Avis, avis, f*.
- Bitterly. *Acerbe*, adv.
- Blame. *Vitupero, are, avi, atum*.
- Blessing, good. *Bonum, i, n*.
- Blind. *Caecus, a, um*.
- Boast. *Glorior, ari, atus sum*, dep.
- Book. *Liber, bri, m*.
- Booty. *Praeda, ae, f*.
- Borders, territory. *Fines, ium, m. pl*.
- Born for. *Natus, a, um*, with dat., or *ad* with acc.
- Both — and. *Et — et*.
- Boy. *Puer, pueri, m*.
- Boyhood. See 408. From boyhood, *a puero*.
- Branch of learning. *Doctrina, ae, f*.
- Brave. *Fortis, e*.
- Bravely. *Fortiter*, adv.
- Break, offend against. *Violo, are, avi, atum*.
- Bring. *Affero, ferre, attuli, allatum*. Bring, bear, *fero, ferre, tuli, latum*. Bring to, *adduco, ere, duxi, ductum*. Bring to a close, *finio, tre, tui and ii, itum*.
- Britain — of or from Great Britain, British. *Britannicus, a, um*.
- Brother. *Frater, tris, m*.
- Brutus. *Brutus, i, m*.
- Build, make. *Facio, ere, feci, factum*.
- Burn, burn up. *Exaro, ere, ussi, ustum*. Burn, set fire to, *incendo, ere, cendi, censum*.
- Business. *Negotium, ii, n*. To have business, *negotium esse*, with dat. of possessor.
- Busy, be busy. *Occupatione distineri (distineo, ere, ui, tentum)*. See 631. How very busy one is, *quanta occupatione*, etc.
- But. *Sed; autem; vero*. G. 587, III. 2. But not, and not, *neque*.
- By. *A, ab*, prep. with abl. By = from, in accordance with, *e, ex*, prep. with abl. By = through, *per*, prep. with acc. By letter, *per litteras*. By myself, yourself, &c., *meum*, etc. See 568. By no means, *minime*, adv. See 586.

C.

- Caesar. *Caesar, aris, m*.
Caius. *Caius, ii, m*.
Calamity. *Calamitas, atis, f*.
Call. *Nomino, voco, appello, are, avi, atum*. See 184. Call to mind, *commemoro, are, avi, atum*.
Camillus. *Camillus, i, m*.

- Camp. *Castra, ōrum, n. pl.*
 Can, could. *Possum, posse, potui.*
 Cannae. *Cannae, ārum, f. pl.*
 Capable. *Capax, ācis.*
 Capture. *Capio, ēre, cepi, captum.*
 Capua. *Capua, ae, f.*
 Care — take care. *Caveo, ēre, cavi, cautum.*
 Care, care for. *Curo, āre, āvi, ātum.*
 Carefully. *Diligenter, adv.*
 Caria. *Caria, ae, f.*
 Carry. *Porto, āre, āvi, ātum.*
 Carthage. *Carthāgo, īnis, f.*
 Carthaginian. *Poenus, i, m.; Carthaginiensis, is, m. and f.*
 Cassius. *Cassius, ii, m.*
 Catiline. *Catilīna, ae, m.*
 Cato. *Cato, ōnis, m.*
 Catulus. *Catulus, i, m.*
 Cause. *Causa, ae, f.*
 Cavalry. *Equitātus, us, m.*
 Celebrated. *Clarus, a, um; cēlēber, bris, bre.* See 233.
 Celestial. *Coelestis, e.* Celestial bodies, *coelestia, ium, n. pl.*
 Celts. *Celtae, ārum, m. pl.*
 Censor. *Censor, ōris, m.*
 Censorship. See 409.
 Censure. *Reprehendo, ēre, di, sum.*
 Census — take the census of, *cēnsēo, ēre, ui, censum.* See 490.
 Certain. *Certus, a, um.* A certain, *quidam, quaedam, quoddam* and *quiddam.*
 Certainly. *Certe, adv.*
 Ceus, of Ceus. *Ceus, a, um.*
 Chaeronea. *Chaeronea, ae, f.*
 Change. *Muto, āre, āvi, ātum.*
 Characteristic. See 426.
 Chariot. *Currus, us, m.*
 Cheerfulness. *Hilaritas, ātis, f.*
 Chief. *Summus, a, um.* G. 163, 3.
 Children. *Libēri, ōrum, m. pl.*
 Choice. *Conquisitus, a, um.*
 Choose, select. *Eligo, ēre, legi, lectum.*
 Cicero. *Cicēro, ōnis, m.*
 Cimbrian. *Cimbrius, a, um.* A victory over the Cimbrians, *Cimbbrica victoria.*
 Citadel. *Arx, arcis, f.*
 Citizen. *Civis, civis, m. and f.*
 City. *Urbs, urbis, f.* City walls, walls of the city, *moenia, ium, n. pl.* Founding of the city, *urbs condita.* G. 580.
 Civil. *Civilis, e.* Civil, domestic, *domesticus, a, um.* Civil, belonging to the city, *urbānus, a, um.*
 Claudius. *Claudius, ii, m.*
 Clear. *Clarus, a, um; perspicuus, a, um.*
 Cleopatra. *Cleopātra, ae, f.*
 Clodius. *Clodius, ii, m.*
 Close — bring to a close. *Finio, ire, ixi and ii, itum.*
 Coat of mail. *Lorica, ae, f.*
 Collatinus. *Collatinus, i, m.*
 Colleague. *Collega, ae, m.*
 Come. *Venio, ire, veni, ventum.*
 Come to the relief of, *subvenio, ire, veni, ventum.* G. 386. To come, future, *futūrus, a, um.*
 Command. *Impēro, āre, āvi, ātum.* G. 385. Be in command of, *praesum, esse, fui.* G. 386. At the command of, Pres. Part. of *impēro* in abl. abs.
 Commander. *Imperātor, ōris, m.*
 Commend, make acceptable. *Probo, āre, āvi, ātum.*
 Commit, do. *Facio, ēre, feci, factum.* Commit one's self, *se tradere; trado, ēre, didi, ditum.*
 Commit, commit to memory, *edisco, ēre, didici.* Commit to writing, *litteris mando, āre, āvi, ātum.*
 Common. *Communis, e.*
 Commonwealth. *Res publica, rei publicae, f.*
 Communicate, relate. *Trado, ēre, didi, ditum.* Communicate, converse, *collōquor, i, locutus sum, dep.*
 Companions — my, &c., companions. *Mei, etc.* G. 441, 1.
 Compare. *Confēro, ferre, tūli, colātum.*
 Compel. *Cogo, ēre, coegi, coactum.*

- Complain. *Queror, i, questus sum, dep.*
 Completely conquer. *Devinco, ěre, vici, victum.*
 Conceal. *Celo, āre, āvi, ātum; occulto, āre, āvi, ātum.*
 Concede. *Concedo, ěre, cessi, cessum.*
 Concerning. *De, prep. with abl.*
 Concerns, it concerns. *Refert, tūlit. G. 408.*
 Condemn. *Damno, condemno, āre, āvi, ātum.*
 Condition, state. *Status, us, m.*
 Conducive — be conducive to. *Conduco, ěre, duxi, ductum. See 289.*
 Conduct. *Perduco, ěre, duxi, ductum.* Conduct one's self, *se gerere (gero, ěre, gessi, gestum).*
 Confess. *Confiteor, ěri, fessus sum, dep.*
 Confidence. *Fides, ěi, f.*
 Confirm. *Confirmo, āre, āvi, ātum.*
 Connected. *Continens, entis.*
 Connection — no connection. *Nihil conjunctum. See 637.*
 Conquer. *Vinco, ěre, vici, victum.* Conquer completely, *devinco, ěre, vici, victum.*
 Conscript Fathers. *Patres Conscripti, m. pl.*
 Consider. *Cogito, āre, āvi, ātum.*
 Consider as, *arbitror, āri, ātus sum, dep.* Consider, judge, *existimo, āre, āvi, ātum.*
 Consistent — be consistent with one's self. *Sibi consentire, with ipse, a, um, in agreement with subject (consentio, ire, sensi, sensum).*
 Consistently. *Convenienter, adv.*
 Conspiracy. *Conjuratio, ōnis, f.*
 Conspirators. *Conjurāti, ōrum, m. pl.*
 Conspire. *Conjuro, āre, āvi, ātum.*
 Constantly. *Assiduus, a, um. G. 443.*
 Consternation. *Formido, inis, f. See 305.*
 Consul. *Consul, ūlis, m.*
 Consulship. See 409.
 Consult, consult for, consult for the interest of. *Consulo, ěre, ui, sultum. G. 385, 3.*
 Contemplate. *Contemplor, āri, ātus sum, dep.*
 Contend. *Decerto, āre, āvi, ātum; contendo, ěre, di, tum.*
 Content. *Contentus, a, um. G. 419, IV.*
 Contract. *Contraho, ěre, traxi, tractum.*
 Contracted, small. *Angustus, a, um.*
 Contrary to. *Contra, praeter, prep. with acc.*
 Conversation. *Sermo, ōnis, m.*
 Convict. *Convinco, ěre, vici, victum.*
 Corinth. *Corinthus, i, f.*
 Correctly. *Recte, adv.*
 Costly. *Pretiosus, a, um.*
 Could, can. *Possum, posse, potui.*
 Counsel. *Consilium, ii, n.*
 Country. *Patria, ae, f.; rus, ruris, n.; ager, agri, m. See 245.* From the country, in the country. *G. 424, 2.*
 Courage. *Virtus, ūtis, f.; animus, i, m.*
 Course — to follow this course. *Hoc sequor, i, secutus sum, dep.*
 Cover, clothe. *Vestio, ire, iui and it, itum.*
 Crassus. *Crassus, i, m.*
 Credit. *Fides, ěi, f.*
 Crime. *Scelus, ěris, n.*
 Cross. *Transeo, ire, ii, itum.*
 Crotona. *Croto, ōnis, m. and f.*
 Crown. *Corona, ae, f.*
 Cruelty. *Crudelitas, ātis, f.*
 Cultivate. *Colo, ěre, colui, cultum.*
 Culture. *Cultus, us, m.*
 Curio. *Curio, ōnis, m.*
 Curtius. *Curtius, ii, m.*
 Custom, habit. *Consuetudo, inis, f.; mos, moris, m. See 167.*
 Cypselus. *Cypselus, i, m.*

D.

Daily. *In dies, in dies singulos; quotidie.* See 399.

Danger. *Pericūlum, i, n.*

Dare. *Audeo, ēre, ausus sum.*

Dated. *Datus, a, um.* See 366.

Day. *Dies, ei, m. and f. G. 120.*

Day before, *pridie*, adv. First day of the month, *calendae, arum, f. pl.* Fifth day of the month (generally), *nonae, arum, f. pl. G. 708, I. 2.* Seventh day of the month in March, May, July, and October, *nonae, arum, f. pl. G. 708, I. 2.* Three days, *triduum, ui, n.* From day to day, *in dies.*

Dear. *Carus, a, um.*

Death. *Mors, mortis, f.* Put to death, *occido, ēre, cidi, cisum; interficio, ēre, feci, factum.*

Debt. *Aes alienum, n.* See 454.

Decree. *Consultum, i, n.*

Deed. *Factum, i, n.* Deed, thing, *res, rei, f.* Good deed, *recte factum.* See 366.

Defence. *Praesidium, ii, n.*

Defend. *Defendo, ēre, di, sum.*

Defend, guard, *tueor, eri, itus sum, dep.*

Defendant. *Reus, i, m.*

Define. *Definio, ire, vi, itum.*

Delight. *Delecto, oblecto, are, avi, atum.*

Delightful. *Dulcis, e.*

Deliver, give over. *Trado, ēre, didi, ditum.* Deliver (an oration), *habeo, ēre, ui, itum.*

Delphic. *Delphicus, a, um.*

Demand. *Postulo, are, avi, atum.*

Demaratus. *Demaratus, i, m.*

Demosthenes. *Demosthenes, is, m.*

Deny. *Nego, are, avi, atum.*

Depart, depart from. *Discedo, ēre, cessi, cessum.* Depart, go from, *exeo, ire, ii, itum.* Depart, set out, *profiscor, i, profectus sum.*

Depart, go, *eo, ire, vi, itum.*

Depend upon. *Positus, a, um, esse, in with abl.* See 560.

Desert. *Desero, ēre, scrui, sertum.*

Deserve. *Mereo, ēre, ui, itum; mereor, eri, itus sum, dep.* Deserve is often rendered by the Pass. Per. Conj. See G. 232.

Design. *Consilium, ii, n.*

Desirable. *Optabilis, e.*

Desire. *Cupiditas, atis, f.; libido, inis, f.* According to one's desire, *ex sententia.* See 339.

Desire, to desire. *Cupio, ēre, iui, itum; opto, are, avi, atum; volo, velle, volui.* See 618.

Desirous of. *Cupidus, a, um; studiōsus, a, um.* Very desirous, greedy, *avidus, a, um.* See 222.

Despair of. *Despero, are, avi, atum,* with acc., or *de* with abl.

Despise. *Contemno, ēre, tempsi, temptum.*

Destitute of. *Expers, tis.* To be destitute of, *egeō, indigeō, ēre, ui.* See 239.

Destroy. *Deleo, ēre, evi, etum.*

Deter. *Deterreo, ēre, ui, itum.*

Detriment. *Detrimentum, i, n.*

Devise. *Invenio, ire, vveni, ventum.*

Devote one's self to. *Studeo, ēre, ui; G. 385; incumbo, ēre, cubui, cubitum, in with acc.* Devote one's self to, apply one's self to, *se conferre in or ad with acc. (confēro, ferre, tūli, collatum).*

Dictate. *Dicto, are, avi, atum.*

Die. *Morior, i, mortuus sum, dep.*

Difference — there is a difference. *Interest, fuit.*

Differently. *Aliter, adv.*

Difficult. *Difficilis, e.*

Dignity. *Dignitas, atis, f.*

Diligence. *Diligentia, ae, f.*

Diligent. *Diligens, entis.*

Diligently. *Diligenter, adv.*

Diminish. *Minuo, ēre, ui, atum.*

Dine. *Coeno, are, avi, atum.*

Dinner. *Coena, ae, f.*

Dion. *Dio or Dion, ōnis, m.*

Dionysius. *Dionysius, ii, m.*

Disagree. *Dissentio, ire, sensi, sensum.*

Discharge, fulfil. *Fungor, i, functus sum, dep.*
 Discord. *Discordia, ae, f.*
 Discourse. *Oratio, ōnis, f.*
 Disgraceful. *Turpis, e.*
 Disguise. *Dissimūlo, āre, āvi, ātum.*
 Displease. *Displiceo, ēre, ui, itum.*
 G. 385.
 Dissension. *Dissidium, ii, n.*
 Distinguished. *Clarus, a, um.* See 233.
 Distrusting. *Diffisus, a, um.* See 625.
 Divide. *Divido, ēre, visi, visum.*
 Divine. *Divinus, a, um.*
 Do. *Facio, ēre, feci, factum; ago, ēre, egi, actum.* Do, perform, *gero, ēre, gessi, gestum.* Is doing, is done, *agitur, geritur.*
 Domestic. *Domesticus, a, um.*
 Doubt — there is no doubt. *Non dubium est.* See 322.
 Doubt, to doubt. *Dubito, āre, āvi, ātum.*
 Doubtful. *Dubius, a, um.*
 Dream. *Somnium, ii, n.*
 Drive. *Pello, ēre, pepuli, pulsum.*
 Drive, cast out, *ejicio, ēre, jeci, jectum.*
 Due — one's due. *Suum, i, n.* G. 441.
 Duillius. *Duilius, ii, m.*
 Dumnorix. *Dumnōrix, igis, m.*
 During, in. *In, prep. with abl.*
 Dutiful affection. *Pietas, ātis, f.*
 Duty. *Officium, ii, n.* To be the duty of, often rendered by the *Pred. Gen.* See 426; also G. 404, 1.

E.

Each, every. *Quisque, quacque, quodque* and *quicque* or *quidque*.
 One each, *singuli, ae, a.* Each topic, *quidque*.
 Eager. *Alacer, cris, cre; studiosus, a, um; avidus, a, um.*
 See 222.
 Eagerly. *Cupide; vehementer, adv.*
 Eagle. *Aquila, ae, f.*

Ear. *Auris, auris, f.*
 Early, ancient. *Antiquus, a, um.*
 Early in the morning, *mane, adv.*
 Easily. *Facile, adv.*
 Easy. *Facilis, e.*
 Eclipse. *Defectio, ōnis, f.*
 Edifice. *Aedes, is, f.* G. 132.
 Egypt. *Aegyptus, i, f.*
 Eighth of November. *Ante diem sextum idus Novembres (a. d. VI. id. Nov.).* G. 708.
 Eighty. *Octoginta, indecl.*
 Either — or. *Aut — aut; vel — vel.*
 G. 587, II. 2.
 Elated — be elated. *Effero, ferri, elatus sum, pass. of effero.*
 Elegance. *Elegantia, ae, f.*
 Elegantly. *Polite, adv.*
 Eloquence. *Eloquentia, ae, f.*
 Eloquent. *Eloquens, entis.*
 Eminent, excelling. *Excellentis, entis.* To be eminent, *unus, a, um, emineo, ēre, ui; or emineo* alone.
 Emolument. *Emolumentum, i, n.*
 Empire. *Imperium, ii, n.*
 Enact. *Sancio, ire, sanxi, sanctum.* Enact, write, *scribo, ēre, scripsi, scriptum.*
 Encamp. *Castra pono, ēre, posui, positum.*
 Encounter. *Subeo, obo, ire, ii, itum; oppeto, ēre, petivi or ii, itum.*
 Endeavor. *Conor, āvi, ātus sum, dep.*
 Endowed with. *Praeditus, a, um.*
 G. 419, III.
 Endure. *Fero, ferre, tuli, latum.*
 Enemy. *Hostis, is, m. and f; inimicus, i, m.* See 344.
 Engaged — be engaged in. *Sum, esse, fui, in with abl.* See 534.
 Engagement, fight. *Proelium, ii, n.; pugna, ae, f.* See 256. Naval engagement, *pugna navālis.*
 Enjoy. *Fruor, i, fructus and frutus sum, dep.* G. 419, I.
 Enjoyment. *Delectatio, ōnis, f.*
 Enlarge. *Amplio, āre, āvi, ātum.*
 Ennius. *Ennius, ii, m.*
 Entertain, hold. *Teneo, ere, ui,*

- tentum*. Entertain gratitude, *gratiam habeo, ēre, ui, itum*. See 548. Entertain the same sentiments, *eādem sentio, ēre, sensi, sensum*.
- Entertainment. *Convivium, ii, n*.
- Entirely. *Omnino, adv.; totus, a, um*. G. 151; 443.
- Entitle. *Inscribo, ēre, scripsi, scriptum*.
- Envy, to look upon with envy. *Invideo, ēre, vidi, visum*.
- Epaminondas. *Epaminondas, ae, m*.
- Ephesus. *Ephesus, i, f*.
- Epicurus. *Epicurus, i, m*.
- Equal. *Par, paris*.
- Equity. *Aequitas, atis, f*.
- Erudition. *Eruditio, onis, f*.
- Escape. *Effugio, ēre, fugi*.
- Especially. *Maxime, praesertim, adv*.
- Establish. *Firmo, confirmo, āre, āvi, ātum*.
- Established — firmly established. *Firmus, a, um*.
- Esteem. *Aestimo, āre, āvi, ātum; facio, ēre, feci, factum*. Esteem lightly, despise, *contemno, ēre, tempsi, tempum*.
- Eternal. *Sempiternus, a, um*.
- Etruria. *Etruria, ae, f*.
- Even. *Etiā, adv*. Even if, *etiāmsi, conj*. G. 516, III.
- Evening. *Vesper, ēris, m*. In the evening, *vespēri*.
- Event, issue. *Eventus, us, m*.
- Event, thing, *res, rei, f*.
- Ever. *Unquam, adv*. Ever = always, *semper, adv*. For ever, *in perpetuum*.
- Every. *Quisque, quaeque, quodque and quicque or quidque; omnis, e*.
- Evident — be evident. *Consto, āre, stiti, stitum*.
- Evil. *Malum, i, n*.
- Exalted, most exalted. *Summus, a, um*. G. 163, 3.
- Example. *Exemplum, i, n*.
- Exceedingly. *Vehementer, valde, adv*.
- Excel. *Excello, ēre, cellui, celsum*.
- Excellence, goodness. *Bonitas, atis, f*.
- Excellent. *Praedārus, a, um*.
- Excellent, good, *bonus, a, um*.
- Excellently. *Excellenter, adv*.
- Excelling. *Excelsens, entis*.
- Except. *Praeter, prep*. with acc.
- Exception — without exception. *Unus, a, um*. G. 175, 1.
- Excessive. *Nimius, a, um*.
- Excite. *Excito, āre, āvi, ātum*.
- Exercise. *Exerceo, ēre, ui, itum*.
- Exertion, zeal. *Studium, ii, n*.
- Exertion, attention, *opēra, ae, f*.
- Exhort. *Hortor, cohortor, āri, ātus sum, dep*.
- Exile. *Exsilium, ii, n*.
- Exist. *Sum, esse, fui*.
- Expect. *Exspecto, āre, āvi, ātum*. To be expected to; rendered by the Act. Periphrast. Conj. G. 231.
- Expectation, opinion. *Opinio, onis, f*.
- Expel. *Expello, ēre, pūli, pulsum*.
- Experience. *Usus, us, m*.
- Expose one's self. *Se opponere (oppōno, ēre, posui, positum)*.
- Express, utter. *Elōquor, i, locutus sum, dep*. Express opinion, think, *censeo, ēre, ui, censum*. See 576.
- Express thanks, *gratias ago, ēre, egi, actum*. See 548.
- Extol. *Extollo, ēre, with laudibus or laudando*.
- Eye. *Oculus, i, m*.

F.

- Fabius. *Fabius, ii, m*.
- Fable. *Fabula, ae, f*.
- Fabricius. *Fabricius, ii, m*.
- Faesulae. *Faesulae, ārum, f. pl*.
- Fail. *Deficio, ēre, feci, fectum*.
- Faith. *Fides, ēi, f*.
- False. *Falsus, a, um*.
- Familiarly. *Familiariter, adv*.
- Famous. *Clarus, a, um*. The

- famous, sometimes rendered by *ille, a, ud.* G. 450, 4.
- Far — so far. *Tantum*, adv. So far am I from, *tantum abest ut* with subj. See 498. Thus far, *adhuc*, adv.
- Father. *Pater, tris*, m. Conscript Fathers, *Patres Conscripti*, m. pl.
- Fault. *Culpa*, ae, f.
- Favor. *Beneficium*, ii, n. To requite a favor, *gratiam refero, ferre, tūli, lātum*. See 548.
- Favor, to favor. *Faveo, ēre, favi, fautum*. G. 385.
- Fear. *Metus*, us, m.; *timor, ōris*, m. See 305.
- Fear, to fear. *Metuo, ēre, ui*; *timeo, ēre, ui*; *vereor, ēri, veritus sum*, dep. Fear greatly, *pertimesco, ēre, timui*.
- Feast. *Epulae, ārum*, f. pl.
- Feel the need of. *Indigeo, ēre, ui*. See 239, I.; also G. 419, III.; 409, I.
- Feeling of admiration. *Admiratio, ōnis*, f.
- Few. *Pauci, ae, a*, pl.
- Fidelity. *Fidelitas, ātis*, f.; *fides, ei*, f.
- Field. *Ager, agri*, m.
- Fifth. *Quintus, a, um*. Fifth day of the month (generally), *Nonae, ārum*, f. pl. G. 708, I. 2.
- Fiftieth. *Quinquagesimus, a, um*.
- Fight, battle. *Pugna, ae, f*.
- Fight, to fight. *Pugno, ēre, āvi, ātum*. Fight (a battle), lit. make, *facio, ēre, feci, factum*. See 257. A battle is fought, *pugnātur, ātum est*.
- Fill. *Compleo, ēre, ēvi, etum*.
- Find, by accident. *Invenio, ire, vēni, ventum*. Find, by search, *repērio, ire, pēri, pertum*.
- Finish, bring to a close. *Finio, ire, vi and ii, itum*.
- Fire. *Ignis, is*, m. Set fire to, *inflammo, āre, āvi, ātum*; *incendo, ēre, di, sum*. With fire and sword, *ferro ignēque*. See 117.
- Firmly established. *Firmus, a, um*.
- First. *Primus, a, um*. First, for the first time, *primum*, adv. First day of the month, *Calendae, ārum*, f. pl.
- Fitting — it is fitting. *Oportet, uit. impers.*
- Five. *Quinque*, indecl.
- Flaccus. *Flaccus, i, m*.
- Flee. *Fugio, ēre, fugi, fugitum; profugio, ēre, fugi*.
- Flight. *Fuga, ae, f*.
- Flourishing. *Florens, entis*.
- Flow into. *Influo, ēre, fluxi, fluxum*.
- Foe. *Inimicus, i, m*.
- Follow. *Sequor, consēquor, i, secutus sum*, dep. Follow this course, *hoc sequor*.
- Folly. *Stultitia, ae, f*. Surpass the folly of, *esse dementior*. See 480.
- Fond of. *Amans, antis*; *cupidus, a, um*; *diligens, entis*.
- Foolish. *Demens, entis*.
- For, prep. *Pro*, prep. with abl. For = about, concerning, *de*, prep. with abl. For = against, *in*, prep. with acc. For — because of, *propter*, prep. with acc. For = during, *per*, prep. with acc. For = to secure, *ad*, prep. with acc. For after *idoneus, parātus*, etc., *ad*, prep. with acc. For ever, *in perpetuum*. For his, &c., own sake, *propter sese (se)*. For my, &c., sake, *mea causa*, etc. G. 414, 2, 3). For the purpose of, for the sake of, *causa* or *gratia* with gen. G. 414, 2, 3). For a long time, *jamdūdum*; *jamdūdem*. G. 467, 2. For the first time, *primum*, adv. For the reason that, *propterea quod*.
- For, conj. *Enim, nam*, conj.
- Force. *Vis, vis, f*; frequently used in pl. *vires, ium*. A force, forces, *copiae, ārum*, f. pl. To be in force, *vigco, ēre, vigui*.
- Forced marches. *Magna itinēra*, n. pl. See 246.
- Ford. *Vadum, i, n*.

Forefathers. *Majōres*, *um*, pl.
 Forget. *Obliviscor*, *i*, *oblitus sum*, dep. G. 406, II.
 Form, make. *Facio*, *ēre*, *feci*, *factum*.
 Formerly. *Quondam*, *antea*, adv.
 Forth — set forth. *Exprōmo*, *ēre*, *prompsi*, *promptum*. Set forth views, state, *praedico*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*.
 Fortify. *Munio*, *ire*, *ivi* and *ii*, *itum*.
 Fortitude. *Fortitudo*, *inis*, f.
 Fortunate. *Fortunātus*, *a*, *um*.
 Fortune. *Fortūna*, *ae*, f. To be one's good fortune, *contingo*, *ēre*, *tigi*, *tactum*.
 Forty. *Quadraginta*, indecl.
 Forum. *Forum*, *i*, n.
 Forward — look forward to. *Exspecto*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*.
 Found. *Condo*, *ēre*, *didi*, *dītum*.
 Founding of the city. *Urbs condita*. G. 580.
 Four. *Quattuor*, indecl.
 Fourth. *Quartus*, *a*, *um*.
 Free. *Liber*, *ēra*, *ērum*. To be free from, *vaco*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*; *careo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*; *egeo*, *ēre*, *ui*. See 239, I.
 Free from. *Libero*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. G. 425, 3, 2).
 Frequently. *Saepe*, *crebro*, adv.; *frequens*, *entis*. G. 443.
 Friend. *Amicus*, *i*, m. My, &c., friends, *mei*, *ōrum*, etc., m. pl. G. 441, 1. Friend of the people, *populāris*, *is*, m. and f.
 Friendly. *Amicus*, *a*, *um*.
 Friendship. *Amicitia*, *ae*, f.
 From. *A*, *ab*; *e*, *ex*; prep. with abl. G. 434, 3. From, after verbs of hindering, *quominus*, conj. G. 499. From boyhood, *a puero*. From day to day, *in dies*. From that place, thence, *inde*, adv.
 Fulfil. *Fungor*, *i*, *functus sum*, dep. G. 419, I.
 Full, in full numbers. *Frequens*, *entis*.

Fully — more fully. *Pluribus verbis*. See 514.
 Furnish. *Orno*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*.

G.

Gain. *Emolumentum*, *i*, n.
 Game. *Ludus*, *i*, m.
 Garden. *Hortus*, *i*, m.
 Gate. *Porta*, *ae*, f.
 Gaul. *Gallia*, *ae*, f.
 Gaul, a Gaul. *Gallus*, *i*, m.
 General. *Imperātor*, *ōris*, m.
 Geneva. *Genēva*, *ae*, f.
 Genius. *Ingenium*, *ii*, n.
 German. *Germānus*, *i*, m.
 Gift. *Donum*, *i*, n.
 Give. *Do*, *dare*, *dedi*, *datum*.
 Give, deliver, *trado*, *ēre*, *didi*, *dītum*. Give, confer, *confero*, *ferre*, *tūli*, *collātum*. Give advice, *suadeo*, *ēre*, *suasi*, *suasum*. G. 385. Give heed, *opēram do*, *dare*, *dedi*, *datum*. Give precepts, *praecipio*, *ēre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*.
 Gladly. *Laete*, adv.
 Glorious. *Gloriōsus*, *a*, *um*.
 Glory. *Gloria*, *ae*, f.
 Glory in. *Glorior*, *āri*, *ātus sum*, dep.
 Go. *Go*, *ire*, *ivi* and *ii*, *itum*. Go from, *exeo*, *ire*, *ii*, *itum*.
 God. *Deus*, *i*, m. G. 51, 5.
 Gold. *Aurum*, *i*, n.
 Golden. *Aureus*, *a*, *um*.
 Good. *Bonus*, *a*, *um*. Good deed, *recte factum*, n. See 366. Good will, *benevolentia*, *ae*, f. To be one's good fortune, *contingo*, *ēre*, *tigi*, *tactum*.
 Good, a good. *Bonum*, *i*, n.
 Goodness. *Bontas*, *ātis*, f.
 Gorgias. *Gorgias*, *ae*, m.
 Govern. *Guberno*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*; *rego*, *ēre*, *rexi*, *rectum*.
 Government. *Regnum*, *i*, n.
 Gracchus. *Gracchus*, *i*, m.
 Grain. *Frumentum*, *i*, n.
 Grandson. *Nepos*, *ōtis*, m.

Grateful—be grateful. *Gratiam habeo, ere, ui, itum.* See 548.
 Gratitude. *Gratia, as, f.* To entertain gratitude, *gratiam habeo, ere, ui, itum.*
 Gravity. *Gravitas, atis, f.*
 Great. *Magnus, a, um.* Great, illustrious, *amplus, a, um.* Great, severe, *gravis, e.* How great, *quantus, a, um.* So great, *tantus, a, um.*
 Great Britain—of or from Great Britain. *Britannicus, a, um.*
 Greater. *Major, us.* G. 165. Of greater value, *pluris.* G. 402, III. 1. To render a greater service, *plus prosum, prodesse, profui.* G. 290.
 Greatest. *Maximus, a, um.* G. 165. Greatest (in rank), highest, *summus, a, um.* G. 163, 3.
 Greatly. *Valde, magnopere, adv.*
 Greatly, with interest and refert, *magni.* G. 408, 3.
 Greece. *Graecia, ae, f.*
 Greedy. *Avidus, a, um.*
 Greek. *Graecus, a, um.*
 Greek, a Greek. *Graecus, i, m.*
 Greek, in Greek. *Graece, adv.*
 Grieve. *Doleo, ere, ui, itum.*
 Guard—be on one's guard. *Caveo, ere, cavi, cautum.*
 Guard, to guard. *Custodio, ire, ivi and ii, itum.* Guard, defend, *tueor, eri, itus sum, dep.*
 Guidance—under the guidance of. *Dux, ducis, in abl. abs.*
 Guide. *Dux, ducis, m. and f.*

H.

Habit. *Consuetudo, inis, f.* See 167.
 Hand. *Manus, us, f.*
 Hannibal. *Hannibal, alis, m.*
 Happen. *Fio, fieri, factus sum, dep.* Happen, of desirable occurrences, *contingo, ere, tigi, tactum.* Of undesirable, *accido, ere, cidi.* See 624.
 Happily. *Beate, feliciter, adv.*

Happiness, success. *Felicitas, atis, f.*
 Happy. *Beatus, a, um.*
 Harm. *Injuria, ae, f.*
 Harmony. *Concordia, ae, f.*
 Hasten. *Contendo, ere, di, tum.*
 Hate. *Odi, odisse.* G. 297, I.
 Hatred. *Odium, ii, n.*
 Have. *Habeo, ere, ui, itum; sum, esse, fui,* with dat. of possessor. To have business, *negotium esse,* with dat. of possessor. To have confidence in, *fidem habeo, ere, ui, itum* with dat. To have a prosperous voyage, *ex sententia navigo, are, avi, atum.* See 339. To have reference to, *referor, ferri, latus sum, ad* with acc. See 577.
 He, she, &c. *Is, ea, id.* He himself, &c., *ipse, a, um.* He, &c., he also = the same, *idem, eadem, idem.* He, &c. = this one, *hic, haec, hoc.*
 Health. *Valetudo, inis, f.*
 Hear. *Audio, ire, ivi, itum.*
 Hearer. *Audiens, entis, m. and f.; auditor, oris, m.; is qui audit.* See 438.
 Hearing, in the hearing of, pres. part. of *audio* in abl. absol. See 555.
 Heaven, heavens. *Caelum, i, n.*
 Heavy. *Gravis, e.*
 Heed, give heed to. *Operam do, dare, dedi, datum.*
 Held, to be held = to be. *Sum, esse, fui.*
 Helvetian. *Helvetius, a, um.*
 Helvetians. *Helvetii, orum, m. pl.*
 Herald. *Praeco, onis, m.*
 Here. *Hic, adv.*
 Hero. *Vir, viri, m.*
 Herodotus. *Herodotus, i, m.*
 Hesitate. *Dubito, are, avi, atum.*
 High. *Altus, a, um.* High, ample, *amplus, a, um.* High, great (price), *magnus, a, um.* At a high price, *magno.* G. 416.
 Highest, of the highest degree. *Summus, a, um.* G. 163, 3.

Highest results, *summa, ōrum*, n. pl. G. 441, 1. Highest welfare of the state, highest public welfare, *summa res publica*.
 Highly, with verbs of valuing. *Magni*. Very highly, *maximi*. More highly, *pluris*. How highly, *quanti*. G. 402, III. 1.
 Himself. *Sui, sibi*. Himself, intensive, *ipse, a, um*. By himself, *secum*.
 Hippias. *Hippias, ae, m*.
 His. *Suus, a, um*; not reflexive, *ejus*. See 468, 2. His own things, productions, *sua, ōrum*, n. pl. G. 441, 1.
 History. *Historia, ae, f*.
 Hold. *Teneo, ēre, ui, tentum*.
 Have, *habeo, ēre, ui, itum*.
 Home. *Domus, i, f*. G. 117, 1.
 Homer. *Homērus, i, n*.
 Honestly. *Honeste, adv*.
 Honor. *Honor, ōris, m*; *honestas, atis, f*.
 Honorable. *Honestus, a, um*.
 Hope. *Spes, spei, f*.
 Hope, to hope. *Spero, āre, āvi, ātum*.
 Horse. *Equus, equi, m*.
 Hortensius. *Hortensius, ii, m*.
 Hostile. *Inimicus, a, um*.
 Hostility, enmity. *Odium, ii, n*.
 Hour. *Hora, ae, f*.
 House, one's house. *Domus, us and i, f*. G. 119, 1. Walls of my, &c., house, *mei parietes*, etc. See 378.
 How. *Quam, adv*. How great, how large, *quantus, a, um*. How highly, with verbs of valuing, *quanti*. G. 402, III. 1. How long, *quousque, adv*. How many, *quot*, indecl. How very busy one is, *quanta occupationē distinetur (distineo, ēre, ui, tentum)*. See 631.
 However. *Quamvis, adv*. However much, *quantumvis, adv*.
 Hundred. *Centum*, indecl.

I.

I. *Ego, mei*. I, emphatic, *egomet*. G. 184, 6. I myself, *ipse, a, um*. I would that, *utinam, adv*. G. 488, 1.
 Ideas. *Idus, uum*, f. pl. G. 708, I. 3.
 If. *Si, conj*. See Lesson LXXVII. If only, *dummodo, conj*. If any, *si quis*. G. 190, 1.
 Ignorance — keep in ignorance. *Celo, āre, āvi, ātum*. G. 374, 2, 1); 3, 1).
 Ignorant — be ignorant of. *Ignōro, āre, āvi, ātum*. To keep ignorant of, in regard to, *celo, āre, āvi, ātum, de* with abl. G. 374, 3, 1).
 Illustrious. *Illustris, e*. Most illustrious, highest, *summus, a, um*. G. 163, 3.
 Imitate. *Imitor, āri, ātus sum, dep*.
 Immediately. *Jam, adv*.
 Immense. *Ingens, entis*.
 Immortal. *Immortālis, e*.
 Impel. *Impello, ēre, pūli, pulsum*.
 Impel, incite, *concito, āre, āvi, ātum*.
 Impious. *Impius, a, um*.
 Implore. *Oro, āre, āvi, ātum*.
 Important, great. *Magnus, a, um*. It is important, *intērest, fuit*. G. 408.
 Impose upon. *Impōno, ēre, posui, positum*.
 Impudence. *Impudentia, ae, f*.
 In. *In, prep*. with abl. In accordance with, *e, ex*, prep. with abl. In behalf of, *pro*, prep. with abl. In regard to, *de*, prep. with abl.; sometimes rendered by the gen. In = situated in, *positus, a, um, in* with abl. In the censorship, consulship, life, reign, etc., of. See 409. In the presence of, *apud*, prep. with acc. In the vicinity of, *ad*, prep. with acc. In a spirited manner, *acriter, adv*. In full numbers, *frequens, entis*. In vain, *frustra; nequidquam*, adv. See 338.

Inaction, inactivity. *Inertia*, *ae*, *f*.
 Incite. *Incito*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*.
 Inclined. *Propensus*, *a*, *um*.
 Increase, intrans. *Cresco*, *äre*, *cre-
 vi*, *cretum*; trans., *augeo*, *äre*,
auxi, *auctum*.
 Incursion. *Incurtio*, *önis*, *f*.
 Indeed. *Quidem*; *enim*; *tandem*;
adv. See 606. Indeed I, &c.
 See 514.
 Individual, one. *Unus*, *a*, *um*. G.
 176, 1.
 Induce. *Indüco*, *äre*, *duxi*, *duc-
 tum*.
 Industry. *Industria*, *ae*, *f*.
 Infer. *Colligo*, *äre*, *legi*, *lectum*.
 Influence. *Indüco*, *addüco*, *äre*,
duxi, *ductum*.
 Inform. *Certiörem fasio*, *äre*, *feci*,
factum. See 527. Inform, teach,
doceo, *äre*, *ui*, *doctum*.
 Inhabitant. *Incöla*, *ae*, *m*. and *f*.
 Injure. *Noceo*, *äre*, *ui*, *ütum*. G.
 385.
 Injury. *Injuria*, *ae*, *f*.
 Inner. *Interior*, *iüs*. G. 166.
 Innocence. *Innocentia*, *ae*, *f*.
 Innumerable. *Innumerabilis*, *e*.
 Inquire. *Quaero*, *äre*, *quaestvi*,
ütum.
 Inscribe. *Inscribo*, *äre*, *scripsi*,
scriptum.
 Insolence. *Insolentia*, *ae*, *f*.
 Instance, thing. *Res*, *rei*, *f*.
 Instruct. *Erüdio*, *ire*, *ivi* and *ii*,
ütum. Instruct, teach, *doceo*, *äre*,
docui, *doctum*.
 Instructor. *Praceptor*, *öris*, *m*.
 Integrity. *Integritas*, *ätis*, *f*.
 Intention — be one's intention. *In
 animo sum*, *esse*, *fui*, with *dat*.
 of possessor. See 206.
 Interest — object of interest. *Quod
 visendum est*. See 527.
 Interests, advantage. *Utilitas*, *ä-
 tis*, *f*.
 Interests, it interests. *Intèrest*,
fuit. G. 408.
 Interrupt. *Interpello*, *äre*, *ävi*,
ätum.
 Intimate—a very intimate acquaint-

ance. *Summus usus*. To be in-
 timate with, *familiariter utor*, *i*,
usus sum, *dep*. G. 419, I.
 Into. *In*, *prep*. with *acc*.
 Introduce, bring in. *Indüco*, *äre*,
duxi, *ductum*.
 Invent, devise. *Fingo*, *äre*, *finxi*,
fictum. See 605.
 Invention. *Inventum*, *i*, *n*.
 Invite. *Voco*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*; see
 184, 2; *invito*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*.
 Is doing, is done. *Agitur*; *geritur*.
 Island. *Insüla*, *ae*, *f*.
 Isocrates. *Isocrätes*, *is*, *m*.
 It. *Is*, *ea*, *id*; *ille*, *a*, *ud*. It itself,
ipse, *a*, *um*. It, the same thing,
idem, *eädem*, *idem*. Its, *suus*,
a, *um*; *ejus*. See 468, 2.
 Italy. *Italia*, *ae*, *f*.
 Itself. *Sui*, *sibi*; intensive, *ipse*,
a, *um*.

J.

Journey. *Iter*, *itinëris*, *n*.
 Joy. *Gaudium*, *ii*, *n*; *laetitia*,
ae, *f*. See 294.
 Joyful. *Laetus*, *a*, *um*.
 Judge. *Judex*, *icis*, *m*.
 Judge, to judge. *Judico*, *äre*, *ävi*,
ätum. Judge, consider, *existimo*,
äre, *ävi*, *ätum*.
 July—sixth of July. *Pridie Nonas
 Quintiles*. G. 708; 437, 1.
 July—of July. *Quintilis*, *e*.
 June—of June. *Junius*, *a*, *um*.
 Junius. *Junius*, *ii*, *m*.
 Jupiter. *Jupiter*, *Jovis*, *m*.
 Just. *Justus*, *a*, *um*. Just, with
 numbers, *ipse*, *a*, *um*. G. 452, 3.
 Justice. *Justitia*, *ae*, *f*.
 Justly. *Juste*, *adv*.

K.

Keep. *Servo*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*.
 Keep from, *prohibeo*, *äre*, *ui*,
ütum. Keep from, keep off, *ar-
 ceo*, *äre*, *ui*, *arctum*. G. 425, 2,
 2). Keep in ignorance, *celo*,

are, avi, atum. G. 374, 2, 1); 3, 1). Keep ignorant of, in regard to, *celo, are, avi, atum, de* with abl. G. 374, 3, 1).

Kill. *Eneco, are, ui, nectum.*

Kind. *Benignus, a, um.*

Kind, class. *Genus, eris, n.* Every kind, *omne genus, n.*

Kindness. *Benignitas, atis, f.*

King. *Rex, regis, m.*

Know, know how. *Scio, scire, scivi, scitum.* Know, be acquainted with, *cognosco, ere, novi, nitum.* Know, comprehend, *percipio, ere, cepi, ceptum.* Know, understand, *intelligo, ere, lexi, lectum.* Not to know, *nescio, ire, tri* and *ii, itum.*

Knowledge. *Scientia, ae, f.* See also Note on 638, 7, page 276.

Practical knowledge, *usus, us, m.*

Known — well known, sometimes rendered by *ille, a, ud.* G. 450, 4.

L.

Labienus. *Labienus, i, m.*

Labor. *Labor, oris, m.*

Lacedaemonian. *Lacedaemonius, ii, m.*

Laelius. *Laelius, ii, m.*

Lake. *Lacus, us, m.*

Land. *Terra, ae, f.* On sea and land, *terra marique.*

Language, tongue. *Lingua, ae, f.*

Large. *Magnus, a, um.* How large, *quantus, a, um.*

Lasting. *Sempiternus, a, um.*

Latin, in Latin. *Latine, adv.*

Law. *Lex, legis, f.; jus, juris, n.* See 405. Civil law, *jus civile.*

The law of nations, *jus gentium.*

Lawful — it is lawful. *Licet, licuit* and *licitum est, impers.*

Lawgiver. *Is qui leges scribit* (*scribo, ere, scripsi, scriptum*). See 438.

Lay waste. *Vasto, are, avi, atum.*

Lead. *Duco, ere, duxi, ductum.*

Lead across, *traduco, ere, duxi,*

ductum. Lead on, *adduco, ere, duxi, ductum.* Lead out, *educo, ere, duxi, ductum.* Lead (a life), live, *vivo, ere, vixi, victum.*

Leader. *Dux, duis, m. and f.*

Learn. *Disco, ere, didici.* Learn, receive, hear, *accipio, ere, cepi, ceptum.*

Learned. *Doctus, a, um.* Learned, of learning, *doctrinae.* See 440, 2.

Learning. *Doctrina, ae, f.; eruditio, onis, f.* Branch of learning, *doctrina, ae, f.*

Least. *Minimus, a, um; G. 165; minime, adv.*

Leisure. *Otium, ii, n.* At leisure, *otiosus, a, um.*

Leisure, unoccupied. *Vacuus, a, um.*

Lemannus. *Lemannus, i, m.*

Length — at length. *Tandem, adv.*

Leonidas. *Leonidas, ae, m.*

Leontini — of Leontini, Leontine. *Leontinus, a, um.*

Less. *Minor, us; G. 165; minus, adv.*

Let = cause that. *Facio, ere, feci, factum, ut* with subj.

Letter of the alphabet. *Littera, ae, f.* Letter, epistle, *epistola, ae, f.; litterae, arum, f. pl.* See 200. By letter, *per litteras.* Letter from me, &c., *mea epistola, or epistola a me,* etc. See 366. Letters, literature, *litterae, arum, f. pl.*

Leuctra. *Leuctra, orum, n. pl.* Of Leuctra, Leuctrian, *Leuctricus, a, um.*

Liberal. *Liberalis, e.*

Liberality. *Liberalitas, atis, f.*

Liberate. *Libero, are, avi, atum.* G. 425, 3, 2).

Liberty. *Libertas, atis, f.*

Life. *Vita, ae, f.* Period of life, *aetas, atis, f.*

Light. *Lux, lucis, f.*

Lighten. *Lexo, are, avi, atum.*

Lightly. *Leviter, adv.* Esteem lightly, despise, *contemno, ere, tempsi, temptum.*

Like. *Similis, e.*
 Line of battle. *Acies, ei, f.*
 Lines—these lines, these things.
Haec, n. pl.
 Literary = of letters. *Litterarum.*
 See 440, 2.
 Literature, letters. *Litterae, arum, f. pl.*
 Little—think little of, despise. *Contemno, ere, tempsi, temptum.*
 Live. *Vivo, ere, vixi, victum.* One lives, men live, *vivitur, victum est, impers.*
 Live, living. *Vivus, a, um.*
 Load, to pile up. *Exstruo, ere, struxi, structum.*
 Long. *Longus, a, um.* Long continued, very long, *perdiuturnus, a, um.* For a long time, *jamdudum, jampridem.* G. 467, 2. How long, *quousque, adv.*
 Long for. *Expeto, ere, petivi and ii, itum.*
 Look—look forward to. *Expecto, are, avi, atum.* Look upon, *suspicio, ere, spexi, spectrum.* Look upon with envy, *invideo, ere, vidi, visum.* G. 385.
 Lose. *Amitto, ere, misi, missum.*
 Loss. Rendered by the Perf. Pass. Part. of *amitto, ere, misi, missum.* G. 580.
 Lost, engaged, busy. *Impeditus, a, um.*
 Loud, great. *Magnus, a, um.* With a loud voice, *magna voce.*
 Love. *Amor, oris, m.*
 Love, to love. *Amo, are, avi, atum.*
 Lucius. *Lucius, ii, m.*
 Lucullus. *Lucullus, i, m.*
 Lycurgus. *Lycurgus, i, m.*
 Lysis. *Lysis, idis, m.*

M.

Macedon—of Macedon, a Macedonian. *Macedo, oris, m.*
 Macedonia. *Macedonia, ae, f.*
 Mad—be mad. *Furo, ere, ui.*

Madness. *Furor, oris, m.*
 Maelius. *Maelius, ii, m.*
 Magian, pl. the Magi. *Magus, i, m.*
 Magistrate. *Magistratus, us, m.*
 Magnificent. *Magnificus, a, um.*
 Maiden. *Virgo, inis, f.*
 Mail, coat of mail. *Loricæ, ae, f.*
 Make. *Facio, ere, feci, factum; efficio, ere, feci, factum.* Make acceptable, *probo, are, avi, atum.* Make a boast, *glorior, ari, atus sum, dep.* Make use of, *utor, i, usus sum, dep.* G. 419, I.
 Man. *Homo, inis, m.* and *f.; vir, viri, m.* See 239, II.
 Manifest. *Apertus, a, um.*
 Manilius. *Manilius, ii, m.*
 Manius. *Manius, ii, m.*
 Manner. *Modus, i, m.* In a spirited manner, *acriter, adv.* In the best manner, *optime, adv.*
 Mantinea. *Mantineæ, ae, f.*
 Many, many of the. *Multi, ae, a, pl.* How many, *quot, indecl.* So many, *tot, indecl.*
 March. *Iter, itinēris, n.* Forced marches, *magna itinēra.* See 246. On the march, *in itinēre.*
 March—of March. *Martius, a, um.*
 Marcius. *Marcius, ii, m.*
 Marcus. *Marcus, i, m.*
 Marius. *Marius, ii, m.*
 Mark. See 426.
 Mars. *Mars, Martis, m.*
 Master. *Magister, tri, m.*
 Mausolus. *Mausolus, i, m.*
 May, it may be that. *Fiēri potest ut, with subj.*
 May—of May. *Maius, a, um.*
 Mean. *Volo, velle, volui, with ethical dat.* G. 389, 2.
 Means, property. *Res, rei, f.* Means, resources, *opes, opum, f. pl.* By no means, *minime, adv.* See 586.
 Measure. *Metior, iri, mensus sum, dep.*
 Memory. *Memoria, ae, f.*
 Mention. *Commemoro, are, avi, atum; dico, ere, dixi, dictum.*
 Mercury. *Mercurius, ii, m.*
 Messenger. *Nuntius, ii, m.*

Miletus — of Miletus, Milesian.
Milesius, a, um.

Military. *Militaris, e.* Military, pertaining to war, *bellicus, a, um.*
Military affairs, military science, *res militaris.*

Milo. *Milo and Milon, onis, m.*

Mina. *Mina, ae, f.*

Mind. *Animus, i, m.; mens, mentis, f.* See 355. To occupy the mind, *in animo versor, ari, atus sum, dep.* See 454. To call to mind, *commemoro, are, ari, atum.* To recall to mind, *recordor, ari, atus sum, dep.* G. 406, II.

Minister. *Minister, tri, m.; ministra, ae, f.*

Minister to. *Minister, tra, sum, esse, fui,* with gen. See 560.

Mithridates. *Mithridates, is, m.*

Modest. *Modestus, a, um.*

Modesty. *Verecundia, ae, f.*

Money, sum of money. *Pecunia, ae, f.* Money, copper, *aes, aeris, n.*

Month. *Mensis, is, m.*

Monument. *Monumentum, i, n.*

Moral worth. *Honestas, atis, f.; virtus, utis, f.*

More. *Plus, pluris;* G. 165, 1; *magis, adv.* More highly, with verbs of valuing, of more value, *pluris.* G. 402, III. 1. More fully, *pluribus verbis.* See 514.

Morning, early in the morning. *Mane, adv.*

Most exalted. *Summus, a, um.* G. 163, 3.

Mother. *Mater, tris, f.*

Mountain. *Mons, montis, m.*

Mourn over. *Maereo, ere.*

Move. *Moveo, commoveo, ere, moveri, motum.* Move, affect, *afficio, ere, feci, factum.*

Much. *Multum, adv.* Much, exceedingly, *valde, adv.* Much, with comparatives, *multo, adv.* Very much, *plurimum, adv.* However much, *quantumvis, adv.*

Mucius. *Mucius, ii, m.*

Multitude. *Multitudo, inis, f.* Mul-

titudes assemble, *concursum fit.* See 606.

Muse. *Musa, ae, f.*

Must. See 557.

My. *Meus, a, um.*

Myself, reflexive, not intensive. *Ego, mei;* intensive, *ipse, a, um.* By myself, *mecum.*

N.

Name. *Nomen, inis, n.*

Name, to name. *Nomino, appello, are, ari, atum.* See 184.

Narrow. *Angustus, a, um.*

Nasica. *Nasica, ae, m.*

Nation. *Gens, gentis, f.; populus, i, m.* The law of nations, *jus gentium.*

Native talent. *Ingenium, ii, n.*

Nature. *Natura, ae, f.*

Naval. *Navalis, e.* A naval battle, naval engagement, *pugna navalis.*

Near. *Prope (propius, proxime), adv.* Near, near to, *ad, apud,* prep. with acc.

Nearest. *Proximus, a, um.* G. 166.

Nearly. *Paene, adv.*

Necessary. *Necessarius, a, um.* It is necessary, *necesse est, fuit.*

Necessity. *Necessitas, atis, f.*

Need—there is need of, there needs.

Opus est, fuit. G. 419, 3. To need, *egeo, indigeo, ere, ui.* See 239, I. To feel the need of, *indigeo, ere, ui.*

Needful—to be needful (there needs, is need of). *Opus est, fuit* G. 419, 3.

Neglect. *Negligo, ere, lexi, lectum*

Negligent. *Negligens, entis.*

Neither—nor. *Neque or nec—neque or nec.*

Never. *Nunquam, adv.*

New. *Novus, a, um.* New Carthage, *Carthago Nova, f.*

Night. *Nox, noctis, f.*

Nile. *Nilus, i, m.*

Nineteen. *Undeviginti, indecl.*

Ninetieth. *Nonagesimus, a, um.*
 No. *Nullus, a, um* ; G. 151 ; *non*,
 adv. No one, *nemo, inis, m.* and
 f. G. 457, 2. That no one, in
 clauses denoting purpose, *ne*
quis. G. 190, 1. By no means,
minime, adv. See 586. To no
 purpose, *nequidquam,* adv.
 Noble. *Nobilis, e.* Noble-minded,
 honorable, *honestus, a, um.*
 Nomination—without a nomination
 from the people. *Injussu populi.*
 G. 414, 2, 3).
 Nones. *Nonae, arum, f. pl.* G.
 708, I. 2.
 Nor. *Neque* or *nec,* conj. ; with
 imperatives, *neve,* conj.
 Not. *Non,* adv. ; interrog., *nonne* ;
 G. 346, II. 1 ; with imperatives,
ne, adv. Not at all, not = not at
 all, *nihil.* G. 380, 2. Not, fol-
 lowed by either — or = neither
 — nor, *neque* or *nec* — *neque* or
nec. Not even, *ne quidem.* See
 577. Not only — but also, *non*
solum or *non modo* — *sed etiam.*
 Not very, *non ita,* adv. Not yet,
nondum, adv. And not, but not,
neque or *nec.* Not to know, *nes-*
cio, ire, iri and *it, itum.* To
 say — not = to deny, *nego, are,*
avi, atum.
 Nothing. *Nihil, n. indecl.*
 Nourish. *Allo, ere, ui, altum* and
alitur.
 Novel. *Novus, a, um.*
 Now. *Nunc,* adv. Now, already,
jam, adv.
 Numa. *Numa, ae, m.*
 Numantia. *Numantia, ae, f.*
 Number. *Numerus, i, m.* In full
 numbers, *frequens, entis.* G.
 443.
 Numitor. *Numitor, oris, m.*

O.

O, oh that. *Utinam,* adv. G.
 488, 1.
 Obedience. *Obtemperatio, oris, f.*

Obey. *Pareo, ere, ui, itum.* G.
 385.
 Object, thing. *Res, rei, f.* Object
 of interest, *quod visendum est.*
 Sec 527.
 Observe, keep. *Servo, are, avi,*
atum. Observe, retain, *teneo,*
ere, ui, tentum.
 Obstinacy. *Pertinacia, ae, f.*
 Obtain. *Potior, iri, itus sum,* dep. ;
 G. 419, I. ; *nanciscor, i, nactus*
sum, dep. Obtain, find, *invenio,*
ire, vni, ventum.
 Occasion—there is occasion. *Opus*
est, fuit. G. 419, 3.
 Occult. *Occultus, a, um.*
 Occupy. *Occupo, are, avi, atum.*
 To occupy the mind, *in animo*
versor, avi, atus sum, dep. See
 454.
 Of, concerning. *De,* prep. with abl.
 Of, from, *a, ab,* prep. with abl. Out
 of, *e, ex,* prep. with abl. Of, after
 superlatives=among, *inter,* prep.
 with acc. Of, before proper
 nouns. See 435, 436. Of greater
 value, *pluris.* G. 402, III. 1.
 Offend. *Offendo, ere, di, sum.* G.
 385, 1. Offend against, *vidio,*
are, avi, atum.
 Offer. *Affero, ferre, attuli, allat-*
um.
 Often. *Saepe,* adv.
 Oh that. *Utinam.* G. 488, 1.
 Old. *Senex, senis* ; as substant.,
 old man. Old age, *senectus, utis, f.*
 Older. *Major, oris,* or *major natu.*
 Olive tree. *Olea, ae, f.*
 Olympia. *Olympia, ae, f.*
 Olympus. *Olympus, i, m.*
 On = concerning, on the subject
 of. *De,* prep. with abl. On ac-
 count of, *propter,* prep. with acc.
 On the part of, often rendered
 by the gen. On sea and land,
terra marique. On the march,
in itinere.
 Once. *Semel,* adv. Once, formerly,
quondam, adv. At once, *jam,* adv.
 One. *Unus, a, um.* G. 175, 1.
 One, any one, any thing, *quis.*

- See 500, III.; also G. 190. One's self, *sui, sibi*. One's, one's own, *suus, a, um*. No one, *nemo, inis, m. and f.* G. 457, 2. That no one, in clauses denoting purpose, *ne quis*. G. 190, 1. One each, *singuli, ae, a, pl.*
- Only. *Modo*, adv.
- Open, to open. *Apërio, ire, ui, pertum*.
- Open. *Apertus, a, um*. Open adversary, *palam adversarius, ii, m.*
- Openly. *Palam*, adv.
- Opinion. *Sententia, ae, f.; opinio, ònis, f.* To express opinion, *censeo, ere, ui, censum*.
- Opponent. *Adversarius, ii, m.*
- Oppose. *Obsisto, ere, stiti, stitum; obsto, ãre, stiti, stitum*. To oppose one's self, *se opponere (oppono, ere, posui, positum)*.
- Opulent. *Opulentus, a, um*.
- Or. *Aut*, conj.; in questions, *an*, conj. Or not, usually *annon* in direct questions, *necne* in indirect.
- Oration. *Oratio, ònis, f.*
- Orator. *Orator, òris, m.*
- Oratory. *Dicendi, o*, gerund of *dico*.
- Order. *Jubeo, ere, jussi, jussum*.
- Orgetorix. *Orgetorix, ïgis, m.*
- Other. *Alius, a, ud*. G. 151; 459. The other, the second of two, *alter, ãra, ãrum*. G. 151; 151, 2; 459. The others, the rest, *ceteri, ae, a, pl.* Of others, another's, *alienus, a, um*.
- Ought. *Debeo, ere, ui, itum*. Also rendered by the Pass. I eiphrast. Conj. G. 232.
- Our. *Noster, tra, trum*. Our own things, productions, *nostra, -rum, n. pl.* G. 441, 1.
- Out of. *E, ex*, prep. with abl. G. 434, 3. To set out, *profiscor, i, profectus sum*, dep.
- Overcome. *Vinco, ere, vici, victum*.
- Overthrow of. Rendered by the perf. pass. part. of *evertio, ere, verti, versum*. See 439; also G. 580.
- Overthrow, to overthrow. *Evertio, ere, verti, versum*.
- Owe. *Debeo, ere, ui, itum*.
- Own, often expressed by the possessive, or when more emphatic by the gen. of *ipse, a, um*, with the possessive. G. 452, 4.
- Ox. *Bos, bovis, m.* G. 66.

P.

- Pain. *Dolor, òris, m.*
- Paint. *Pingo, ere, pinxi, pictum*.
- Painting. *Tabula picta, f.* See 378.
- Panathenaicus. *Panathenaeus, i, m.*
- Parent. *Parens, entis, m. and f.*
- Part. *Pars, partis, f.* On the part of, to be the part of, often rendered by the gen. See 426.
- Pass — allow to pass. *Intermitto, ere, misi, missum*.
- Past. *Praeteritus, a, um*.
- Path. *Semitæ, ae, f.*
- Pay one's respects to. *Saluto, ãre, ãvi, ãtum*.
- Peace. *Pax, pacis, f.* To reduce to a state of peace, *paco, ãre, ãvi, ãtum*.
- Peculiar to. *Proprius, a, um*.
- Penalty. *Pœna, ae, f.*
- People, a people. *Populus, i, m.* Friend of the people, *popularis, is, m. and f.* Without a nomination from the people, *injussu populi*. G. 414, 2, 3).
- Perceive. *Perceptio, ere, cepi, ceptum; perspicio, ere, spexi, spectum; sentio, ire, sensi, sensum*.
- Perceive, discern, cerno, *ere*.
- Perfect. *Perfectus, a, um*.
- Perform. *Agô, ere, egi, actum; gero, ere, gessi, gestum*.
- Perhaps. *Forsthan, fortasse*, adv.; sometimes rendered by *haud scio an* with subj. See 586.
- Pericles. *Pericles, is, m.*
- Peril. *Periculum, i, n.*

- Perishable. *Cadūcus*, *a*, *um*.
 Permitted — it is permitted. *Licet*,
licuit and *licitum est*, *impers*.
 Perpetual. *Perpetuus*, *a*, *um*.
 Perseus. *Perseus*, *ei*, *m*.
 Personal, of one's self alone, *gen*.
of solus, *a*, *um*. G. 151; 397, 3.
 Persuade. *Persuādeo*, *ēre*, *si*, *sum*.
 G. 385.
 Pertain to. *Pertīneo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *ten-*
tum.
 Pharsalian, of Pharsalus, or Phar-
 salia. *Pharsalius*, *a*, *um*.
 Philip. *Philippus*, *i*, *m*.
 Philo. *Philo* or *Philon*, *ōnis*, *m*.
 Philosopher. *Philosophus*, *i*, *m*.
 Philosophy. *Philosophia*, *ae*, *f*.
 Pity. *Misereor*, *ēri*, *itūs sum*, *dep*. ;
 G. 406, 1; *misēret*, *uit*, *impers*.
 G. 410, III. See 228.
 Place. *Locus*, *i*, *m*. G. 141. From
 that place, *inde*, *adv*. To take
 place, *fio*, *fiēri*, *factus sum*. G.
 294.
 Plan. *Consilium*, *ii*, *n*.
 Plato. *Plato* and *Platon*, *ōnis*, *m*.
 Plautus. *Plautus*, *i*, *m*.
 Play. *Ludo*, *ēre*, *lusi*, *lusum*.
 Please. *Placeo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*. G.
 385.
 Pleased — be pleased, rejoice. *Lae-*
tor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, *dep*.
 Pleasure. *Voluptas*, *ātis*, *f*. Pleas-
 ure, enjoyment, *delectatio*, *ōnis*, *f*.
 Plunder. *Diripio*, *ēre*, *ui*, *reptum*.
 Poem. *Poēma*, *ātis*, *n*.
 Poet. *Poēta*, *ae*, *m*.
 Point, thing. *Res*, *rei*, *f*.
 Pompey. *Pompeius*, *ēi*, *m*.
 Poor. *Pauper*, *ēris*. Poor, with
 limited means, *inops*, *ōpis*.
 Popilius. *Popilius*, *ii*, *m*.
 Porsena. *Porsēna*, *ae*, *m*.
 Possess. *Possideo*, *ēre*, *sēdi*, *ses-*
sum. Possess, have, *habeo*, *ēre*,
ui, *itum*.
 Possessed of. *Praeditus*, *a*, *um*.
 G. 419, III.
 Possession. *Possessio*, *ōnis*, *f*. Pos-
 sessions, things, *res*, *rerum*,
f. *pl*.
 Possible — as . . . as possible. *Quam*,
adv. with *superlat*. See 449.
 Power. *Potentia*, *ae*, *f*. Regal
 power, *regnum*, *i*, *n*.
 Powerful. *Potens*, *entis*.
 Practical knowledge. *Usus*, *us*, *m*.
 Practice. See Note on 638, 7,
 page 276.
 Practise. *Colo*, *ēre*, *colui*, *cultum*.
 Praetor. *Practor*, *ōris*, *m*.
 Praetorship. See 409.
 Praise. *Laus*, *laudis*, *f*.
 Praise, to praise. *Laudo*, *āre*, *āvi*,
ātum.
 Praiseworthy. *Laudabilis*, *e*.
 Pray, I pray, parenthetical. *Quaeso*.
 Precept. *Praeceptum*, *i*, *n*. To
 give precepts, *praecipio*, *ēre*, *ce-*
pi, *ceptum*.
 Preceptor. *Praeceptor*, *ōris*, *m*.
 Preceptress. *Praeceptorix*, *icis*, *f*.
 Predict. *Praedico*, *ēre*, *dixi*, *dico-*
tum.
 Prefer. *Praefero*, *ferre*, *tūli*, *lā-*
tum; *antepōno*, *ēre*, *posui*, *post-*
tum. Prefer, would rather, *malo*,
malle, *malui*. G. 293.
 Preferable. *Satius*. See 527.
 Prepared. *Parātus*, *a*, *um*.
 Presence — in the presence of.
Apud, *prep*. with *acc*.
 Present. *Donum*, *i*, *n*.
 Present, to present. *Dono*, *āre*,
āvi, *ātum*. To present one's
 self, *se praebere* (*praebeo*, *ēre*,
ui, *itum*).
 Present, at hand. *Praesens*, *entis*.
 Preserve. *Servo*, *conseruo*, *āre*,
āvi, *ātum*.
 Preside over. *Praesum*, *esse*, *fui*.
 G. 386.
 Presume. *Credo*, *ēre*, *didi*, *dico-*
tum.
 Pretend. *Simūlo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*.
 Price. *Pretium*, *ii*, *n*.
 Pride. *Superbia*, *ae*, *f*.
 Prince. *Princeps*, *ip̄is*, *m*.
 Princely. *Regālis*, *e*.
 Principal. *Princeps*, *ip̄is*, *m*. and *f*.
 Priscus. *Priscus*, *i*, *m*.
 Prize. *Praemium*, *ii*, *n*.

- Prize, to prize. *Aestimo, āre, āvi, ātum.*
- Proceed. *Pergo, ēre, perrexi, perrectum.*
- Proclaim. *Proclāmo, āre, āvi, ātum.*
- Prodicus. *Prodicus, i, m.*
- Produce, bear. *Fero, ferre, tuli, latum.*
- Profess. *Profiteor, ēri, fessus sum, dep.*
- Profit. *Utilitas, ātis, f.*
- Profit, to profit. *Conduco, ēre, duxi, ductum.* See 289.
- Profitable. *Fructuōsus, a, um.*
- Promise. *Promissum, i, n.*
- Promise, to promise. *Polliceor, ēri, pollicitus sum, dep.*
- Prompt, affect. *Commōveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum.*
- Pronounce, speak. *Dico, ēre, dixi, dictum.*
- Proof. *Testimonium, ii, n.*
- Properly, worthily enough. *Satis digne, adv.*
- Property, means. *Res, rei, f.*
- Propose to one's self no other aim. *Nihil sibi aliud nisi proponere (propono, ēre, posui, positum).* See 444.
- Prosperity. *Res secundae, f. pl. G. 441, 4.*
- Prosperous. *Felix, icis; beatus, a, um.* See 393. To have a prosperous voyage, *ex sententia navigo, āre, āvi, ātum.* See 339.
- Protection — to receive under protection. *In deditiōnem accipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum.*
- Proud. *Superbus, a, um.*
- Prove. *Probo, āre, āvi, ātum.*
- Provide for. *Provideo, ēre, vidi, visum.* G. 386.
- Province. *Provincia, ae, f.*
- Prudence. *Prudentia, ae, f.*
- Ptolemy. *Ptolemaeus, i, m.*
- Public. *Publicus, a, um.* Highest public welfare, *summa res publica, f.*
- Publius. *Publius, ii, m.*
- Punic. *Punicus, a, um.*
- Punishment. *Supplicium, ii, n.*
- Punishment, penalty, *poena, ae, f.*
- Pupil. *Discipulus, i, m.*
- Purchase. *Emo, ēre, emi, emptum.*
- Purpose, wish. *Sententia, ae, f.* For the purpose of, *causa* with gen. G. 414, 2, 3). To no purpose, *nequidquam, adv.*
- Pursue. *Sequor, i, secutus sum, dep.*
- Pursuit, study, exertion. *Studium, ii, n.*
- Put to death. *Occido, ēre, di, sum, interficio, ēre, feci, fectum.*
- Pydna. *Pydna, ae, f.*
- Pythagoras. *Pythagōras, ae, m.*
- Pythagorean. *Pythagoreus, a, um.*

Q.

- Queen. *Regina, ae, f.*
- Question. *Quaestio, ōnis, f.*
- Quickly. *Celeriter, adv.*
- Quiet. *Otium, ii, n.*
- Quintus. *Quintus, i, m.*

R.

- Raise, conduct. *Perduco, ēre, duxi, ductum.*
- Ranks in line of battle. *Acies, ei, f.*
- Rare. *Rarus, a, um.*
- Rather, more. *Magis, adv.* Would rather, *malo, malle, malui.* G. 293.
- Read. *Lego, ēre, legi, lectum.*
- Readily. *Facile, adv.*
- Reason. *Ratio, ōnis, f.* For the reason that, *propterea quod, conj.*
- Recall, mention. *Commemoro, āre, āvi, ātum.* Recall to mind, *recordor, āri, ātus sum, dep.* G. 406, II.
- Receive. *Accipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum.*
- Recollection. *Memoria, ae, f.*
- Record. *Perscribo, ēre, scripsi, scriptum.*
- Recover. *Recupero, āre, āvi, ātum.*
- Recover, restore, recreate, *āre, āvi, ātum.*

- Reduce to a state of peace. *Paco, āre, āvi, ātum.*
 Reference — to arrange with reference to. *Refēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, ad* with acc. See 534. To have reference to, *refēror, ferri, lātus sum, ad* with acc. See 577.
 Refinement. *Humanitas, ātis, f.*
 Refinements, culture, *cultus, us, m.*
 Refute. *Refūto, āre, āvi, ātum; refello, ēre, felli.*
 Regal power. *Regnum, i, n.*
 Regard — in regard to. *De*, prep. with abl.; sometimes rendered by gen. See 577.
 Regard, hold. *Habeo, ēre, ui, itum.* Think, regard as, *puto, āre, āvi, ātum; statuo, ēre, ui, ātum.*
 Reign — in the reign of. Pres. Part. of *regno, in* abl. abs. (*regno, āre, āvi, ātum*).
 Reign, to reign. *Regno, āre, āvi, ātum.*
 Rejoice, rejoice in. *Gaudeo, ēre, gavisus sum; laetor, āri, ātus sum, dep.*
 Rejoicing, joy. *Laetitia, ae, f.*
 Relate. *Narro, āre, āvi, ātum; fero, ferre, tūli, lātum; trado, ēre, didi, ditum.*
 Release. *Libēro, āre, āvi, ātum.* G. 425, 3, 2).
 Relief — to come to the relief of. *Subvēnio, ire, vēni, ventum.* G. 386.
 Relying upon. *Fretus, a, um.* G. 419, IV.
 Remain. *Maneo, ēre, mansi, mansum.* It remains, *reliquum est, fuit, ut* with subj.
 Remarkable. *Singularis, e.*
 Remember. *Memini, meminisse;* G. 297, I.; 406, II.; *reminiscor, i.* G. 406, II.
 Remissness. *Nequitia, ae, f.*
 Remove, take away. *Tollo, ēre, sustūli, sublātum.*
 Render service. *Prosum, prodesse,*
profui. See 606; also G. 290; 386.
 Renew. *Instauro, āre, āvi, ātum.*
 Repeat. *Reddo, ēre, didi, ditum.*
 Repent. *Paenitet, uit, impers.* G. 410, III. See 228.
 Reply. *Respondeo, ēre, di, sum.*
 Report. *Rumor, ōris, m.*
 Repose. *Tranquillitas, ātis, f.*
 Republic. *Res publica, rei publicae, f.*
 Request. *Rogātus, us, m.*
 Require, compel. *Cogo, ēre, coēgi, coactum.*
 Requite a favor. *Gratiam refēro, ferre, tūli, lātum.* See 548.
 Rescue. *Eripio, ēre, ripui, reptum.*
 Reside. *Habito, āre, āvi, ātum.*
 Resources, means. *Opes, opum, f. pl.*
 Respects — pay one's respects to. *Saluto, āre, āvi, ātum.*
 Rest. *Quies, ētis, f.; requies, ētis, f.* See 283.
 Rest upon, be situated in. *Positus, a, um, sum, esse, fui, in* with abl.
 Rest, the rest. *Ceteri, ae, a, pl.*
 Restore. *Recreo, āre, āvi, ātum.*
 Restrain. *Arceo, ēre, ui, arcum.*
 Result. *Exītus, us, m.* Highest results, *summa, ōrum, n. pl.* See 415. To be the result, *evenio, ire, vēni, ventum.*
 Retain. *Teneo, ēre, ui, tentum.*
 Return. *Redeo, ire, ii, itum.* Return, turn back, *revertor, i, versus sum, dep.* G. 273, III., *verto.*
 Revolution. *Res novae, f. pl.* See 223.
 Reward. *Praemium, ii, n.* Reward, wages, *merces, ēdis, f.*
 Rhetorician. *Rhetor, ōris, m.*
 Rhine. *Rhenus, i, m.*
 Rhone. *Rhodanus, i, m.*
 Rich. *Dives, itis.* G. 165, 2.
 Riches. *Divitiae, ārum, f. pl.*
 Right. *Rectus, a, um.* Right, the right, *fas, n. indecl.* See 405, 1. The right, integrity, *honestas, ātis, f.*

Rightly. *Recte*, adv.
 River. *Flumen*, *inis*, n.
 Road. *Via*, *viae*, f.
 Robber. *Praedo*, *onis*, m.
 Roman. *Romānus*, a, um.
 Roman, a Roman. *Romānus*, i, m.
 Rome. *Roma*, ae, f.
 Romulus. *Romulus*, i, m.
 Roscius. *Roscius*, ii, m.
 Rout. *Pello*, ēre, *pepuli*, pulsum.
 Route. *Iter*, *itinēris*, n.
 Ruin, demolish. *Diruo*, ēre, ui, *utum*.
 Rule. *Dominatio*, *onis*, f.
 Rule, to rule. *Rego*, ēre, *rexī*, *rectum*; *impēro*, āre, *āvī*, *ātum*.
 G. 385.
 Rumor. *Rumor*, *oris*, m.

S.

Sabine. *Sabinus*, a, um.
 Sacred. *Sanctus*, a, um; *sacer*, *cra*, *crum*.
 Sacrifice, to spend. *Profundo*, ēre, *fūdi*, *fūsum*.
 Sad. *Tristis*, e.
 Safe. *Salvus*, a, um. Safe, secure, *tutus*, a, um. See 321.
 Safety. *Salus*, *utis*, f.
 Saguntum. *Saguntum*, i, n.
 Sail. *Navigo*, āre, *āvī*, *ātum*.
 Sake — for the sake of. *Causa* or *gratia* with gen. G. 414, 2, 3).
 For my, &c., sake, *mea causa*, etc.
 Salute. *Saluto*, āre, *āvī*, *ātum*.
 Same. *Idem*, *eādem*, *idem*. To entertain the same sentiments, *eādem sentio*, īre, *sensi*, *sensum*.
 Satisfy. *Satisfacio*, ēre, *fēcī*, *factum*. G. 25, 3, 2); 385.
 Saturnia. *Saturnia*, ae, f.
 Save. *Servo*, *conseruo*, āre, *āvī*, *ātum*.
 Say. *Dico*, ēre, *dixī*, *dictum*. Say, relate, *fero*, *ferre*, *tulī*, *latum*.
 They say, *ferunt*. Say — not, deny, *nego*, āre, *āvī*, *ātum*.
 Scaevola. *Scaevola*, ae, m.

Scarcely, scarcely yet. *Vixdum*, adv.
 School. *Ludus*, i, m.; *schola*, ae, f.
 Science, learning. *Doctrina*, ae, f.
 Military science, *res militāris*, f.
 Scipio. *Scipio*, *onis*, m.
 Sea. *Mare*, *maris*, n. On sea and land, *terra marique*.
 Second, another. *Alter*, ēra, ērum. G. 151; 151, 2. A second time, *it̄rum*, adv.
 Secure, safe. *Tutus*, a, um. See 321.
 Secure, to secure, conciliate. *Concilio*, āre, *āvī*, *ātum*.
 Sedition. *Seditio*, *onis*, f.
 See. *Video*, ēre, *vidī*, *visum*. See that, take care that, *curo*, āre, *āvī*, *ātum*.
 Seck. *Quaero*, ēre, *quaestī*, *quaestitum*; *peto*, *appeto*, *expeto*, ēre, *petī* and *ii*, *itum*. Seek, pursue, *sequor*, ī, *secutus sum*, dep.
 Seem. *Videor*, ēri, *visus sum*. See 577.
 Seize. *Rapio*, ēre, ui, *raptum*.
 Select. *Eligo*, ēre, *legī*, *lectum*.
 Select, selected. *Exquisitus*, a, um.
 Self, one's self, reflexive. *Sui*, *si-bi*; intensive, *ipse*, a, um.
 Sell. *Vendo*, ēre, *didi*, *ditum*.
 Senate. *Senātus*, us, m.
 Senator. *Senātor*, *oris*, m.
 Send. *Mitto*, ēre, *misi*, *missum*.
 Sense. *Sensus*, us, m.
 Sentiments — entertain the same sentiments. *Eādem sentio*, īre, *sensi*, *sensum*.
 Serve. *Servio*, īre, *ivi* and *ii*, *itum*. G. 385.
 Service — render service. *Prosum*, *prodesse*, *profui*. See 606; also G. 290; 386.
 Servilius. *Servilius*, ii, m.
 Servitude. *Servitus*, *utis*, f.
 Servius. *Servius*, ii, m.
 Set, set before. *Propōno*, ēre, *posui*, *positum*. Set fire to, *inflammo*, āre, *āvī*, *ātum*; *incendo*, ēre, *cendi*, *censum*. Set forth, *exprōmo*, ēre, *prompsi*, *promp-*

- tum*. Set forth views, state, *prædico, ære, ari, atum*. Set out, *proficiscor, i, profectus sum, dep.*
- Seven. *Septem*, indecl.
- Seventh time. *Septimum*, adv.
- Seventh day of the month, — in March, May, July, and October. *Nonæ, arum, f. pl.* G. 708, I. 2.
- Several. *Complures, a or ia, pl.*
- Severe. *Severus, a, um*. Severe, grievous, *gravis, e*.
- Sextus. *Sextus, i, m*.
- Share. *Communico, ære, ari, atum*.
- Sharply. *Acrius*, adv.
- Short, brief. *Brevis, e*.
- Shoulder. *Humérus, i, m*.
- Show. *Ostendo, ère, di, sum and tum; monstro, demonstro, ære, ari, atum*.
- Sicily. *Sicilia, ae, f*.
- Silent. *Mutus, a, um*.
- Silver. *Argentum, i, n*.
- Since, as. *Quum, quoniam*, conj.
- Since, ago, *abhinc*, adv.
- Six. *Sex*, indecl.
- Six hundredth. *Sexcentestmus, a, um*.
- Sixth. *Sextus, a, um*. Sixth of July, *pridie Nonas Quintiles*. G. 708, III.; 437, 1.
- Sixtieth. *Sexagesimus, a, um*.
- Skilled in, skilful in. *Pertus, a, um*.
- Slave — be the slave of. *Servio, ère, i, vi and ii, itum*. G. 385.
- Slay. *Interficio, ère, feci, factum; occido, ère, cidi, cisum*.
- Sleep. *Dormio, ère, i, vi, itum*.
- Small. *Parvus, a, um*. Small, contracted, *angustus, a, um*.
- So. *Tam, ita*, adv.; sometimes rendered by *is, ea, id*. See 444. In such a manner, *sic*, adv. So greatly, to such an extent, *adeo*, adv. So — as, with adjectives, *tam* — *quam*, adv.; with verbs, *sic* — *ut*, adv. So far, *tantum*, adv. So far am I from, *tantum abest, ut* with subj. See 498. So great, *tantus, a, um*. So many, *tot*, indecl. So much, *tantus, a, um; tantonere*, adv. So that, *ut*, conj. Not so much, *non tam*, adv.
- Socrates. *Socrætes, is, m*.
- Soldier. *Miles, itis, m*. and *f*.
- Solon. *Solo and Solon, onis, m*.
- Some. *Nonnulli, ae, a, pl.* Some, any, *aliqui, qua, quod*. Some one, a certain one, *quidam, quædam, quoddam*. Somebody, something, *aliquis*. G. 191. At some time, *aliquando*, adv.; *altquo tempore*. G. 426. Some — others, *alii — alii*. G. 459.
- Sometime. *Aliquando*, adv.
- Sometimes. *Interdum*, adv.
- Son. *Filius, ii, m*.
- Soul. *Anîmus, i, m*.
- Sovereignty. *Imperium, ii, n*.
- Spain. *Hispania, ae, f*.
- Sparta. *Sparta, ae, f*.
- Speak. *Dico, ère, dixi, dictum; loquor, i, locutus sum, dep.*
- Spend. *Consumo, ère, sumpsi, sumptum*. Of time, *ago, ère, egi, actum*.
- Spirit, courage. *Anîmus, i, m*.
- Spirited, in a spirited manner. *Acrius*, adv.
- Spurius. *Spurius, ii, m*.
- Squander. *Profundo, ère, fudi, fûsum*.
- Stadium. *Stadium, ii, n*.
- Start, set out. *Proficiscor, i, profectus sum, dep.*
- State, condition. *Status, us, m*. To reduce to a state of peace, *paco, ære, ari, atum*. The state, *civitas, atis, f*. State, commonwealth, *res publica, rei publicæ, f*. The highest welfare of the state, *summa res publica*.
- State, say. *Dico, ère, dixi, dictum*.
- Statesman. *Is qui rei publicæ præest (præsum, esse, fui)*. See 438.
- Station, to place. *Collôco, ære, ari, atum*.
- Stator. *Stator, oris, m*.
- Statue. *Signum, i, n*.
- Stoic. *Stoicus, i, m*.
- Strengthen. *Alo, ère, alui, alitum and altum*.

Strife. *Pugna, ae, f.*
 Strive. *Nitor, niti, nisus* and *niz-us sum, dep.*
 Strong, ample. *Amplus, a, um.* In the strongest terms, *amplissimis verbis.*
 Strongly. *Valde, adv.*
 Student of. *Studiosus, a, um.*
 Studiously. *Studiöse, adv.*
 Study. *Studium, ii, n.*
 Subject, thing. *Res, rei, f.* On the subject of, concerning, *de, prep.* with *abl.*
 Subject — to be subject to. *Pareo, ere, ui, itum.* G. 385.
 Succeed. *Succedo, ere, cessi, cessum.* G. 386.
 Success. *Felicitas, atis, f.*
 Successful. *Secundus, a, um.*
 Such. *Talis, e;* sometimes rendered by *qui, quae, quod.* Such, so great, *tantus, a, um.* Such — as, *talis, e — qualis, e;* is, *ea, id — qui, quae, quod; tantus, a, um — quantus, a, um.* See 531.
 Sudden. *Subitus, a, um.*
 Suffer. *Patio, i, passus sum, dep.*
 Suffering, pain. *Dolor, oris, m.*
 Sufficient — to be sufficient, be able. *Possum, posse, potui.*
 Sufficiently. *Satis, adv.*
 Suggestion — at the suggestion of. *Auctor, in abl. absol.* See 504.
 Suitable. *Idoneus, a, um.*
 Suitably = worthily enough. *Satis digne, adv.*
 Sulla. *Sulla, ae, m.*
 Sum of money. *Pecunia, ae, f.*
 Sumptuous. *Sumptuosus, a, um.*
 Sun. *Sol, solis, m.*
 Sunset. *Solis occäsus, us, m.*
 Superb. *Superbus, i, m.*
 Supplicate. *Supplico, äre, ävi, ätum.*
 Suppose, think. *Arbitror, äri, ätus sum, dep.; puto, äre, ävi, ätum.*
 Suppress. *Comprimo, ere, pressi, pressum.*
 Supreme. *Summus, a, um.* G. 163, 3

Sure. *Certus, a, um.*
 Surely. *Certe, adv.*
 Surpass. *Supero, äre, ävi, ätum.* To surpass the folly of = to be more foolish than, *sum, esse, fui, demention, ius.*
 Surround. *Circumdo, äre, dëdi, datum; cingo, ere, cinzi, cinctum.*
 Sword. *Ferrum, i, n.* See 117. With fire and sword, *ferro igneque.*
 Syllable. *Syllaba, ae, f.*
 Syracuse. *Syracusae, ärum, f. pl.* Of Syracuse, Syracusan, *Syracusus, a, um.*

T.

Table. *Mensa, ae, f.*
 Tablet. *Tabula, ae, f.*
 Take, take up. *Capio, ere, cepi, captum.* Take, appropriate, *sumo, ere, sumpsi, sumptum.* Take, carry, *porto, äre, ävi, ätum.* Take away, *tollo, ere, sustuli, sublätum.* Take care, *caveo, ere, cavi, cautum.* Take place, *fio, fieri, factus sum.* Take the census of, *censeo, ere, ui, censum.* See 490.
 Talent, native talent. *Ingenium, ii, n.* Talent, mental ability, *mens, mentis, f.* Talent, a sum of money, *talentum, i, n.*
 Tarentum. *Tarentum, i, n.*
 Tarquin, Tarquinius. *Tarquinius, ii, m.*
 Tarquinius. *Tarquinius, orum, m. pl.*
 Tarry. *Commoror, äri, ätus sum, dep.*
 Teach. *Doceo, ere, ui, doctum.* Teach, instruct, *erüdio, ire, iri and ii, itum.* Teach, train up, *instituo, ere, ui, ätum.* See 585.
 Teacher. *Doctor, oris, m.; magister, tri, m.* See 423.
 Tear. *Lacrima, ae, f.*
 Tedious, long. *Longus, a, um.*
 Tell. *Dico, ere, dixi, dictum.*
 Temperate. *Temperans, antis.*

- Temple. *Templum*, *i*, n.; *aedes*, *is*, f.; *fanum*, *i*, n. See 371.
- Ten. *Decem*, indecl.
- Terms—in the strongest terms. *Amplissimis verbis*.
- Terrify. *Terreo*, *ere*, *ui*, *itum*.
- Territory. *Fines*, *ium*, m. pl.
- Thales. *Thales*, *is*, m.
- Than. *Quam*, conj.
- Thank. *Gratias ago*, *ere*, *egi*, *actum*. See 548.
- Thanks. *Gratiae*, *arum*, f. pl. G. 132. To express thanks, *gratias ago*, *ere*, *egi*, *actum*.
- That. *Ille*, *a*, *ud*; *is*, *ea*, *id*, less strongly demonstrative than *ille*. And that too, *et is*; *et is quidem*. G. 451, 2.
- That, in that. *Quod*, conj. That, expressing purpose or result, *ut*, conj. with subj. That, expressing purpose, when the dependent clause contains a comparative, *quo*, conj. with subj. That = but that, *quin*, conj. with subj. G. 498.
- The = that, emphatic. *Ille*, *a*, *ud*; not emphatic, *is*, *ea*, *id*. The — the, with comparatives, *quo* — *eo*. See 454.
- Theban, of Thebes. *Thebanus*, *a*, *um*.
- Theft. *Furtum*, *i*, n.
- Their, theirs. *Suus*, *a*, *um*; not reflexive, *eorum*, *eorum*. See 468, 2. Their own things, productions, *sua*, *orum*, n. pl. G. 441, 1.
- Themistocles. *Themistocles*, *is*, m.
- Then. *Tum*, adv.
- There. *Illic*, adv.
- Thermopylae. *Thermopylae*, *arum*, f. pl.
- Thing. *Res*, *rei*, f.
- Think. *Sentio*, *ire*, *sensi*, *sensum*; *puto*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*; *arbitror*, *ari*, *atus sum*, dep. Think, be of opinion, *censeo*, *ere*, *ui*, *censum*. See 576. Think, ponder, *cogito*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. Think out, *commentor*, *ari*, *atus sum*, dep.
- Think little of, despise, *contemno*, *ere*, *tempsi*, *temptum*.
- Third. *Tertius*, *a*, *um*.
- Thirty. *Triginta*, indecl.
- Thirty-eight. *Duodequadraginta*, indecl.
- This. *Hic*, *haec*, *hoc*. This = that, not strongly demonstrative, *is*, *ea*, *id*.
- Thou, you. *Tu*, *tui*. Thou thyself, you yourself, intensive, *ipse*, *a*, *um*.
- Though. See Lesson LXXVIII.
- Thought, opinion. *Sententia*, *ae*, f. Thought, reflection, *cogitatio*, *onis*, f.
- Thousand. *Mille*. G. 178.
- Three. *Tres*, *tria*. Three days, *triduum*, *ui*, n.
- Three hundred. *Trecenti*, *ae*, *a*, pl.
- Through. *Per*, prep. with acc.
- Thus. *Sic*, adv. Thus far, *adhuc*, adv.
- Thy, your. *Tuus*, *a*, *um*.
- Thyself, yourself, emphatic or reflexive, not intensive. *Tu*, *tui*. By thyself, by yourself, *tecum*.
- Tiberius. *Tiberius*, *ii*, m.
- Tigranes. *Tigranes*, *is*, m.
- Till. *Colo*, *ere*, *colui*, *cultum*.
- Time. *Tempus*, *oris*, n. At some time, *aliquando*, adv.; *aliquo tempore*. G. 426. At times, *interdum*, adv. For the first time, *primum*, adv. The second time, *iterum*, adv. The seventh time, *septimum*, adv. For a long time, *jamdudum*; *jampridem*, adv. G. 467, 2. In the time of. See 255, 2.
- Timid. *Timidus*, *a*, *um*.
- To. *Ad*, prep. with acc. To, towards, of friendly feelings and conduct towards a person, *erga*, prep. with acc. To no purpose, *nequidquam*, adv.
- Toil, labor. *Labor*, *oris*, m.
- To-morrow. *Cras*, adv.
- Tongue. *Lingua*, *ae*, f.
- Too. *Nimis*, adv.; often expressed by the comparative. See 448.

- And that too, *et is; et is quidem (is, ea, id)*. G. 451, 2.
 Topic — each topic, each thing. *Quidque*.
 Torture. *Crucio, āre, āvi, ātum*.
 Touch. *Tango, ēre, tetigi, tactum*.
 Towards. *Adversus, versus*, prep. with acc.; *versus*, adv. G. 433, 2. Towards, of friendly feelings and conduct towards a person, *erga*, prep. with acc.
 Town. *Oppidum, i, n*.
 Treachery, treason. *Proditio, ōnis, f*.
 Treasures, things. *Res, rerum, f. pl*.
 Tried. *Spectātus, a, um*.
 Troublesome. *Molestus, a, um*.
 True. *Verus, a, um*.
 Trumpeter. *Tubicen, īnis, m*.
 Trust, to hope. *Spero, āre, āvi, ātum*. Trust in, *confido, ēre, fīsus sum*. G. 419, II.; 4, 2).
 Truth. *Veritas, ātis, f; verum, i, n*. G. 441, 2.
 Try. *Tento, āre, āvi, ātum*.
 Tullius. *Tullius, ii, m*.
 Twenty. *Viginti*, indecl.
 Twice. *Bis*, adv.
 Two. *Duo, duae, duo*. G. 175.
 Tyranny. *Tyrannis, idis, f*.
 Tyrant. *Tyrannus, i, m*.

U.

- Unable, be unable. *Non possum, posse, potui*.
 Unbridled. *Effrenātus, a, um*.
 Uncertain. *Incertus, a, um*.
 Under. *Sub*, prep. with acc. and abl. G. 435. Under the guidance of, *dux, ducis*, in abl. abs. *nitum*.
 Understand. *Cognosco, ēre, nōvi, nitum*.
 Understanding. *Mens, mentis, f*.
 Undertake. *Suscipio, ēre, cepi, ceptum*.
 Unfriendly. *Inimicus, a, um*.
 Unhappy. *Infelix, icis*.
 Unharmcd. *Incolūmis, e; sine iniuria*. See 504.

- Unimpaired. *Intēger, gra, grum*.
 Unless. *Nisi*, conj. G. 507.
 Unmindful. *Immēmor, ōris*.
 Unnecessary. *Non necessarius, a, um*.
 Unpopularity. *Invidia, ae, f*.
 Until. *Dum, donec*, conj. G. 522.
 Unusual. *Inusitātus, a, um*.
 Unwilling — to be unwilling. *Nolo, nolle, nolui*. G. 293.
 Unwillingly. *Inventus, a, um*. G. 443.
 Upon. *In*, prep. with acc. and abl. G. 435. Upon, concerning, *de*, prep. with abl.
 Upright. *Probus, a, um*.
 Urge. *Impello, ēre, pūli, pulsum*.
 Use, make use of. *Utor, i, usus sum, dep*. G. 419, I.
 Useful. *Utilis, e*. To be useful, *utilis, e, sum, esse, fui; utilitatem affero, ferre, attūli, allātum*. See 444.
 Usefulness. *Utilitas, ātis, f*.
 Useless. *Inutilis, e*.
 Utter. *Elōquor, i, locūtus sum, dep*.
 Utterly. *Funditus*, adv.

V.

- Vain — in vain. *Frustra, nequidquam*, adv. See 338.
 Valor. *Virtus, ātis, f*.
 Value, price. *Pretium, ii, n*. Of greater value, of more value, *pluris*. G. 402, III. 1.
 Vender. *Venditor, ōris, m*.
 Verres. *Verres, is, m*.
 Verse. *Versus, us, m*.
 Very. *Valde*; often rendered by the superlative. See 448. Very, with nouns, *ipse, a, um*. G. 452, 2. Very much, *plurimum*, adv. Very highly, with verbs of valuing, *maximi*. G. 402, III. 1). Not very, *non ita*, adv. How very busy one is, *quanta occupatione distīntur*. See 631.
 Viands. *Epūlae, ārum, f. pl*.

Vice. *Vitium*, *ii*, n.
 Vicinity — in the vicinity of, near.
Ad, prep. with acc.
 Victor. *Victor*, *oris*, m.
 Victory. *Victoria*, *ae*, f. Victory
 over the Cimbrians, *Cimbrica*
victoria.
 Views — set forth views, state.
Praedico, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*.
 Vigilant. *Vigilans*, *antis*.
 Vigilantly, sharply. *Acrüter*, adv.
 Village. *Vicus*, *i*, m.
 Violate. *Viölo*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*.
 Virtue. *Virtus*, *ätis*, f.
 Visit. *Viso*, *äre*, *visi*, *visum*.
 Voice. *Vox*, *vocis*, f. A feeble
 voice, *vocula*, *ae*, f.
 Voyage — have a prosperous voy-
 age. *Ex sententia navigo*, *äre*,
ävi, *ätum*. See 339.

W.

Wage. *Gero*, *äre*, *gessi*, *gestum*.
 Wage against, *inféro*, *ferre*, *tüli*,
illätum. G. 386.
 Wait. *Exspecto*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*.
 Walk. *Ambülo*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*.
 Walk, go along, *ingrédior*, *i*, *in-*
gressus sum, dep.
 Wall. *Murus*, *i*, m.; *moenia*, *ium*,
 n. pl.; *paries*, *ëtis*, m. See 377.
 Walls of the city, city walls,
moenia, *ium*, n. pl. Walls of my,
 &c., own house, *mei*, etc., *parië-*
tes. See 378.
 War. *Bellum*, *i*, n.
 Warrior. *Is qui bellum gerit* (*gero*,
äre, *gessi*, *gestum*). See 444.
 Watch. *Vigilo*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*.
 Way, manner. *Modus*, *i*, m. In no
 way, *nullo modo*; in no thing,
nulla re.
 Wealth. *Divitiæ*, *ärum*, f. pl.
 Wealthy. *Dives*, *itis*.
 Weary. *Defatigo*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*.
 Weep at. *Illacrimor*, *äri*, *ätus*
sum, dep. G. 386.
 Weighty. *Gravis*, *e*.
 Welfare, advantage. *Commödum*,

i, n. Highest welfare of the
 state, highest public welfare.
summa res publica.
 Well. *Bene*, adv. Well known,
 sometimes rendered by *ille*, *a*,
ud. G. 450, 4.
 What, interrog. *Qui*, *quæ*, *quod*,
 adj.; *quis*, *quæ*, *quid*, substant.
 Whatever. *Quisquis*, *quæquæ*,
quodquod and *quicquid* or *quid-*
quid. Whatever = that which,
is, *ea*, *id* — *qui*, *quæ*, *quod*.
 When. *Quum*, adv. When and
while are sometimes rendered by
 the abl. abs., by a participle, by
 an adjective, or by an appositive.
 See Lesson LXXIX.; also G.
 431, 1 and 2, (1); 578, I.; 442;
 363, 3. When, interrog., *quan-*
do, adv.
 Where. *Ubi*, adv.
 Whether. *Num*, conj.; in double
 questions, *utrum*; *num*; *ne*,
 enclit. conj. Whether — not,
nonne. Whether — or, *utrum* —
an. G. 346, II. 2.
 Which, relat. *Qui*, *quæ*, *quod*;
 interrog., *qui*, *quæ*, *quod*, adj.,
quis, *quæ*, *quid*, substant. Which
 one, of two, *uter*, *utra*, *utrum*.
 G. 149.
 While. *Dum*, conj. G. 522. When,
quum, conj. See also "When."
 Who, which, what, relat. *Qui*,
quæ, *quod*; interrog., *qui*, *quæ*,
quod, adj., *quis*, *quæ*, *quid*,
 substant.
 Whoever. *Quisquis*, *quæquæ*,
quodquod and *quicquid* or *quid-*
quid. Whoever = he, etc. —
 who, *is*, *ea*, *id* — *qui*, *quæ*, *quod*.
 Whole, the whole of. *Totus*, *a*,
um; G. 151; *cunctus*, *a*, *um*;
omnis, *e*; *universus*, *a*, *um*.
 Wholly, whole. *Totus*, *a*, *um*. G.
 151; 443.
 Why. *Quare*; *cur*; adv.; *quid*.
 G. 454, 2.
 Wicked. *Scelerätus*, *a*, *um*; *im-*
pröbus, *a*, *um*.
 Wickedness. *Scelus*, *ëris*, n.

Will — good will. *Benevolentia*,
ae, f.
 Willing — be willing. *Volo, velle*,
volus. G. 293.
 Willingly. *Libenter*, adv.
 Winter. *Hiems, emis*, f. Winter
 quarters, *hiberna, orum*, n. pl.
 Wisdom. *Sapientia, ae*, f.
 Wise. *Sapiens, entis*.
 Wisely. *Sapienter*, adv.
 Wish. *Volo, velle, volui*. G. 293.
 With. *Cum*, prep. with abl. With,
 among, near to, at the house of,
apud, prep. with acc. *With* is
 sometimes rendered by the abl.
 abs. With the attendance of,
comes, itis, in abl. abs. With
 each other, *inter se*. G. 448, 1.
 With fire and sword, *ferro igne*.
que. See 117.
 Withdraw, call off. *Avoco, are, avi*,
atum. Withdraw, retire, *se re-*
movere (*removeo, ere, movi, mō-*
tum); *decido, ere, cessi, cessum*.
 Within. *Intra*, prep. with acc.
 Without. *Sine*, prep. with abl.;
 sometimes rendered by *nullus, a*,
um, G. 151, in agreement with
 noun; sometimes by *quin*, conj.
 with subj. See 571; also G. 498,
 3. Without exception, alone,
unus, a, um. G. 175, 1. With-
 out a nomination from the peo-
 ple, *injussu populi*. G. 414, 2,
 3). To be without, *vaco, are*,
avi, atum; *careo, ere, ui, itum*;
egeo, ere, ui. See 239, 1.
 Witness. *Testis, is*, m. and f.
 Witness, to witness. *Specto, are*,
avi, atum.
 Wonder, wonder at. *Miror, ari*,
atus sum, dep.
 Wonderful. *Mirabilis, e*; *admi-*
rabilis, e; *mirus, a, um*.
 Wont, be wont. *Soleo, ere, solitus*
sum.
 Word. *Verbum, i*, n. Word for
 word, *ad verbum*. See 361.
 Work, monument. *Monumentum*,
i, n.
 World. *Mundus, i*, m.

Worship. *Veneror, ari, atus sum*,
dep.
 Worth, moral worth. *Honestas*,
atis, f; *virtus, utis, f.*
 Worthily. *Digne*, adv.
 Worthy. *Dignus, a, um*.
 Would rather. *Malo, malle, malui*.
 G. 293.
 Would that. *Utinam*, adv. G.
 488, 1.
 Write. *Scribo, ere, scripsi, scrip-*
tum.
 Writing. *Scriptum, i*, n. To com-
 mit to writing, *litteris mando*,
are, avi, atum.
 Wrong. *Pravus, a, um*.
 Wrong, crime. *Nefas*, n. indecl.

X.

Xenophon. *Xenophon, ontis*, m.
 Xerxes. *Xerxes, is*, m.

Y.

Year. *Annus, i*, m.
 Yesterday. *Heri*, adv.; *hesterno*
die. G. 426. Yesterday's, of
 yesterday, *hesternus, a, um*.
 Yet. *Tamen*, adv.
 Yoke. *Jugum, i*, n.
 You, thou. *Tu, tui*. You your-
 self, *ipse, a, um*.
 Young man. *Adolescens, entis*, m.;
juvenis, is, m.
 Your. *Vester, tra, trum*. Your, thy,
tuus, a, um. Your companions,
 &c., *vestri, orum*; *tui, orum*; m.
 pl. G. 441, 1.
 Yourself, emphatic, not intensive.
Tu, tui; intensive, *ipse, a, um*.
 By yourself, *tecum*.
 Youth. *Juvenis, is*, m. and f.

Z.

Zeal. *Studium, ii*, n.

D. APPLETON & CO.'S

School and College Text-Books.

LATIN—GREEK—SYRIAC—HEBREW.

LATIN.

ARNOLD'S First and Second Latin Book.....	\$1 10
———— Latin Prose Composition.....	1 10
———— Cornelius Nepos. With Notes.....	1 80
BEZA'S Latin Testament.....	1 10
CÆSAR'S Commentaries. Notes by Spencer.....	1 80
CICERO De Officiis. Notes by Thatcher.....	1 10
———— Select Orations. Notes by Johnson.....	1 80
HARKNESS'S First Latin Book.....	1 80
———— Second Latin Book and Reader.....	1 10
———— Introductory Latin Book.....	1 10
———— New Latin Reader.....	1 10
———— Latin Reader. With Exercises.....	1 80
———— Elementary Latin Grammar.....	1 10
———— New Latin Grammar.....	1 80
———— Introduction to Latin Prose Composition.....	1 80
———— Cæsar's Commentaries.....	1 80
———— Cicero.....	1 80
———— Cicero with Dictionary.....	1 50
———— Course in Cæsar, Sallust, and Cicero.....	1 75
———— Sallust's Catiline.....	1 15
HORACE. With Notes by Lincoln.....	1 50
LIVY. With Notes by Lincoln.....	1 50
QUINTILIAN. Tenth and Twelfth Books. With Notes by Frieze.....	1 80
QUINTUS CURTIUS RUFUS. Life of Alexander. Notes by Crosby.....	1 80
SALLUST'S Jugurtha and Catiline. With Notes by Butler.....	1 50
SEWALL'S Latin Speaker.....	1 00
TACITUS'S Histories. Notes by Tyler.....	1 50
———— Germania and Agricola. Notes by Tyler.....	1 10
VIRGIL'S Æneid. Notes by Frieze.....	1 70

School and College Text-Books.

GREEK.

ARNOLD'S First Greek Book.....	\$1 10
———— Greek Prose Composition.....	1 30
———— Second Greek Prose Composition.....	1 30
———— Greek Reading Book.....	1 80
BOISE'S Exercises in Greek Prose Composition.....	1 20
———— First Three Books of Xenophon's Anabasis. With Notes.....	1 20
———— Xenophon's Anabasis. With Notes.....	1 70
CHAMPLIN'S Short and Comprehensive Greek Grammar.....	1 10
HADLEY'S New Greek Grammar.....	1 70
———— Elements of Greek Grammar.....	1 80
———— Greek Verbs.....	25
HAHN'S Greek Testament. Notes by Robinson.....	1 70
HARKNESS'S First Greek Book. With a Greek Reader.....	1 30
HERODOTUS. With Notes by Johnson.....	1 30
KENDRICK'S Greek Ollendorff.....	1 50
KUHNER'S Greek Grammar. By Edwards and Taylor.....	1 70
OWEN'S Xenophon's Anabasis.....	1 70
———— Homer's Iliad.....	1 70
———— Greek Reader.....	1 70
———— Acts of the Apostles, with a Lexicon.....	1 50
———— Homer's Odyssey.....	1 70
———— Thucydides, with Map.....	2 20
———— Xenophon's Cyropædia.....	2 20
PLATO'S Apology and Crito. Notes by L. Tyler.....	1 30
PLUTARCH. With Notes by Hackett and Tyler.....	1 30
SILBER. Progressive Lessons in Greek.....	1 10
SMEAD. Demosthenes's Philippics. With Notes.....	1 30
———— Antigone of Sophocles. With Notes.....	1 50
SOPHOCLES'S Oedipus Tyrannus. With Notes by Crosby.....	1 30
WHITON'S First Lessons in Greek.....	1 30
XENOPHON'S Memorabilia. Notes by Robbins.....	1 70
———— Anabasis. With Notes by Boise.....	1 70

SYRIAC.

UHLEMANN'S Syriac Grammar.....	4 40
---------------------------------------	------

HEBREW.

GESENIUS'S Hebrew Grammar.....	2 60
---------------------------------------	------

D. APPLETON & CO.'S

School and College Text-Books.

ENGLISH.

ALDEN. The Natural Speaker.....	\$1 10
Elements of Intellectual Philosophy.....	1 10
Studies in Bryant.....	45
APPLETONS' School Readers. First.....	25
School Readers. Second.....	40
School Readers. Third.....	52
School Readers. Fourth.....	70
School Readers. Fifth.....	1 25
BAIN'S English Composition and Rhetoric.....	1 50
Mental Science.....	1 50
Moral Science.....	1 50
Logic, Deductive and Inductive.....	2 00
BOJESEN and ARNOLD'S Manual of Grecian and Roman Antiquities.....	1 70
COE'S Drawing Cards. In 10 parts..... Each,	25
New Drawing Lessons. 4 parts..... Each,	25
COE and SHELL'S Elementary Drawing. In 3 parts..... Each,	25
Elementary Drawing. Complete in one.....	70
COMING'S Class-Book of Physiology.....	1 50
Companion Class-Book.....	50
CORNELL'S First Steps in Geography.....	40
Primary Geography.....	65
Intermediate Geography. New edition.....	1 30
Grammar-School Geography. New edition.....	1 50
Physical Geography.....	1 40
High-School Geography and Atlas.....	2 50
High-School Geography, separate.....	85
High-School Atlas, separate.....	1 70
Cards for the Study and Practice of Map-Drawing.....	45
Series of Outline Maps.....	13 25
Single Maps..... Each,	90
Double Maps..... Each,	1 75
The Key, separate.....	45
COVEL'S Digest of English Grammar.....	80
CROSBY'S First Lessons in Geometry.....	45

DESCHANEL'S Natural Philosophy. Complete.....	\$5 70
Natural Philosophy. 1. Mechanics, Hydrostatics, etc.	1 50
Natural Philosophy. 2. Heat.....	1 50
Natural Philosophy. 3. Electricity.....	1 50
Natural Philosophy. 4. Sound and Light.....	1 50
DEW'S Digest of Ancient and Modern History.....	2 20
GILLESPIE'S Land Surveying.....	2 60
Higher Surveying.....	2 20
GRAHAM'S English Synonymes.....	1 30
GREENE'S History of the Middle Ages.....	1 30
Primary Botany	1 10
Class-Book of Botany.....	1 70
GUIZOT'S History of Civilization	1 30
HADLEY. Twelve Lectures on Roman Law.....	1 30
HAND-BOOK of Anglo-Saxon Root-Words.....	85
of Anglo-Saxon Derivations.....	1 10
of the Engrafted Words of the English Language.....	1 30
HASWELL'S Book-keeping.....	3 00
Blanks for the same.....	1 70
HENSLOW'S Botanical Charts..... Per set,	15 75
Key to do.....	25
HISTORY PRIMERS. Edited by J. R. Green:	
Greece. By C. A. Fyffe.....	45
Rome. By M. Creighton.....	45
Europe. By E. A. Freeman.....	45
Old Greek Life. By J. P. Mahaffy.....	45
Geography. By George Grove.....	45
Roman Antiquities. By A. S. Wilkins.....	45
England. By J. R. Green.....	(In press.)
France. By Charlotte M. Yonge.....	(In press.)
HOME PICTURES of English Poets.....	85
HOOKE'S Penmanship..... Per dozen,	1 20
HOW'S Historical Shakespearian Reader.....	1 30
Shakespearian Reader.....	1 30
HUXLEY and YOUMANS'S Elements of Physiology and Hygiene.	1 50
JACOBS'S Learning to Spell, to Read, to Write, and to Compose.....	65
The same, in two volumes.....	1 10
JAEGER'S Class-Book in Zoölogy.....	45
KEIGHTLEY'S Mythology of Greece and Rome.....	65
KÖPPEN'S Historical Geography.....	3 00
KRÜST'S System of Free-Hand and Industrial Drawing:	
Synthetic Series. Four Books..... Each,	18
Analytical Series. Six Books..... Each,	23
Perspective Series. Four Books..... Each,	27
Advanced Perspective and Shading Series. Four Books.	
Nos. 1 and 2..... Each,	27
Nos. 3 and 4..... Each,	35
Manuals. (One to each Series.).. Cloth, each, 65c.; paper, each,	50

KRÜSI'S Industrial Series.	Textile Designs. Six Books .. Per set, \$2 00	
	Mechanical. Six Books.....Per set, 2 00	
	Architectural. Nine Books.....Per set, 4 00	
	Machinery.....(<i>In press.</i>)	
	Outline and Relief Designs.....(<i>In press.</i>)	
LATHAM'S Hand-Book of the English Language.....		1 50
LITERATURE PRIMERS. Edited by J. R. Green:		
	English Grammar. By R. Morris.....	45
	English Literature. By Stopford Brooke.....	45
	Philology. By J. Peile.....	45
	Classical Geography. By H. F. Tozer.....	45
	Shakespeare. By Edward Dowden.....	45
	Greek Literature. By R. C. Jebb.....	45
	English Grammar Exercises. By R. Morris.....	45
	Studies in Bryant. By J. Alden.....	45
	Homer. By W. E. Gladstone.....	45
LOCKYER'S Elementary Lessons in Astronomy.....		1 50
MACAULAY'S Biographical Sketches.....		85
MANDEVILLE'S Elements of Reading and Oratory.....		1 10
	Course of Reading.....	1 10
MANGNALL'S Historical Questions.....		1 30
MAROET. Mary's Grammar.....		1 10
MARKHAM'S School History of England.....		1 30
MARSH'S Course of Practice in Single Entry Book-keeping.....		1 70
	A Set of Blank Books for ditto.....	1 30
	Science of Double Entry Book-keeping.....	2 20
	A Set of Blank Books for ditto.....	1 30
	Bank Book-keeping and Joint Stock Accounts.....	6 00
MARSHALL'S Book of Oratory.....		30
	First Book of Oratory.....	1 20
MODEL COPY-BOOKS. In Six Numbers..... Per dozen,		1 55
MORSE'S First Book in Zoölogy.....		1 10
MULLIGAN'S Exposition of English Grammatical Structure.....		1 70
MUNSELL'S Psychology.....		1 70
NICHOLSON'S Text-Book of Zoölogy... ..		1 50
	Text-Book of Geology.....	1 30
	Introduction to the Study of Biology.....	65
NORTHEND'S Memory Gems.....		20
	Choice Thoughts.....	36
OTIS'S Drawing-Books of Landscape. Six Parts.....		2 60
	Parts I., II., and III.....Each,	40
	Parts IV., V., and VI.....Each,	50
	The same in 1 volume.....Cloth,	3 00
Drawing-Books of Animals. Five Parts.....		2 60
	Parts I. and II.....Each,	45
	Part III.....	50
	Parts IV. and V.....Each,	65
	The same, in 1 volume.....Cloth,	3 00

PERKINS'S Elementary Arithmetic.....	\$0 65
Practical Arithmetic.....	1 10
Key to ditto.....	1 30
Elementary Geometry.....	1 10
Plane and Solid Geometry.....	1 70
Elements of Algebra.....	1 30
Treatise on ditto.....	1 70
Plane Trigonometry and Surveying.....	1 70
PRENDERGAST'S Hand-Book to the Mastery Series.....	45
PUTZ and ARNOLD'S Manual of Ancient Geography and History... 1 30	
Mediæval Geography and History.....	1 30
Modern Geography and History.....	1 30
QUACKENBOS'S Primary Arithmetic.....	22
Mental Arithmetic.....	35
Elementary Arithmetic.....	40
Practical Arithmetic.....	80
Part I.....	45
Practical Arithmetic. Part II.....	45
Key to ditto.....	18
Higher Arithmetic.....	1 10
Key to ditto.....	65
First Lessons in English Composition.....	80
Advanced Course of Composition and Rhetoric....	1 30
Primary History of the United States. (Old edition.)	80
Elementary History of the United States. (New ed.)	65
American History for Schools.....	1 25
History of the United States for Schools.....	1 30
Primary Grammar.....	45
English Grammar.....	80
Natural Philosophy.....	1 50
Illustrated School History of the World.....	1 50
Illustrated Lessons in our Language.....	55
REID'S Dictionary of the English Language.....	1 10
RICHARDS'S Elements of Plane Trigonometry.....	75
RICORD'S Youth's Grammar.....	35
ROBBINS'S Class-Book of Poetry.....	1 10
Guide to Knowledge.....	85
ROEMER'S Polyglot Reader and Guide for Translation.....	1 30
SCHMIDT'S Course of Ancient Geography.....	1 10
SCIENCE PRIMERS:	
Chemistry. By H. E. Roscoe.....	45
Physics. By Balfour Stewart.....	45
Physical Geography. By Archibald Geikie.....	45
Geology. By Archibald Geikie.....	45
Physiology. By M. Foster.....	45
Astronomy. By J. Norman Lockyer.....	45
Botany. By J. D. Hooker.....	45
Logic. By W. S. Jevons.....	45

SCIENCE PRIMERS:

Inventional Geometry. By W. G. Spencer.....	\$0 45
Pianoforte Playing. By F. Taylor.....	45
Political Economy. By W. S. Jevons.....	45
SEWELL'S First History of Greece.....	65
First History of Rome.....	65
SPALDING'S History of English Literature.....	1 30
TAPPAN'S Elements of Logic.....	1 30
TAYLOR'S (BAYARD) School History of Germany.....	1 50
TENNEY'S Grammatical Analyzer.....	1 30
WEBSTER'S Elementary Spelling-Book.....	15
Elementary Reader.....	15
WILLARD'S Synopsis of General History.....	2 00
WILLIAMS and PACKARD'S Gems of Penmanship.....	5 00
WILLIAMSON'S Elementary Treatise on Differential Calculus.....	3 75
Elementary Treatise on Integral Calculus.....	3 75
WILSON'S Elementary Treatise on Logic.....	1 30
WINSLOW'S Elements of Moral Philosophy.....	1 30
WORTHEN'S First Lessons in Mechanics.....	65
Rudimentary Drawing.....	65
WRIGHT'S Primary Lessons.....	25
YOUMANS'S (Professor) Class-Book of Chemistry.....	1 50
(Eliza A.) First Book of Botany.....	85
Second Book of Botany.....	1 30
Botanical Charts.....	15 75
Key to same.....	25

*Elementary Works on Mechanical and Physical Science, forming
a Series of*

TEXT-BOOKS OF SCIENCE,

ADAPTED FOR THE USE OF

ARTISANS AND STUDENTS IN PUBLIC AND SCIENCE SCHOOLS.

EDITED BY

Prof. T. M. GOODEVE, M. A., and C. W. MERRIFIELD, F. R. S.

Fully illustrated, and handsomely printed in 16mo. Price, cloth, \$1.50 per volume, with the exception of a single volume of nearly 400 pages, the price of which is \$2.50. Sixteen volumes of the series have been published, and others are in preparation.

D. APPLETON & CO., PUBLISHERS,

549 & 551 Broadway, New York.

RECENT EDUCATIONAL WORKS.

Principles and Practice of Teaching.

By JAMES JOHONNOT.

1 volume, 12mo. Cloth. 326 pages. Price, \$1.50.

CONTENTS.

- | | |
|---|--|
| I. WHAT IS EDUCATION ? | VII. PESTALOZZI, and his Contributions to Educational Science. |
| II. THE MENTAL POWERS: their Order of Development, and the Methods most conducive to Normal Growth. | VIII. FROEBEL AND THE KINDERGARTEN. |
| III. OBJECTIVE TEACHING: its Methods, Aims, and Principles. | IX. AGASSIZ; and SCIENCE in its RELATION TO TEACHING. |
| IV. SUBJECTIVE TEACHING: its Aims and Place in the Course of Instruction. | X. CONTRASTED SYSTEMS OF EDUCATION. |
| V. OBJECT-LESSONS: their Value and Limitations. | XI. PHYSICAL CULTURE. |
| VI. RELATIVE VALUE OF THE DIFFERENT STUDIES in a Course of Instruction. | XII. AESTHETIC CULTURE. |
| | XIII. MORAL CULTURE. |
| | XIV. A COURSE OF STUDY. |
| | XV. COUNTRY SCHOOLS. |

Extract from Preface.

"Experience is beginning to show that teaching, like every other department of human thought and activity, must change with the changing conditions of society, or it will fall in the rear of civilization, and become an obstacle to improvement. . . . In this volume an endeavor has been made to examine education from the standpoint of modern thought, and to contribute something to the solution of the problems that are forcing themselves upon the attention of educators. To these ends, a concise statement of the well-settled principles of psychology has been made, and a connected view of the interdependence of the sciences given, to serve as a guide to methods of instruction, and to determine the subject-matter best adapted to each stage of development. The systems of several of the great educational reformers have been analyzed, with a view to ascertain precisely what each has contributed to the science of teaching, and how far their ideas conform to psychological laws; and an endeavor has been made to combine the principles derived from both experience and philosophy into one coherent system."

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN HISTORICAL ENGLISH GRAMMAR, containing Accidence and Word-Formation. By the Rev. RICHARD MORRIS, LL. D., President of the Philological Society, London. 18mo. Cloth, 254 pages. Price, \$1.00.

WORDS, and how to put them together. By HARLAN H. BALLARD, Principal of Lenox High-School, Lenox, Mass. 18mo. Cloth. Price, 40 cents.

GENERAL HISTORY, from B. C. 800 to A. D. 1876. Outlined in Diagrams and Tables; with Index and Genealogies. For General Reference, and for Schools and Colleges. By SAMUEL WILLARD, A. M., M. D., Professor of History in Chicago High-School. 8vo. Cloth. Price, \$2.00.

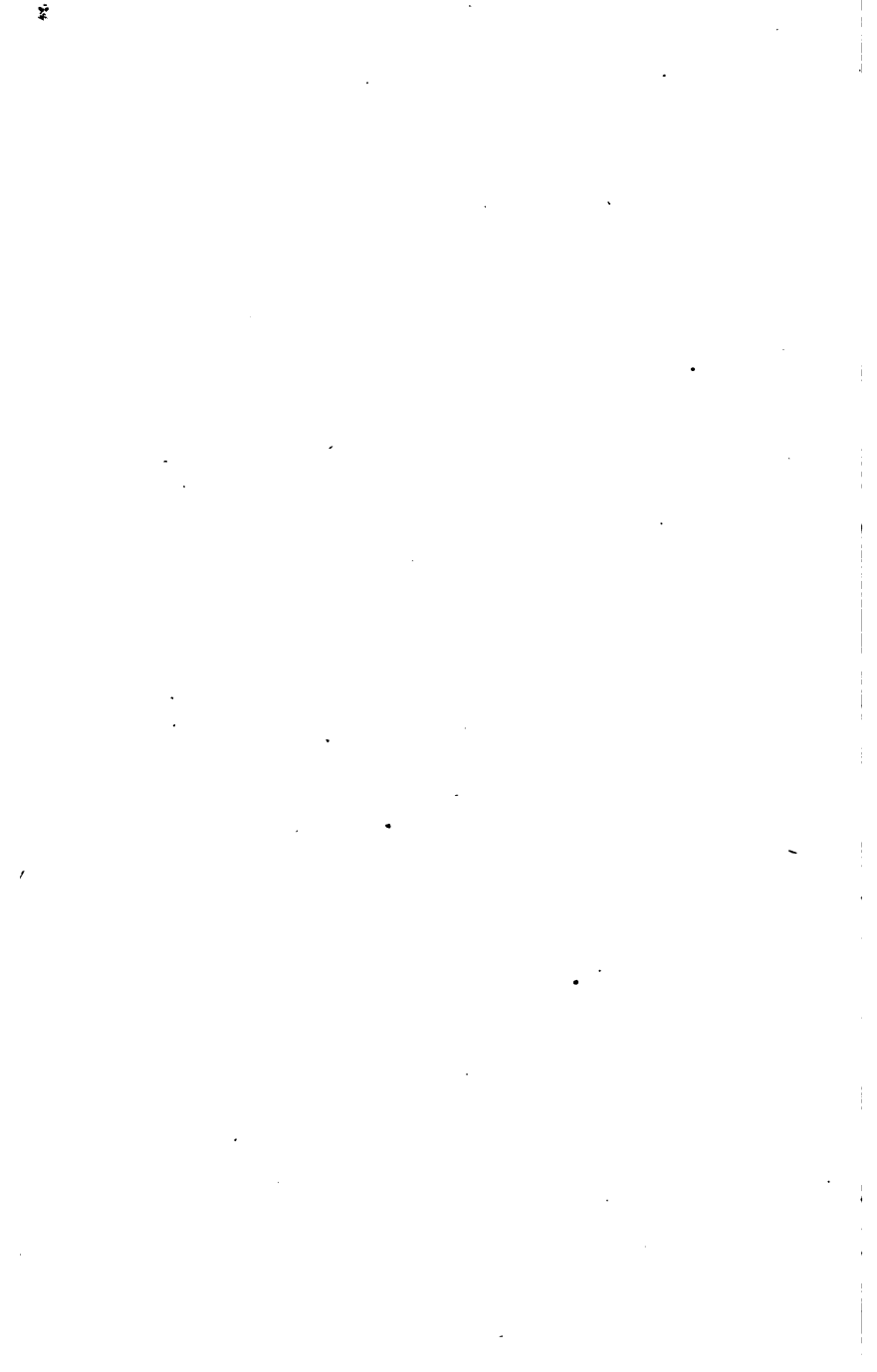
HARKNESS'S PREPARATORY COURSE IN LATIN PROSE AUTHORS, comprising four books of Cæsar's Gallic War, Sallust's Catiline, and eight Orations of Cicero. With Notes, Illustrations, a Map of Gaul, and a Special Dictionary. 12mo. Cloth. Price, \$1.75.

HARKNESS'S SALLUST'S CATILINE, with Notes and a Special Vocabulary. 12mo. Cloth. Price, \$1.15.

THE LATIN SPEAKER. Easy Dialogues, and other Selections for Memorizing and Declaiming in the Latin Language. By FRANK SEWALL, A. M. 12mo. Cloth. Price, \$1.00.

D. APPLETON & CO., Publishers, 549 and 551 Broadway, New York.







STANDARD CLASSICAL WORKS.

Arnold's Greek Reading Book, containing the Substance of the Practical Introduction to Greek Construing and a Treatise on the Greek Particles; also, copious Selections from Greek Authors, with Critical and Explanatory English Notes, and a Lexicon. 12mo. 618 pages.

Boise's Exercises in Greek Prose Composition. Adapted to the First Book of Xenophon's Anabasis. By JAMES R. BOISE, Prof. of Greek in University of Michigan. 12mo. 185 pages.

Champlin's Short and Comprehensive Greek Grammar. By J. T. CHAMPLIN, Professor of Greek and Latin in Waterville College. 12mo. 208 pages.

First Lessons in Greek; * or, the Beginner's Companion-Book to Hadley's Grammar. By JAMES MORRIS WHITON, Rector of Hopkins's Grammar School, New Haven, Ct. 12mo.

Hadley's Greek Grammar,* for Schools and Colleges. By JAMES HADLEY, Professor in Yale College. 12mo. 366 pages.

— **Elements of the Greek Grammar.** 12mo.

Herodotus, Selections from; comprising mainly such portions as give a Connected History of the East, to the Fall of Babylon and the Death of Cyrus the Great. By HERMAN M. JOHNSON, D. D., 12mo. 185 pages.

Homer's Iliad, according to the Text of WOLF, with Notes, by JOHN J. OWEN, D. D., LL. D., Professor of the Latin and Greek Languages and Literature in the Free Academy of the City of New York. 1 vol., 12mo. 759 pages.

— **Odyssey,** according to the Text of WOLF, with Notes by JOHN J. OWEN. Sixteenth Edition. 12mo.

Kuhner's Greek Grammar. Translated by Professors EDWARDS and TAYLOR. Large 12mo. 620 pages.

Kendrick's Greek Ollendorff,* Being a Progressive Exhibition of the Principles of the Greek Grammar. By ASAHEL C. KENDRICK, Prof. of Greek Language in the University of Rochester. 12mo. 871 pages.

Owen's Xenophon's Anabasis. A new and enlarged edition, with numerous references to Kuhner's, Crosby's, and Hadley's Grammars. 12mo.

— **Homer's Iliad.** 12mo. 759 pages.

— **Greek Reader.** 12mo.

— **Acts of the Apostles,** in Greek, with a Lexicon. 12mo.

— **Homer's Odyssey.** Tenth Edition. 12mo.

— **Thucydides.** With Map. 12mo. 700 pages.

— **Xenophon's Cyropædia.** Eighth Edition. 12mo.

Plato's Apology and Crito.* With Notes by W. S. TYLER, Graves Professor of Greek in Amherst College. 12mo. 180 pp.

STANDARD CLASSICAL WORKS.

Thucydides's History of the Peloponnesian War, according to the Text of L. DINDORF, with Notes by JOHN J. OWEN. With Map. 12mo.

Xenophon's Memorabilia of Socrates. With Notes and Introduction by R. D. C. ROBBINS, Professor of Language in Middlebury College. 12mo. 421 pages.

— **Anabasis**. With Explanatory Notes for the use of Schools and Colleges. By JAMES R. BOISE, Professor of Greek in the University of Michigan. 12mo. 898 pages.

— **Anabasis**. Chiefly according to the Text of L. DINDORF, with Notes by John J. OWEN. Revised Edition. With Map. 12mo.

— **Cyropædia**, according to the Text of L. DINDORF, with Notes by JOHN J. OWEN. 12mo.

Sophocles's Edipus Tyrannus. With Notes for the use of Schools and Colleges. By HOWARD CROSBY, Professor of Greek in the University of New York. 12mo. 188 pages.

HEBREW AND SYRIAC.

Gesenius's Hebrew Grammar. Seventeenth Edition, with Corrections and Additions, by Dr. E. RUDIGER. Translated by T. J. CONANT, Professor of Hebrew in Rochester Theological Seminary, New York. 8vo. 861 pages.

Uhlemann's Syriac Grammar. Translated from the German. By ENOCH HUTCHINSON. With a Course of Exercises in Syriac Grammar, and a Crestomathy and brief Lexicon prepared by the Translator. 8vo. 867 pages.

D. APPLETON & CO., 549 & 551 BROADWAY, N. Y.,

PUBLISHER UPWARD OF

300 SCHOOL TEXT-BOOKS,

Including the Departments of English, Latin, Greek, French, Spanish, Italian, Hebrew, and Syriac; of which a complete

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE

Will be sent, free of postage, to those applying for it.

A single copy for *examination*, of any of the works marked thus *, will be transmitted by mail, postage prepaid, to any *Teacher* remitting one-half of its price. Any of the others will be sent by mail, *postage prepaid*, upon receipt of full retail price.

